



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

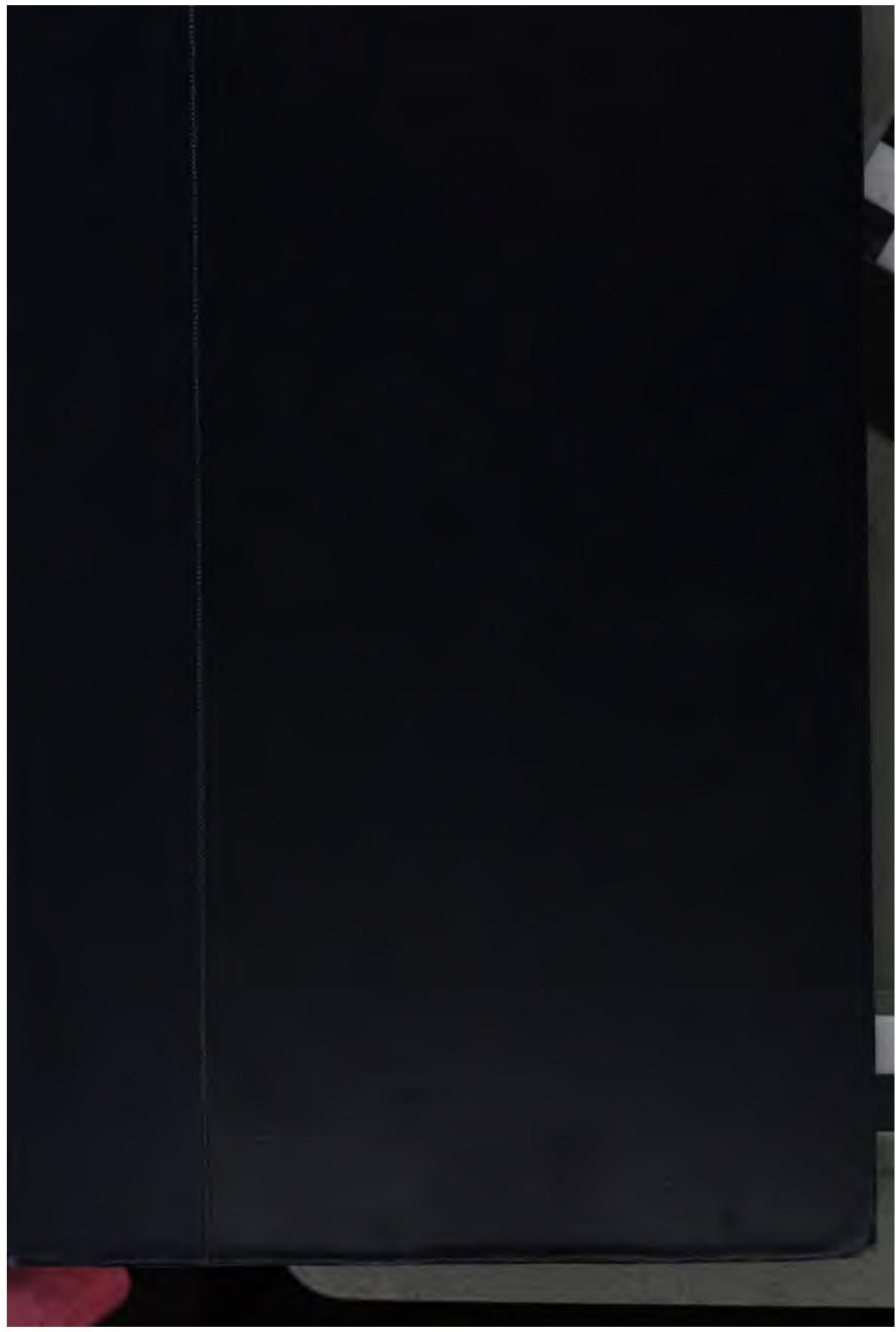
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



X  
44



LELAND•STANFORD JUNIOR•UNIVERSITY







**A SUBJECT-INDEX  
TO THE  
POEMS OF EDMUND SPENSER**



A  
SUBJECT-INDEX  
TO THE  
POEMS OF EDMUND SPENSER

BY  
**CHARLES HUNTINGTON WHITMAN**  
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH IN  
BUTGERS COLLEGE

---

PUBLISHED UNDER THE AUSPICES  
OF  
THE CONNECTICUT ACADEMY  
OF  
ARTS AND SCIENCES



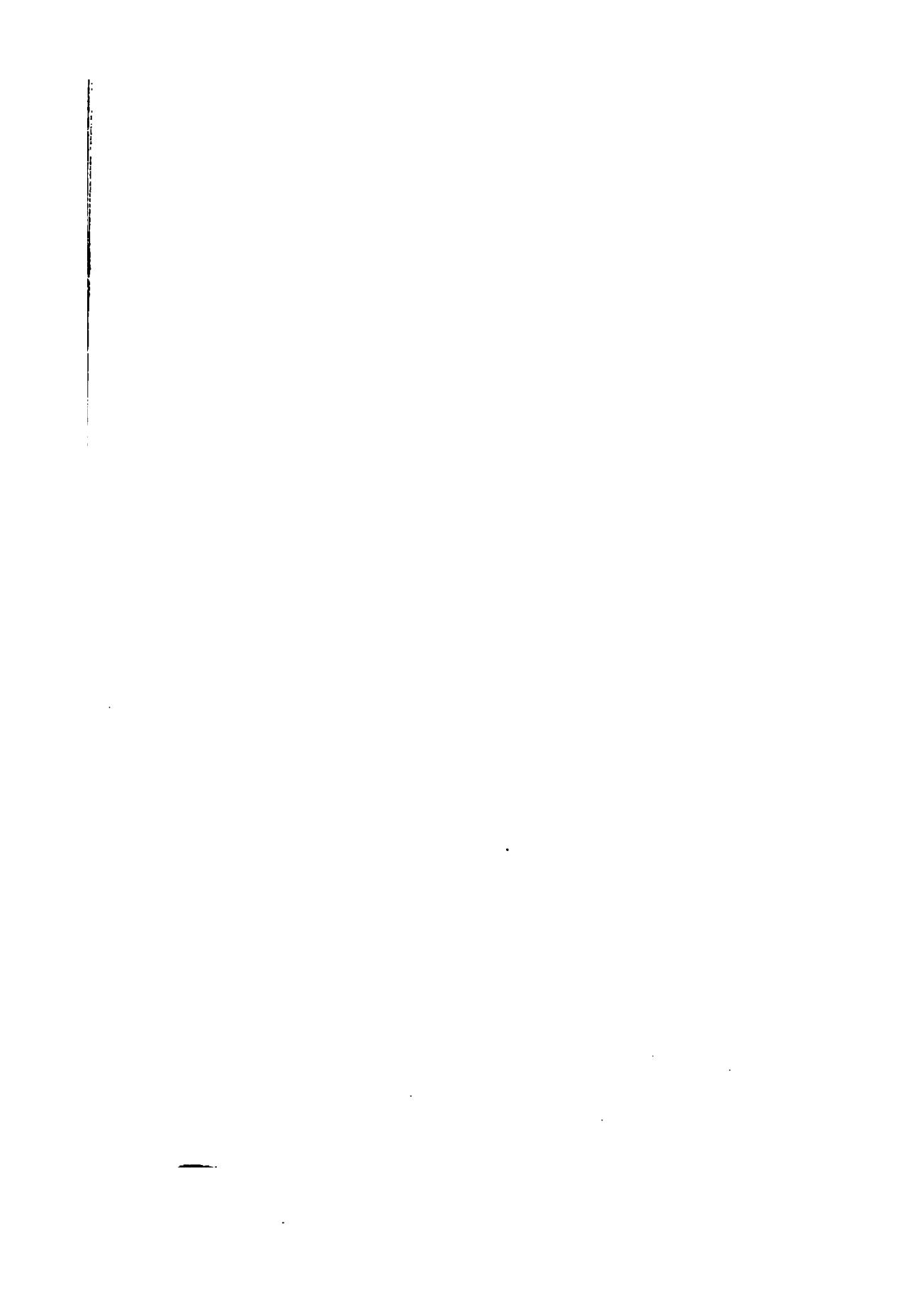
NEW HAVEN  
YALE UNIVERSITY PRESS  
LONDON: HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
MDCCCCXVIII

**COPYRIGHT, 1919, BY  
YALE UNIVERSITY PRESS**

**26A839**

**YAHAVI AGORAHATI**

**TO  
THE MEMORY OF  
MY MOTHER AND FATHER**



## PREFACE

This Index embodies an attempt to make more accessible the riches of Spenser's poetry. Nothing of quite the same design and scope has yet appeared. The title—*A Subject-Index to the Poems of Edmund Spenser*—is the best that I could devise, but fails to give a wholly adequate idea of the work. It is an index in so far as it includes the names of persons, places, animals, and things, whatever, in fact, has a function and definite meaning—whatever, in the compiler's judgment, would be likely to prove of interest to the student of Spenser and his age. It partakes also of the nature of a dictionary, in that it includes brief explanations, allegorical and otherwise, whenever such explanations seem necessary.

In its present form the Index is the result of long-continued experiment and of discussion with scholars in the Spenserian field. It had its inspiration in a graduate course in Spenser at Yale, and was undertaken at the suggestion of Professor Albert Stanburrough Cook. The materials were gathered in the first instance by personal study of Spenser's text, and afterwards supplemented by the published investigations of scholars.

The first draft was well-nigh completed when, in 1915, Osgood's *Concordance to Spenser* made its appearance. The work was then subjected to a thorough revision, which resulted in a notable gain in fulness and serviceability. The Index strictly conforms to the *Concordance* in such matters as readings, spellings, and abbreviations, so that students who accustom themselves to the one may be able to use the other without the necessity of learning a second set of symbols.

The alphabetical order has been consistently followed, not only in the disposition of subjects, but in the arrangement of headings within the individual articles. For ease of reference this method undoubtedly possesses certain advantages. It does, however, involve an occasional awkwardness, because of the inversion necessary to bring into prominence the appropriate head-word.

The so-called Cambridge text, edited by R. E. Neil Dodge,<sup>1</sup> has been adopted as a basis, in preference to the Globe<sup>2</sup> and Oxford<sup>3</sup> editions. In citing quotations I have followed the order of the Cam-

<sup>1</sup> Cambridge, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1908.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. Richard Morris and John W. Hale, London, Macmillan, 1869.

<sup>3</sup> Ed. J. C. Smith and Ernest de Selincourt, London, Oxford University Press, 1900-1910 (3 vols.); 1912 (1 vol.).

## ABBREVIATIONS

*Following is a list of Abbreviations, with titles to which they refer in order of citation and their page numbers in various editions.*

(References without designation of title are to book, canto, stanza, and line, of the *Faery Queen*.)

Abbreviations	Titles	Globe	Cambridge	Smith and de Sélincourt	
				3 vols.	1 vol.
<i>Bell.</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	First version of <i>The Visions of Bellay</i> , in the <i>Theatre for Worldlings</i> .....	700	765	1.490	606
<i>Petr.</i> <sup>1</sup> .....	First version of <i>The Visions of Petrarch</i> , in the <i>Theatre for Worldlings</i> .....	702	765	1.484	606
<i>Rev.</i> .....	Four visions from <i>Revelation</i> , in the <i>Theatre for Worldlings</i> .....	701	767	1.501	608
<i>Bd.</i> .....	Readings common to both versions of <i>The Visions of Bellay</i> .....	538	125	1.274	523
<i>Pet.</i> .....	Readings common to both versions of <i>The Visions of Petrarch</i> .....	541	128	1.282	525
<i>Bd.</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	Second version of <i>The Visions of Bellay</i> .....	538	125	1.274	523
<i>Pet.</i> <sup>2</sup> .....	Second version of <i>The Visions of Petrarch</i> .....	541	128	1.282	525
<i>Ro.</i> .....	<i>Ruins of Rome</i> .....	526	108	1.235	509
<i>Ro. Env.</i> .....	<i>Envoy to Ruins of Rome</i> .....	531	115	1.251	514
<i>Van.</i> .....	<i>Visions of the World's Vanity</i> .....	536	122	1.268	521
<i>To his Books</i> .....	Prelude to <i>Shepherd's Calendar</i> .....	440	6	1.2	416
<i>S. C.</i> .....	<i>Shepherd's Calendar</i> .....	446	9	1.14	421
<i>S. C. Env.</i> .....	<i>Envoy to Shepherd's Calendar</i> .....	486	56	1.121	467
<i>Frag.</i> .....	Two lines quoted in E. K.'s gloss on the October Eclogue.....	479	47	1.103	459
<i>Gn.</i> .....	<i>Vergil's Gnat</i> .....	504	70	1.172	486
<i>Gn. Ded.</i> .....	Dedication to <i>Vergil's Gnat</i> .....	504	79	1.172	486
<i>Hub.</i> .....	<i>Prosopopoeia: or Mother Hubbard's Tale</i> .....	512	90	1.197	495
<i>T. M.</i> .....	<i>Tears of the Muses</i> .....	497	70	1.153	480
<i>U. V.</i> .....	<i>Iambicum Trimetrum</i> , in Spenser's first letter to Harvey .....	707	769	1.505	636
<i>Tetrasticon</i> .....	A fragment, in Spenser's second letter to Harvey.....	709	771. <sup>2</sup>	1.505	611
<i>Com. Son.</i> .....	<i>Commendatory Sonnets</i> .....	607	762	1.480	603
<i>Ti.</i> .....	<i>Ruins of Time</i> .....	489	59	1.128	471
<i>Musi.</i> .....	<i>Muiopotmos</i> .....	531	116	1.255	516
<i>D.</i> .....	<i>Dephraida</i> .....	542	678	1.289	528
<i>As.</i> .....	<i>Astrophel</i> .....	559	698	1.337	547
<i>Clor.</i> .....	<i>Clorinda's Lay</i> .....	562	703	1.344	549
<i>Col.</i> .....	<i>Colin Clout's Come Home Again</i> .....	549	637	1.300	536
<i>Ded. Son.</i> .....	<i>Verses addressed by the Author of the Faery Queen to Various Noblemen</i> .....	7	140	3.492	410

## ABBREVIATIONS

xi

Abbreviations	Titles	Globe	Cambridge	Smith and de Sélincourt	
				3 vols.	1 vol.
<i>S. 12. 43-47 or.</i>	Stanzas originally at the conclusion of the Third Book of the <i>Faery Queen</i> , afterward rejected.....	602	767	2.517	210
<i>Am.</i>	<i>Amoretti</i> .....	572	717	1.372	562
<i>Epiq.</i>	<i>Epigrams</i> .....	586	734	1.417	577
<i>Epkh.</i>	<i>Epikhalmion</i> .....	587	735	1.422	580
<i>H. L.</i>	<i>Hymn in Honor of Love</i> .....	592	742	1.437	586
<i>H. R.</i>	<i>Hymn in Honor of Beauty</i> .....	593	743	1.446	590
<i>H. H. L.</i>	<i>Hymn of Heavenly Love</i> .....	599	750	1.455	595
<i>H. H. B.</i>	<i>Hymn of Heavenly Beauty</i> .....	602	754	1.464	596
<i>Proth.</i>	<i>Prothalamion</i> .....	605	759	1.474	601



STANFORD LIBRARY

## AN INDEX TO SPENSER

**Aaron:** he that with the budding rod did rule the Jews, *Hub.* 439; glory of, as high priest, *Hub.* 463; Moses, brother of, *S. C. Jul.* 161.

**Abednego:** referred to, *Ti.* 497.

**Abel:** first shepherd, *S. C. Jul.* 127.

**Abessa,** typifying superstition, child of Corceca (blindness of heart): 1.3.10 ff.

**Ablution:** rite of, administered by Repentance to Red Cross Knight, 1.10.27.5-7.

**Absolution:** benefit of, alluded to, 1.10.24.6. See Church Sacraments and Services.

**Abus,** old name of Humber River: 2.10.16.3.

**Achates,** provisions: 2.9.31.4. See Foods.

**Acheron,** one of the rivers of Hades: bitter waves of, 1.5. 33.1.

**Achilles:** Aeacid patronymic of (cf. Ajax, Peleus), *Gn.* 525; armor of (won by Artegall), 3.2.25.6; (made by Vulcan), *Mui.* 64; Hector's body, drags thrice around walls of Troy, *Gn.* 525-528; Homer, immortalized by, *Ti.* 430-433; Lethe, dipped in, *Ti.* 428; Paris, killed by, *Gn.* 530; Patroclus, his love for, referred to, *H. L.* 233; Phrygian glaives (Trojan swords), presses through, *H. L.* 233; Thetis, son of, *Ti.* 429.

**Acidalian Brook,** a fountain in Boeotia: Maia bathes in, *Epith.* 307-310.

**Acidalian Mount,** a hill near the fountain of Acidalia in Boeotia: a haunt of Venus and the Graces, 4.5.5.5; 6.10.8.9.

**Acontius:** wins love of Cydippe by means of golden apple, 2.7.55.1-3.

**Acorns:** for food, *T. M.* 590; *Gn.* 206; for larding swine, *S. C. F.* 110. See Mast, Nuts, Foods.

**Acrasia,** the enchantress, mistress of the Bower of Bliss, typifying intemperance, incontinence: beasts, changes her lovers into, 2.5.27; 2.12.26; 2.12.84 ff.; Cymochles rescued by Atin from enchantments of, 2.5. Arg.; 2.5.25 ff.; damsels of, 2.12.62-69; Guyon captures her, 2.12. Arg.; 2.12. 81 ff.; Guyon frees victims of, 2.12.84-87; Guyon sends her in chains to the Faery Queen, 3.1.2; Mordant, poisons with enchanted cup, 2.1. Arg.; 2.1. 51-55; 2.2.44-45; 'Pleasure,' 2.1. Arg.; 2.2.45.4; 2.12.1.8; 2.12.48.8; Verdant, entralls with her charms, 2.12.72 ff.; mentioned, 2.9.9.6.

**Acrates,** typifying self-indulgence: Phlegethon and Jar, son of, 2.4.41.7; Pyrochles and Cymochles, father of, by

: Despite, 2.4.41.6; 2.5.35.6; 2.8. Arg.; 2.8.10.6.

**Acres:** to prove how many acres he (the Dragon) did spread of land, 1.12.11.9. See Weights and Measures.

**Actaea,** a Nereid: 4.11.50.1.

**Actaeon:** torn to pieces by his hounds as punishment for looking upon Diana bathing, 7.6.45.3-5.

**Adam:** fall of 2.10.50.3; *S. C.* Jul. 67; our first father, 1.11.46.9; Paradise, loses, *S. C.* Jun. 10; Tree of Life, a reproof to Adam for sinning, 1.11.46.9; 1.11.47.6-9.

**Adamant:** chains of 2.12.82.6; *Am.* 42.10; *H. L.* 89; heart of adamantine mould, 5.6.2.6; pillars of, support the earth, *H. H. B.* 36; rocks of, 1.7.33.7; 1.11.25.5. shield of Arthur made of, 5.11.10.7; sword (Chrysaor) of Artagall made of metal tempered with, 5.1.10.2.

**Adamants,** Bristol diamonds: Avon river proud of, 4.11.31.7. See Gems.

**Adders:** Cerberus' hair curled with a thousand adders, 1.5.34.3; Tisiphone's hair of uncombed cruel adders, *Gn.* 344; mentioned 2.5.34.1; *Am.* 85.1. See Reptiles.

**Adicia,** wife of the Soldan, typifying injustice: Artagall, mistakes for one of her knights, 5.8.25-26; 5.8.46; Samient, messenger of Mercilla, maltreats, 5.8.22 ff.; the Soldan, incites against Mercilla, 5.8.

20-24; tiger, transformed into, 5.8. Arg.; 5.8.45-49; 5.9.1-2.

**Adin:** king of Lothian (Scotland), 3.3.37.6.

**Admetus,** king of Thessaly: Apollo serves Admetus as cowherd for love of his daughter Isse, 3.11.39.1-4; Alcestis, his wife, prolongs his days, *Gn.* 425-427.

**Adonis:** boar, gored by 3.1.38.2; 3.6.48.3-5; Cupid plays with, in Garden of Adonis, 3.6.49.9; father of all forms, 3.6.47.8; flower, changed by Venus into, 3.1.34.5; 3.1.38.8; Garden of Adonis named after, 3.6.29.9; Venus, amour with, 3.1.34-38; 3.6.46-49.

**Adonis, Garden of:** first seminary of all things that are born to live and die according to their kinds, 3.6.30.4; Adonis enjoyed by Venus in, 3.6.46-49.; Amoret brought up by Psyche in, 3.6. Arg.; 3.6.29 ff.; Cupid plays with Adonis in, 3.6.49.9; Cupid nursed by Venus in, *Col.* 804; Elf meets Fay in, 2.10.71.4; Genius of, 3.6.31-32; named after Adonis, 3.6.29.9.

**Adrian Gulf,** the Adriatic Sea: 2.7.14.4.

**Adultery:** accuses Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.48.8.

**Advocates,** lawyers: 5.9.45.2. See Law Terms.

**Aeacid(es):** patronymic (of Achilles), *Gn.* 526; (of Ajax), *Gn.* 525; (of Peleus), 6.10.22.5.

**Aeacus:** judge of the Lower World, father of Peleus

and Telamon, *Gn.* 481-485, 627.

**Aegean Sea:** the isle of Delos amid the Aegean Sea long time did stray, 3.12.13.2.

**Aegean Strand,** shore of the Aegean Sea: fled fearful Daphne on, 3.7.26.4.

**Aegeria:** a fay who taught Numa, 2.10.42.8.

**Aegid Shield,** the aegis or shield of Minerva: *Mui.* 321.

**Aegina:** wooed by Jove in a flame of fire, 3.11.35.2.

**Aemilia,** mistress of Amyas: Amoret tells her story to, 4.7.10 ff.; Amyas, falls in love with, 4.7.15-18; 4.8.50 ff.; Amyas, united to, 4.9. Arg.; 4.9.9-17; Arthur takes Aemilia and Amoret to house of Slander, 4.8.19-36; Belphoebe releases her from cave of savage man, 4.7.33-34; Placidus tells her of plight of Amyas, 4.8.63-64; savage man confines her in his cave, 4.7.18 ff.

**Aeneas:** adventures of, 3.9.40-43; Anchises and Venus, son of, 3.9.41.1; Latium, settles in, 3.9.42; Lavinia, daughter of Latinus, marries, 3.9.42; Trojan prince, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7.8; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 9.8; Troy, at burning of 3.9.40.8; *H. L.* 232; Turnus, slays, 3.9.42.8; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7.8; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 9.8.

**Aeolus,** god of winds: Arne, father of, 3.11.42.2; 4.9.23.1; Orgoglio, father of, by Earth, 1.7.9.2; storm, raises, in his rage over elopement of his daughter, 4.9.23; mentioned, 3.6.44.9; 3.8.21.6; *Mui.* 420. Cf. Neptune, Winds.

**Aesculapius,** god of healing: Apollo, son of, 1.5.43.7; Hippolytus, restores to life, 1.5.36-39; Jove thrusts him down to hell with a thunderbolt, 1.5.36.8; 1.5.40; learned leech, 1.5.41.1; Sansfoy, heals, 1.5.41-44. See Physicians.

**Aeson,** father of Jason: *Ro.* 10.1. See Argonautic Expedition.

**Action,** typifying Michael Drayton: *Col.* 444.

**Aetna:** eruption of, 1.11.44.5-9; mentioned, 2.8.20.7; 2.9.29.7; 3.2.23.6. See Mongiball.

**Aetnean Cyclops,** Polyphemus: Ulysses terrified by, *Gn.* 541. See Giants.

**Afric Gold:** *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 2.8.

**Afric Ishmael,** North Africa, the land of the Saracens or Moors, supposed descendants of Ishmael: 3.3.6.7.

**Africa:** *Ro.* 21.2; 22.2; 29.10; 31.5.

**Africanus the Elder,** Scipio: Ennius allays the cares of, *Ded. Son.* 1.7.

**Agamemnon:** famous light of all the Greekish hosts, *Gn.* 546; glory of the stock of Tantalus, *Gn.* 545.

**Aganippus of Celtica,** King of Gaul: weds Cordelia, daughter of King Lear, 2.10.29.5.

**Agape,** a fay, mother of Cambina, Priamond, Diamond, and Triamond: prolongs life of her three sons through help of Fates. 4.2. Arg.; 4.2.41 ff.; 4.3.2.; 4.8.13.7; 4.8.40.4.

**Agave (1),** a Nereid: 4.11.49.6.

**Agave** (2), a Bacchante, daughter of Cadmus: kills her son Pentheus during a bacchanalian orgy, *Gn.* 172-176.

**Agdistes**, Genius, porter of Bower of Bliss: 2.12.46-49.

**Age** (1): age's ornament (Elizabeth), *T. M.* 571: Maecenas of his age (Sir Francis Walsingham), *Ded. Son.* 13.9.

**Age** (2): age and winter accord full nigh, *S. C. F.* 27; counsel is most strong in age, 2.6.48.5; rust of age, *Ro.* 13.6; stoogallant Age, the host of Grievance, *S. C. F.* 90; weak age has dimmed his candlelight, 6.3.3.4.

**Age**, The Golden: described, 4.8.30-31; of Saturn, *Hub.* 151; mentioned, 5. Pr. 2.1.

**Agenor**, son of Neptune, founder of a nation in Phoenicia: 4.11. 15.7.

**Aglaia**, one of the Graces: 6.10. 22.8. See Graces.

**Agaura**, unidentified: *Col.* 584.

**Aglet**, an ornamental tag or pendant attached to fringe or lace: 2.3.26.7; 6.2.5.8.

**Agonies**, House of: inhabited by oblique Saturn; 2.9.52.9. See Astrology.

**Agriculture**. See Cattle, Dairy, Dairy Products, Farmer, Farms, Farming Tools, Gardens, Gardener, Grazing, Hind (2), Husbandman, Husbandry (1), Mowing, Planting, Ploughing, Ploughman, Pruning, Raking, Reaping, Setting, Sower, Sowing, Threshing, Tilling. Cf. Ceres, Triptolemus.

**Agrippa, Menenius**: prudent Roman who unites the Romans rent into factions, 4. 2. 2.7.

**Air**, the element: 7.7.25.6-8, *H. L.* 78,83; *H. H. B.* 48.

**Ajax**: Aeacid patronymic of (cf. Achilles, Peleus), *Gn.* 525; Greek ships, defends against fire of Trojans. *Gn.* 521-525; Hector, fights with, *Gn.* 513-520; Telamon, son of, *Gn.* 513; Ulysses, killed by, *Gn.* 531.

**Alabaster**: chapters of pillars, *Bel.* 4.3; breast, 2.1.39.5; 3.2. 42.7; 6.8.42.1; skin, 2.12.77.5; ten steps in House of Temperance, 2.9.44.9. See Rocks.

**Alabaster, William**: *Col.* 400; his poem, *Eliseis*: *Col.* 403.

**Aladine**, son of Aldus, lover of Priscilla: Calidore bears him on his shield to the castle of Aldis, 6.2.40-48; Calidore promises to further his love affair with Priscilla, 6.3.1-16; wounded by a discourteous knight, 6.2.16-21.

**Alane**, Alanus de Insulis, a writer of the 12th century: his work, *De Planctu Naturae*, alluded to as *Plaint of Kinde*, 7.7.9.6-9.

**Alba Longa**, an ancient city of Latium: founded by Iulus (Ascanius); 3.9.48.7.

**Albanactus**, son of Trojan Brutus, King of Albania (northern Britain): 2.10.13.4; 2.10.14.2.

**Albanese-wise**, in Albanian fashion: sleeves dependent Albanese-wise, 3.12.10.4.

**Albania**, northern Britain: King Albanactus names it after

himself, 2.10.14.3; Lear lives with Goneril in, 2.10.29.7; Stater, King of, 2.10.38.4; the Tweed separates Logris land from, 4.11.36.6.

**Albany.** See *Albania*.

**Albion** (1), Britain: Albion, son of Neptune, out of his Albion did on dry foot pass into old Gaul, 4.11.16.3; named Albion by a mariner because of its white cliffs, 2.10.6; Trojan Brutus, conquered by, 3.9.46.9. See *Britain, England*.

**Albion** (2), a giant, son of Neptune: father of the bold and warlike people which the Britain Islands hold, 4.11.15.8; Hercules, killed by, in France, 2.10.11.6; 4.11.16.5-9; out of his Albion (Britain) did on dry foot pass into old Gaul, 4.11.16.3. See *Giants*.

**Alcestis:** prolongs the life of her husband Admetus, *Gn.* 425.

**Alcides.** See *Hercules*.

**Alciuid,** the modern Dumbarton, a town on the Clyde: 2.10. 63.9.

**Alcmena:** golden-girt, *Ti.* 380; Hercules, mother of, by Jove, *Ti.* 380; *Hub.* 1299; *Epith.* 328; Jove, through the power of Mercury's magic wand, turns three nights into one for sake of, 3.11.33.6-9; *Hub.* 1292-1299.

**Alcon** (1), sculptor of an iron statue of Hercules at Thebes: *Gn.* 104.

**Alcon** (2), typifying William

Watson, the Petrarchist(?): *Col.* 394.

**Alcumena.** See *Alcmena*.

**Alcyon,** typifying Sir Arthur Gorges: *D.* 6, 53, 58, 68, 174, 263, 264, 271, 525; *Col.* 384; his poem 'Eglantine of Meliflure,' *Col.* 389. See *Daphne* (2).

**Aldeboran,** star in the constellation of Taurus: mounted high above the shining Cassiopeia's chair, 1.8.16.1. See *Stars*.

**Alder(s):** *Gn.* 299; keeping my sheep amongst the cooly shade of the green alders by the Mulla's shore, *Col.* 59. See *Shrubs*.

**Aldine.** See *Aladine*.

**Aldus,** father of Aladine: entertains Calidore and Priscilla at his castle, 6.3.2-9.

**Alebius,** a sea-god, son of Neptune: that knoweth the waters' depth, and doth their bottom tread, 4.11.14.7.

**Alexander the Great:** Achilles, pronounces fortunate in having Homer as the herald of his fame, *Ti.* 432-434; Ammon's son, proclaimed as, 1.5.48.5-8; death, shameful, of (a reference to a belief that Alexander died in a drunken debauch), 1.5.48.9; eastern conqueror, *Ti.* 432; Egypt, his expedition to, 1.5.48.5-9; five princes of (Cassander, Lysimachus, Ptolemy, Seleucus, Antigonus), 4.1.22.8; 'Grecian leopard,' *Ti.* 68; Thebes, destroys, 2.9.45.7.

his conquest of, 4.9.38-41; 4.10. Arg.; 4.10; Timias and Belphoebe rescue her from Lust, 4.7. Arg.; 4.7.21 ff.; Timias dresses wounds of, 4.7.35; Venus, adopted by, 3.6.28 ff.

**Amphibia.** See Efts, Frogs, Paddocks, Toads.

**Amphion**, the musician who reared the walls of Thebes: instrument of (golden shell), *Ro.* 25.5. See Musicians.

**Amphisa**, mother of Chrysogone: 3.6.4.2.

**Amphitrite**, wife of Neptune: 4.11.11.6; a Nereid, 4.11.49.2.

**Amphytrionid**, a patronymic of Hercules: lion slain by, 7.7. 36.6. See Hercules.

**Amyas**, the Squire of Low Degree, lover of Aemilia, friend of Placidas: Aemilia, falls in love with, 4.7.15-18; 4.8.50 ff.; Aemilia, united to, 4.9. Arg.; 4.9.9-17; Arthur, released by, from dungeon, 4.9.3-8; Corflambo, entrapped by, and thrown into dungeon, 4.8.50-51; Poeana falls in love with, 4.8.52-54; Placidas mistaken by Poeana for, 4.8.55-64.

**Anacreon.** See Teian Poet.

**Anamnestes**, 'the Reminder,' typifying the faculty of recovering lost links of memory, attendant of Eumnestes (memory): 2.9.58.8.

**Archises**: father of Aeneas by Venus, 3.9.41.1.

**Anchor**: of Hope (Speranza), 1.10.14.6; 1.10.22.3. See Nautical Terms.

**Androgeus**, son of King Lud: betrays Britain to Caesar, 2.10.46-48.

**Andromeda**: saved by Persens from monster, *Ti.* 649.

**Angela**, a Saxon queen, probably of Spenser's own creation: Angles take their name from, 3.3.56; armor of, 3.3.58.6-9; Ulfin, overcomes in battle, 3.3.55.5-9.

**Angels**: Almighty's chair, wait on, *T. M.* 510; altar, fly about, *Epith.* 229; angels come to lead frail minds to rest, *Am.* 8.7; brightest of angels, child of light (Lucifer), *H. H. L.* 83; coffer of treasure borne by two angels into the sky, *Ti.* 617-630; coronal worn by, before God's tribunal, 3.5.53.8-9; creation of, *H. H. L.* 50-56; descend to and fro from heaven to the New Jerusalem, 1.10.56.2; duties of, *H. H. L.* 57-70; fall'of, 3.9.2.7, 8; *H. H. L.* 78-105; God's own person, attend on, *H. H. L.* 64, 68; *H. H. B.* 97; guardians of man, 2.8.1-2; Guyon, watch over, 2.8.5-8; heavenly spirits, 2.8.1.2; *D.* 384; hierarchy of, *T. M.* 507; *H. H. B.* 85-98; hymns to High God, sing, 1.12.39; 5.9.29.5; *H. H. L.* 70; Oswald, aid, bearing crosses in their hands, 3.3. 38.5-6; seats of, 1.10.51.6; *D.* 285; *Col.* 614; thrones of, *D.* 285. See Archangels, Cherubim, Dominations, Powers, Seraphim; Triplicities, Trinal.

**Anger:** in Mask of Cupid, 3.12. 25.3.

**Angles:** take their name from Angela, the Saxon queen, 3.3. 56.7.

**Animals.** See Amphibia, Beasts, Birds, Fabulous Animals, Fishes, Insects, Mammals, Reptiles, Sea-monsters.

**Ant:** *Van.* 8.9. See Insects.

**Antelope:** 1.6.26.5. See Mammals.

**Anthems:** 4.10.48.9; *Am.* 19.6; sung in church, *Hub.* 451; *Epith.* 221. See Songs.

**Antidote:** 6.6.9.5. See Medicines.

**Antiochus,** king of Syria (175 to 164 B. C.), a strong opponent of the Jewish religion: advanced his cursed hand against God, and on his altars danced, 1.5.47.8.

**Antiopa:** snatched by Jove in form of a satyr, 8.11.35.1.

**Antiquity:** Agdistes made a god by sage antiquity, 2.12.48.1-2; nurse of antiquity (William Camden), *Ti.* 169; respect for, 4. Pr. 8; 5. Pr. 1-4; 5.1.1 ff.; 6. Pr. 4.8-9; *Ded. Son.* 6.1-6. See Fine Arts, Theory of.

**Antiquity of Faery Land,** 'an imaginary chronicle, whose aim is to glorify the parentage and character of Queen Elizabeth': found by Guyon in House of Temperance, 2.9.60; contents of, 2.10.70-77.

**Antonius.** See Antony, Mark.

**Antony, Mark:** Antonius, 1.5. 49.9; warlike Antony did neglect the world's whole rule for Cleopatra's sight, 5.8.2.6.

**Antwerp:** 5.10.25.1; city ruinate (an allusion to the sacking of Antwerp by the Spaniards in 1576, and to its capture by the Prince of Parma in 1585 after a siege of fourteen months), 5.10.26.3.

**Anvil:** of Care, the blacksmith, 4.5.36-37; anvil of her stubborn wit, *Am.* 32.8.

**Aon,** son of Neptune, founder of Aonia and Boeotia: 4.11. 15.6.

**Apelles,** Greek painter of the island of Cos who flourished about B.C. 330: Chian (Coan) painter, *Ded. Son.* 17.1; his painting, Venus of Cos, referred to, 4.5.12.7; *H. H. B.* 212; *Ded. Son.* 17.2. See Painters.

**Ape(s):** ape put into Malbecco's cape (meaning 'to make a fool of him'), 3.9.31.8; satire of ape and fox, *Hub.* 1 ff.; mentioned, 2.9.50.9; 2.11.11.4; *S. C. May* 96. See Mammals.

**Apollo or Phoebus:** Admetus, cares for flocks of, 3.11.39.1-5; Aesculapius, father of, 1.5.48. 6-7; amours of, (see Climene, Coronis, Daphne, Isse, Liagore, Memory or Mnemosyne); arts, patron of, *T. M.* 58; Asteria a haunt of, *Gn.* 20; birth of, on island of Delos, 2.12.13; Castalia a haunt of, *T. M.* 57; *Gn.* 23; Climene, amour with, 3.11.38.2; Coronis, amour with, 3.11.37; Cupid strikes him with a dart

for betraying Venus' amour with Mars, 3.11.36-39; Cynthus a haunt of, 6.2.25.4-5; Daphne, amour with, 2.12.52.5; 3.11.26.7-9; *Am.* 28.9-12; Delos consecrated to, 2.12.13.9; flocks, guardian of, 3.11.39.1-5; *Gn.* 28-32; golden brood of great Apollo's wit (Muses), *T. M.* 2; harp, ivory, with silver string, plays on, *Gn.* 16; haunts of (see Asteria, Castalia, Cynthus, Parnassus, Pindus, Xanthus); Hyacinthus, loves, 3.6.45.3; 3.11.37; Isse, amour with, 3.11.39; Jove, son of, *Gn.* 13-15; Jove's triumphs at Phlegra, sings of, 2.10.3.4; Laomedon breeds horses of Phoebus' race, 2.11.19.9; Latona, son of, 2.12.13; 5.10.7.9; 6.2.25.4; *S. C.* Ap. 86; (by Jove), *Gn.* 13; laurel sacred to, *Gn.* 672; Liagore, amour with, 3.4.41; Liagore, teaches medicine to, 3.4.41.1-3; Marinell's disease, diagnoses, 4.12.25; Memory or Mnemosyne, amour with, 1.11.5.7; 3.3.4.2; Muses, father of, by Memory, 1.11.5.7; 3.3.4.2; *T. M.* 2; *Epith.* 121; Muses, companion of, *Gn.* 25; Naiads, companion of, *Gn.* 25-28; Nereids of the Ocean's seed but Jove's and Phoebus' kind, 4.12.52.7; Niobe tastes the wrath of, 5.10.7.8-9; *S. C.* Ap. 86-90; offspring of, (see Aesulapius, Muses, Paeon, Phaethon); ornament of the great progeny of Jove, *Gn.* 14; Paeon, father of, by Liagore,

3.4.41; Pales, companion of, *Gn.* 28-31; Pan, holds musical contest with, *S. C.* Jun. 68; Parnassus a haunt of, *T. M.* 58; *Gn.* 21; Phaethon, father of, by Climene, 1.4.9.1; 3.11.38; *T. M.* 7; as physician, 1.5.43.6-8; 3.4.41.3; 4.6.1.9; 4.12.25.4; Pindus Hill a haunt of, 3.4.41.4; poetry, inspirer of, *S. C.* O. 106; *Gn.* 13-24, 52; *Ro.* 32.9; poets, god of, 7.7.12.6; prophecy, god of, 2.9.48.2; quill of, *T. M.* 330; rote (lyre) of, 2.10.3.2; scribe of the gods, 7.6.35.9; spousal hymn at marriage of Peleus and Thetis, sings, 7.7.12.6-9; transformations of: (falcon), 3.11.39.8; (lion), 3.11.39.7; (stag), 3.11.39.8; wood-nymphs, companion of, 6.2.25.2; Xanthus a haunt of, *Gn.* 19. See Musicians, Physicians.

As Sun-god or the Sun Itself (under the names of Phoebus and Sun): arrows of, *Mui.* 79; Belpheobe, adorns with fair beams, 3.6.2.8; chariot of, 1.2.1.7; 1.2.29.4; 1.4.9.2; 1.5.44.9; 2.9.10.2; 3.8.51.5; 3.11.38.3; 5.3.19.2; 5.8.40.2; 6.3.29.1; *S. C.* Ja. 73; *T. M.* 9; *Gn.* 67; *H. B.* 112; daughters of (Heliades), lament death of Phaeton, *Gn.* 198; eclipse of, 7.7.51.9; eye of heaven, 1.3.4.7; father of generation, 3.6.9.1; fishes' hawk (constellation of Pisces), takes up his inn in, *S. C.* N. 14-16; lamp of, 1. Pr. 4.4.; 3.10.1.1; 5.11.62.9; steeds or team of, 1.1.32.

9; 1.4.9.3; 1.11.31.3; 1.12.2.2; 5.8.40.1; *S. C.* Jul. 18; *N.* 15; *D.* 22-25; *Epith.* 284; mentioned, 1.1.23.2; 1.2.29.3; 1.5.2.3; 1.5.20.2; 1.6.6.6; 1.7.29.5; 1.7.34.6; 2.8.5.6; 2.9.10.1; 3.2.24.6; 3.5.27.9; 3.6.44.8; 3.10.45.9; 7.6.39.3; *S. C.* Mar. 116; *Ap.* 73; *Au.* 83; *O.* 3; *Gn.* 167, 619; *Van.* 2.1; *Am.* 28.18; *Epith.* 77. See Hyperion, Sun, Titan.

**Appetite**, a jolly yeoman, marshal of House of Temperance: 2.9.28.3.

**Apples**: Acontius wins Cydippe through golden apple, 2.7.55.1-3; Atalanta won by Euboean young man through golden apples, 2.7.54.8-9; *Am.* 77.6; Ate throws golden apple among gods, 2.7.55.5; cheeks like apples which the sun has rudded, *Epith.* 173; Hesperides, golden apples of, won by Hercules, 2.7.54.4-6; *Am.* 77.7; Judgment of Paris, golden apples at, 2.7.55.4-9; 4.1.23.5; 6.9.36.9; paps likened to two golden apples, *Am.* 77.6 (cf. 2.3.29.7; *Am.* 76.9); Proserpina, in Garden of, 2.7.54.1-4; of Tree of Life, 1.11.46; wildings (wild apples), 3.7.17.1; mentioned, 4.3.29.8. See Fruits, Queen-apples.

**April**: rides on a bull (constellation of Taurus) in the procession of the seasons: 7.7.33.

**Aquarius** (the Water-pot), the constellation: referred to as an earth-pot steen (jar) on

which February stands, 7.7.42.8. See Constellations.

**Arabian Myrrha**. See Myrrha. **Araby, Arabia**: boiling sands of, 1.6.35.6; wines of, 1.5.4.5.

**Arachne**, daughter of a dyer, changed by Minerva into a spider: Aragnoll, mother of, *Mui.* 259, 354; Minerva has contest with, *Mui.* 260 ff.; spider, turns into, *Mui.* 345 ff.; tapestry woven by, *Mui.* 277 ff.; web of, 2.7.28.7; 2.12.77.7.

**Aragnoll**, son of Arachne: entangles Clarion, the butterfly, in a web, *Mui.* 241 ff.

**Arboret**, a small tree or shrub: 2.6.12.7. See Trees.

**Arcadian Pipe**, an allusion to Sidney's 'Arcadia': *Ti.* 328. Cf. *As.* 1.

**Arcady**: a gentle shepherd (*Astrophel*) born in Arcady (an allusion to Sidney's 'Arcadia'), *As.* 1. Cf. *Ti.* 328.

**Archangels**: attend on God's own person, *H. H. B.* 97. See Angels.

**Archdeacons**: *Hub.* 421. See Church Officials.

**Archer-god, Cupid**: *Mui.* 98; (false archer), 3.2.26.7; (feathered archer), *Tetrasticon* 1.

**Archers**: little Loves, *Am.* 16.9.

**Archery**: aimed scope (mark aimed at), 6.3.5.3; as far as archer might his level see, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 3.4; high as mought an archer reach with sight, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 3.4; marked scope (mark aimed at), *S. C.* N. 155; mark-

white (centre of target), 5.5. 35.8; rove (to shoot at arrow with an elevation), 1. Pr. 3.3 (cf. 3.1.50.6; 5.5.35.8; S. C. Au. 79). See Sports and Pastimes.

**Arch(es):** thighs of Serena likened to a triumphal arch, 6.8.42.8; of Trajan, *Ti.* 551; triumphal, *Ro.* 3.8; 7.5; 27.4; *Bel.* 4.4; *Com. Son.* 3.7. **Archigald,** a British king: 2.10. 44.4.

**Archimago, the enchanter, typifying hypocrisy, false religion, Roman Catholicism in one of its aspects** Arthur's sword obtains and loses, 2.9.18; 2.6. 47.6; 2.8.19–22; Atin, flees with, 2.8.56.9; Braggadocio, incites against Guyon, 2.3, 11–19. Britomart, pursues, 3.4.45.1 Duessa, squire of, 2.1.21–22; dungeon, escapes from, 2.1.1; Fidessa (Duessa) sends him as messenger to court of Una's father, 1.12. 24 ff.; Guyon, incites against Red Cross Knight, 2.1. Arg.; 2.1.1 ff.; as hermit, 1.1. 29 ff.; 'Hypocrisy,' 1.1. Arg.; metamorphosis of, 1.2.10; as pilgrim, 1.6.35 ff.; Pyrochles, heals wounds of, 2.6.47 ff.; Pyrochles and Cymochles, incites against Guyon, 2.8.10 ff.; as Red Cross Knight, 1.2.11; 1.3.24 ff.; Sansloy overcomes him and discovers his disguise, 1.3.33 ff.; 1.6.3.1; Satyrane, incites against Sansloy, 1.6.35 ff.; spright, sends to Morpheus for a fit,

false dream, 1.1.37 ff.; Una, false, creates, 1.1.45 ff.; 1.3. 3.6; Una and Red Cross Knight, invites into his house, 1.1. Arg.; 1.1.29 ff.; Una and Red Cross Knight, separates, 1.2. Arg.; 1.2.1–9; Una, accompanies, 1.3.24 ff.; Una, tries to take captive, 1.6.48; Una's father binds him and casts him into a dungeon, 1.12.35–36; wings of, bear him through the air, 2.3.19; mentioned, 1.7.26.2. See Magicians.

**Architect:** cunning architect of cankered guile (Archimago), 2.1.1.1.

**Architecture:** Attic style, *Ro.* 29.3; Castle Joyous, 3.1.31–34; Corinthian style, *Ro.* 29.4; Doric style, 4.10.6.9; *Ro.* 29.3; *Bel.* 2.4; House of Temperance, 2.9.20–24; 2.9.44–47; Ionic style, *Ro.* 29.3; Temple of Isis, 5.7.5; Temple of Venus, 4.10.5–6; temples, *Ro.* 29.1–4; *Bel.* 2–4. See Fine Art, Theory of.

**Ardennes, Forest of:** *As.* 96; Rinaldo drinks from fountain in, 4.3.45.2.

**Ardeyn.** See Ardennes.

**Argante, a giantess, twin of Ollyphant, typifying lust:** Palladine, flees from, 3.7.37–54; Satyrane, overcomes, 3.7. 38–44; Squire of Dames, carries off, 3.7.37–54; 3.11.3–4; Titans, daughter of, 3.7. 47.3; Typhoeus and Earth, daughter of, 3.7.47. See Giantess.

**Argo**, the ship of the Argonauts, named from Argos, its builder: the wondered Argo, which in venturous peece (ship) first through the Euxine seas bore all the flower of Greece, 2.12. 44.8; the pine, the great Argoan ship's brave ornament, *Gn.* 210. See Argonautic Expedition.

**Argolic Floods**, the sea touching Argolis, Greece: the bull (Jove) which led Europa floating through the Argolic floods, 7.7.33.4.

**Argolic Power**, Greek forces, so named from Argolis, Greece: *Gn.* 561.

**Argolic Ships**, Greek ships, so named from Argolis, Greece: *Gn.* 495.

**Argonautic Expedition**: story of, written on gate of Bower of Bliss, 2.12.44-45. See Aeson, Argo, Argonauts, Colchic Strand, Colchid Land, Creusa, Golden Fleece, Hylas, Hypsipyle, Jason, Medea.

**Argonauts**: flower of Greece, 2.12.49.4; imps of Greece, 4.2.1.8; noble peers of Greece, *Am.* 44.1; quarrel among, 4.1.23.6-9; (checked by Orpheus), 4.2.1.7-8; *Am.* 44.1-4.

**Argos**, a town in Argolis, Greece: *Gn.* 523.

**Argus**: eyes of, 3.9.7.3; *S. C.* Jul. 154; *S.* 203; (in peacock's tail), 1.4.17.9; *S. C.* O. 32.

**Ariadne**: crown of, transformed into the constellation of Corona, 6.10.13; her marriage to

Theseus, 6.10.13.1-3. See Constellations.

**Aries** (the Ram), the constellation: 5. Pr. 5.6; 7.7.32.2. See Constellations.

**Arimathea**, Joseph of: brings the Holy Grail to Britain, 2.10.53.7.

**Arion**, a musician: a dolphin, charmed by his music, bears him through the Aegean sea, 4. 11.23.6-9; *Am.* 38.1-4; plays at wedding of Thames and Medway, 4.11.23; 4.11. 24.1. See Musicians.

**Ariosto**. See Tuscan Pen.

**Ark**: ark of gold containing Florimell's girdle, 4.4.15.2; ark of gold borne by Mercury into the skies, *Ti.* 659-672.

**Arlo Hill**, Mt. Galtymore in Ireland: *As.* 96; Diana lays curse on Arlo, once her favorite haunt, 7.6.37-55; Nature holds her court on, 7.6.36.6; 7.7.3 ff.

**Armada**, Spanish: defeat of, pictured in the defeat of the Soldan (Philip of Spain), 5.8. 28 ff.; galleons of, referred to as huge castles of Castilian King, *Ded. Son.* 6.7; scattering of, by storms, 3.5.47.2.

**Armeddan**, a knight who fought in tournament at marriage of Florimell: 5.3.5.7.

**Armeric**. See Americ.

**Armor**: of Achilles won by Artegall, 3.2.25.6; of Archimago disguised as Red Cross Knight, 1.2.11; of Artegall, of antique mold, 3.2.25; 4.4.39.4; Artegall clothes himself in armor

of pagan knights, 5.8.26.2; Arthur's enchanted armor, made by Merlin, 1.7.29-36; of brass, 2.2.17.9; 4.6.15.5; of Britomart, once possessed by Angela, the Saxon Queen, 3.3.58-60; of conquered knight hung on gallows tree, 2.5.26.8; embossed, 1.3.24.4; gilden (golden), 6.2.33.9; 6.2.44.7; his glistering armor made a little glooming light, much like a shade, 1.1.14.4; of Hudibras, of shining brass, 2.2.17.9; Red Cross Knight's enchanted armor, typifying the Christian armor (cf. Ephesians 6.11), 1.1.1-2; 1.4.50.6; savage man puts on armor of Calepine, 6.5.8.7; of steel, 1.2.19.4; 1.6.39.9; 2.3.15.8; 2.8.45.4; 2.9.26.3; 3.7.30.4. See Bases, Breast-plate, Coat-armor, Cuirass, Gauntlet, Gorget, Habergeon, Haqueton, Harness (2), Hauberk, Helmets (Helms), Jambeaux, Mail, Plate, Shields, Shoulder-plate; Arms.

**Armoric, Armorica or Brittany:** 2.10.64.5; 3.3.41.4.

**Arms.** See Arrows, Axes, Bow, Clubs, Dagger, Flail, Knives, Spears, Swords, Cf. Armor, Artillery, Bullet.

**Arms, Law of:** Cymochles and Pyrochles break it in despoiling the body of the helpless Guyon, 2.8.31.7; Knights pledge themselves in wine to observe it, 1.5.4.9.

**Armulla Dale,** a name invented by Spenser for the valley

through which flows the river Mulla (Awbeg): *Col.* 105, 278.

**Arne,** daughter of Aeolus: Aeolus raises a storm in his rage over elopement of, 4.9.23; wooed by Neptune in form of a steer, 3.11.42.2.

**Arras,** a city in Artois, France: 3.1.34.2; *Epith.* 304. Cloth of Arras, see Tapestry.

**Arrow(s):** Belpheobe kills savage man with, 4.7.30-31; Belpheobe kills wild beast with, 3.5.28.2; of Cupid or Love, 2.8.6.3; 3.2.26.7; 3.2.35.9; 3.6.23.5; 3.11.46.7; 3.11.48.2; *S. C. Au.* 97, 102; *Col.* 11; *H. B.* 62; of Diana, 2.3.31.4; 2.3.35.2; of little Loves, *Am.* 16.7; of Maleger, 2.11.21.2; 2.11.28.2; of Phoebus, *Mui.* 79; sorrow's iron arrow, 1.7.39.5; Temperance, enemies of, equipped with, 2.11.8.7; 2.11.18.2. See Bolts, Darts, Quarrel, Quill(4), Shafts, Tools; Arms.

**Art:** skill, 2.7.45.4-5; 2.12.54-55; 4.3.38.6-9; *Am.* 17.9-12; 24.1-4; cunning, 3.9.28.1-4; 3.12.28.1-2; 4.2.10.1-2; 4.6.40; 4.6.43.1-7; 6.5.33.1-6; *T. M.* 541-542; *Col.* 701-702; *Am.* 18.10-12; 39.1-4. See Arts; Fine Art, Theory of. Cf. Magic Art.

**Art and Nature:** 4.2.44.1-5; *Am.* 21-22; *H. B.* 82-84. See Landscape-gardening.

**Artegall,** lover of Britomart, typifying justice; also Lord Grey of Wilton: Achilles' arms won by, 3.2.25.6; Adicia, en-

counters, 5.8.45–49; 5.9.2; Amidas and Bracidas, arbitrates between, 5.4. Arg.; 5.4. 2–20; Arthur, accompanies, 5.8.5 ff.; 5.9; Astraea trains him to be champion of justice, 5.1.3–12; Blatant Beast attacks him, 5.12.37 ff.; Braggadocio, exchanges shields with, 5.3.10.9; Braggadocio, discomfits, 5.3.20 ff.; Brianor, vanquishes, 4.4.40.9; Britomart sees him in magic mirror, 3.1.8.9; 3.2. Arg.; 3.2.17 ff.; Britomart vanquishes him in Tournament of the Girdle, 4.4. Arg.; 4.4.43–44; 4.5.8; Britomart's helmet, cleaves asunder, 4.6. Arg.; 4.6.11 ff.; Britomart, woos, winning her consent to a betrothal, 4.6. 40 ff.; Britomart, leaves, to pursue his quest, 4.6.42–47; 5.7.43–45; 5.8.3; Britomart rescues him from Amazons, 5.7. Arg.; 5.7.38 ff.; Burbon and Fleurdelis, succors, 5.11. 43 ff.; 5.12. Arg.; 5.12; Burbon, upbraids, for abandoning his shield, 5.11.52–56; 5.12. Arg.; Cador, brother of, 3.3. 17.2; Calidore describes Blatant Beast to, 6.1.4–10; Castle of the Strand, leaves, 5.4.8; Clarinda makes love to, 5.5. 29 ff.; coat of arms (a crowned little ermelin (ermine) on azure field), 3.2.25.7–9; coat of arms as ‘savage knight’ (the motto, ‘salvagesse sans finesse’), 4.4.39.9; descendants of Artegall and Britomart, 3.3.22 ff.; Detrac-

tion and Envy attack him, 5.12.28 ff.; Dolon mistakes Britomart for, 5.6.33–34; Dony tells him of approaching marriage of Florimell and Marinell, 5.2.2 ff.; Duessa, judges against, 5.10.49.4–5; Faery Queen holds him in high honor, 2.9.6.9; Faery Queen commissions him to right Irena's wrongs, 5.1.4; 5.8.3; Florimell, presents girdle to, 5.3.28; giant with the scales, argues with, 5.2. 29 ff.; Gorlois, son of, 3.3.17.1; Grantorto, slays, 5.12. Arg.; 5.12.6–24; Guizor, kills, 5.6. 33; Irena, rights the wrongs of, 5.1.4; 5.1.13.1–5; 5.8.3; 5.9.17.8–9; 5.11.36; 5.12.1–27; Malengin (Guile), overcomes, 5.9. Arg.; 5.9.4–19; Marinell, rescues at Tournament of the Girdle, 5.3.10–12; Mercilla's palace, visits, 5.9.20 ff.; 5.10. 1–17; Merlin foretells his marriage to Britomart and prophesies concerning their offspring, 3.3. Arg.; 3.3.26 ff.; 3.4.11; Munera's castle, razes, 5.2. Arg.; 5.2.20–28; as paynim knight, 5.8.25–26; Pollente, kills, 5.2.4–19; 5.7.36.7; Radigund's city, Radegone, enters, 5.4.35 ff.; Radigund, fights with, 5.4.41 ff.; 5.5.1 ff.; Radigund conquers him by guile and degrades him, 5.5. Arg.; 5.5.16 ff.; Radigund woos him through Clarinda, but he rejects her love, 5.5.26 ff.; Red Cross Knight praises him to Britomart, 3.2. Arg.; 3.2.3–

16; 3.3.62; 3.4.4-5; Samient, saves from pagan knights with help of Arthur, 5.8. Arg.; 5.8.4 ff.; Samient acts as his guide, 5.8.24 ff.; 5.9; Sanglier (1), vanquishes, 4.4.40.1-7; Sanglier (2), punishes, 5.1.13 ff.; Satyrane, vanquishes, 4.4.43; as savage knight, 4.4.42.6; 4.5.8.5; 4.5.21.6; 4.6.4.9; 4.6.5.1; 4.6.9.6; 4.6.31.1; Scudamour, meets, 4.6.2 ff.; Sergis acts as his guide, 5.11.37 ff.; 5.12.6 ff.; Soldan's palace, enters with Arthur, 5.8.25 ff.; a squire, succors, 5.1.13-30; Tournament of the Girdle, jousts in, 4.4.39 ff.; Turpine, rescues from Radigund, 5.4. Arg.; 5.4. 21 ff.; Vortipore grandson of, 3.3.31.1; mentioned, 2.9.6.9; 5. Int. 11.9. His arms once those of Achilles, 3.2.25; his helmet crowned with a couchant hound, 3.2.25.1; his shield, (bearing a crowned little ermine (ermine) on an azure field), 3.2.25.7-9; (bearing the motto Salvagesse sans finesse), 4.4.39.8; his sword, see Chrysaor (2). His squire, see Talus.

Arts: 2.9.53; 2.10.25.6-9; *T. M.* 519-520; civil arts, *Ded. Son.* 13.10; double nursery of arts (Oxford and Cambridge), 4.11.26.9; god of goodly arts (Apollo), *T. M.* 58; learned arts, *Ti.* 270; *Col.* 320, 703, 754; nurse of all good arts (Greece), 2.9.48.1. See Art; Fine Art, Theory of.

Arthegall. See Artagall.

Artillery: Cupid's arrows referred to as hot artillery, 3.6.14.5; House of Temperance, directed at, 2.11.7.8; infernal origin of, 1.7.13.1. See Batteries, Culverins, Engines, Ordnance; Arms.

Arthur, Prince, typifying magnificence (magnanimity), or heavenly grace (1.8.1.3); also Leicester (particularly 1.9.17.6-9; 5.10; 5.11); Aemilia, succors, 4.8.19 ff.; Alma entertains him, 2.9.17 ff.; 2.10.2.11; 3.1.1; Amoret, succors, 4.8.19 ff.; Amoret, accompanies, 4.9.17 ff.; Amyas, releases from dungeon, 4.9.8 ff.; Artagall, accompanies, 5.8.5 ff.; 5.9; Belge, goes to aid of, 5.10. Arg.; 5.10.15 ff.; Blandina entertains him, 6.6.41 ff.; Blandina persuades him to spare Turpine's life, 6.6.30 ff.; Britain, delivers from subjection to Rome, 2.10.49.6-8; Britomart, meets, 3.1.1-18; 4.9.32 ff.; Corflambo, kills, 4.8. Arg.; 4.8.38-46; *Chronicle of British Kings*, reads, 2.10; Disdain and Scorn, overcomes, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8.4-30; Duessa captures and strips of her fine raiment, 1.8; 2.1.22.6; Duessa's trial, witnesses, 5.9.38 ff.; Duessa's beast, vanquishes by means of his magic shield, 2.8.6-21; dwarf tells him about Florimell, 3.5.3-12; Enias' life, spares, 6.7.10-18; Faery Queen, his quest of, 1. Int. 2.7-9; 1.9.6-17; 5.11.35.

5-9; 6.8.30.7-9; Faery Queen, sees in sleep, 1.9.13-15; Florimell, pursues, 3.1.15-18; 3.4. Arg.; 3.4.45 ff.; 3.5. Arg.; 3.5.2-12; 3.6.54; Geryoneo, slays, 5.11. Arg.; 5.11.1-35; Geryoneo's city, enters, 5.10. 25 ff.; 5.11; Geryoneo's senechal, kills, 5.10.30 ff.; Geryoneo's monster, kills, 5.11. Arg.; 5.11.20 ff.; Guyon, rescues from Pyrochles and Cynochles, 2.8. Arg.; 2.8.17 ff.; Guyon, accompanies, 2.9.2 ff.; 3.1.1-18; hermit entertains him, 6.5.38 ff.; 'Infant,' 2.8. 56.1; 6.8.25.2; knight, companion of Enias, kills, 6.7.3-8; knights, restores peace among, 4.9. Arg.; 4.9.32 ff.; magnanimity, shows, 2.8.51; 6.7.11-13; Maleger, kills, 2.11. Arg.; 2.11.24-46; Malengin (Guile), captures, 5.9. Arg.; 5.9.1-19; Mercilla's court, visits, 5.9.20 ff.; Merlin instructs him, 1.9.5; 2.8.20.2-5; Merlin makes arms of, 1.7.36; 2.8.20; Mirabella, succors, 6.8.4-30; Orgoglio, kills, 1.8. Arg.; 1.8. 1-24; 6.7.41.8-9; Placidas, saves from Corflambo, 4.8. 38 ff.; Poeana, captures, 4.9. 4-16; Red Cross Knight, releases from dungeon, 1.8.37 ff.; 1.9.19; Red Cross Knight, exchanges gifts with at parting, 1.9.18-20; Samient, saves from pagan knights with help of Artegall, 5.8. Arg.; 5.8.4-24; Samient acts as his guide, 5.8.24 ff.; 5.9; savage man attacks him, 6.5.25 ff.; savage

man accompanies him, 6.5. 32 ff.; 6.6.18 ff.; 6.7.6; 6.7.18-27; 6.8.1-30; Scudamour, meets, 4.9.32 ff.; Serena, accompanies, 6.5. Arg.; 6.5.11 ff.; seven deadly sins and temptations of the senses, puts to rout, 2.11.5-19; Slander's cottage, enters with Amoret and Aemilia, 4.8.23-24; Soldan, causes death of, 5.8. 24 ff.; Talus serves as his squire, 5.8.29 ff.; Temperance, House of, visits with Guyon, 2.9. Arg.; 2.9.10 ff.; 2.10; 2.11; 3.1.1; Timias accompanies him, 1.7.37 ff.; 1.8.3 ff.; 2.8. 7 ff.; 2.11.17 ff.; 6.5.11 ff.; Timias, fails to recognize, 4.7.42 ff.; Timias, rescues from Despetto, Decetto, and Defetto, 6.5.13 ff.; Timias, rescues from Disdain and Scorn, 6.8.1-30; Timon instructs him, 1.9.4; Turpine, overcomes and baffles, 6.7. Arg.; 6.7.18-27; Una, accompanies in search of Red Cross Knight, 1.7. Arg.; 1.7.29 ff.; 1.8. Arg.; 6.7.41.9; Una, tells of his quest of the Faery Queen, 1.9. Arg.; 1.9. 1-17; Uther Pendragon, son of, 2.10.68.1; 3.3.52.5; mentioned, 2.3.18.4. His helmet crowned with a dragon, 1.7. 31-32; his magic horn, 1.8. 3-5; 2.9.11; his magic shield (uncovered representing the open Bible), 1.7.33-36; 1.8. 19-21; 5.8.37-38; 5.11.10; his spear, 1.7.37.2-4; his magic sword, see Morddure. His

of Acrasia, 2.5. Arg.; 2.5.25 ff.; Guyon, attacks, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4.44-46; Guyon, rails at, 2.6.38-40; Guyon, warns of approach of Pyrochles, 2.4. 37 ff.; Phaedria entices Cymochles away from, 2.6.1-4; Pyrochles, saves from drowning, 2.6.41 ff.; Pyrochles and Cymochles, incites against Guyon, 2.8.10-11; 'Strife,' 2.4. Arg.

**Atlas:** firmament, sustains, *S. C.* May 142; *Ded. Son.* 9.6; Hesperides, father of, 2.7.54.6; Hyades, father of, 3.1.57.8. See Giants.

**Atropos**, one of the Fates: 4.2. 49.6; cuts with cursed knife the thread of life, 4.2.48.7. See Fates.

**Attic**: the East burnt the Attic towers, *Gn.* 44; temples in Attic style, *Ro.* 29.3.

**Aubrian**, an Irish river as yet unidentified: 4.11.41.2.

**August**: leads a lovely maid (Astraean, the constellation of Virgo) in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.37.

**Augustine**, Saint Augustine, first Archbishop of Canterbury, who introduced Christianity into England in 597: 3.3. 35.3.

**Augustus Caesar**: cares of, al-layed by Virgil, *Ded. Son.* 1.8; Octavius, *Gn.* 35; patron of art and literature, *Gn.* 35-36; Virgil, becomes patron of, through intercession of Mae-cenas, *Ded. Son.* 13. 1-6; mentioned, *S. C. O.* 62; *Gn.* 1.

**Aurelius**. See Ambrosius.

**Aurora or Dawn** (under the names of Morrow, Morn, Morning): chariot, flower-decked, of, 1.11.51.7; coach, silver, of, *Epith.* 76; daughter of the day, 6.10.26.1; dewy head of, 3.4.61.3-4; golden hair of, 1.11.51.5; purple hair of, 5.10.16.5; purple robe of, 1.2.7.3; 1.4.16.4; rosy-fingered morning, 1.2.7.3; rosy hair of, *Gn.* 68; rosy morn, *Epith.* 75; Tithonus, wife of, 1.2.7.1-2; 1.11.51.2-3; 3.3.20.4-8; *Epith.* 75; mentioned, 3.10.1.3; 4.10. 52.6.

**Aurora Borealis**: 4.1.13.6-9. See Astronomy.

**Ausonian Light**, power of Italy: *Ro.* 25.8.

**Ausonian Stream**, Tiber: *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 5.4.

**Author**, creator: of confusion (Aragnoll), *Mui.* 249; of all Elfin kind (Elf), 2.10.71.2; of life and light (sun), 3.6.9.2; Phoebus shall be the author of my song, *Gn.* 15; of all strife (Cupid), 3.6.14.9; of all woman-kind (Fay), 2.10.71.7.

**Authority**: appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.44.1.

**Authors Mentioned by Spenser.** See Alabaster, Wm.; Alanus de Insulis; Anacreon; Ariosto; Bartas, Du; Bible; Bryskett, Lodowick; Camden; Chal-loner, Thomas(?); Chaucer; Churchyard, Thomas; Daniel; Drayton; Dyer, Edward; En-nius; Gorges, Arthur; Guarini,

Giovanni Battista; Harvey, Gabriel; Hesiod; Homer; Jones, William; Lewkenor, Lewes; Lyl; Plato; Raleigh; Sackville(?); Sidney; Stesichorus; Virgil; Watson, Thomas(?); Zoilus.

**Autonoe**, a Nereid: 4.11.50.6.

**Autumn**: in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.30.

**Avarice**, one of the seven deadly sins, counsellor of Lucifer (pride): 1.4.27-29; camel, rides on, 1.4.27.2.

**Ave Maria**: said by Archimago, 1.1.35.9; thrise nine hundred Aves said every day by Corceca (blind devotion), 1.3.19.9. See Church Sacraments and Services.

**Aventine, Mt.**, one of the seven hills of Rome: *Ro.* 4.14.

**Avernus**: deep Avernus' hole (entrance to Hell), 1.5.31.3. See Hell, Orcus.

**Aveugle**, typifying spiritual blindness, father of Sansfoy, Sansjoy, and Sansloy: 1.2.25.8; 1.5.23.7; 1.5.44.6.

**Avon**: the river Avon, on which Bristol stands, 4.11.31.6.

**Awe**, porter of Mercilla's palace: 5.9.22-23.

**Awniduff**, the Blackwater river in Ulster, Ireland: 4.11.41.5.

**Axe(s)**: Cambell and Diamond fight with, 4.3.15-20; Gerynoeo attacks Arthur with iron axe, 5.11.5-13; Grantorto attacks Artegall with iron axe, 5.12.19-22; mentioned, *S. C. F.* 203. See Arms; Curtaxe, Pole-axe.

**Aylmer, Bishop**. See Morrell.

**Azores**: naval expedition to the Azores in 1589 referred to (?), *Ded. Son.* 10.8.

**Babe**: bloody-handed babe (see Ruddymane); giant babe at whose birth her mother kills herself, 2.12.52.2; with purple mole on her breast (Pastorella), 6.12.6 ff.; Venus' baby, the blind boy (Cupid), *Epig.* 1.2. See Babes; Infant.

**Babel**: empress of the East, *Com. Son.* 4.1; second Babel, tyrant of the West (Rome), *Com. Son.* 4.3; third Babel (Venice), *Com. Son.* 4.9; tower of, built by Ninus, 2.9.21.6; (renowned for tongues' confusion), *Ti.* 509-511.

**Babes**: as bugs to fearen (frighten) babes withall, 2.12.25.8; Charity nurses a multitude of, 1.10.30-31; Chrysogone's babes (Amoret and Belphoebe) conceived through sun's rays, 3.6.4-27; dolls in pedlar's pack referred to as 'babes,' *S. C. May* 240; Medea murders her own babes, 2.12.45.6; thousand thousand naked babes attend on Genius in Garden of Adonis, 3.6.32-23; three babes (Priamond, Diamond, and Triamond) born to Agape at one birth, 4.2.41 ff.; two babes (Romulus and Remus) nursed by wolf, *Bel.* 6.2; 9.10.

**Babylon**: 4.1.22.1; *Ro.* 2.1; *Rev.* 2.14; great proud king of (Nebuchadnezzar), 1.5.47.1.

**Bacchante**, 'wine-bibbing,' one of the six knights born of one parent who guard Castle Joyous: 3.1.45.6.

**Bacchus**, god of wine: Calliope raises him to heaven, *T. M.* 461; crowned at marriage festival, *Epih.* 255; god of wine, 3.1.43.6; justice, champion of, 5.1.2.1; 'Lyaeus,' 3.1.51.3; Maenads, priestesses of, 5.8.47.8; 'Nyctilius,' *Gn.* 173; Pentheus killed by his mother Agave at orgies of, 5.8.47.5-6; *Gn.* 171-176; Philyra (Erigone, according to Ovid), turns himself into vine to win love of, 5.8.43.8; priests of, 5.8.47.6; as wine itself, 1.6.15.2; 2.1.55.6; 3.1.51.3; 3.9.30.3; *S. C. O.* 106.

**Badger**: *Ti.* 217. See **Mammals**.  
**Badge(s)**: of mistress, *Col.* 780; of the Redeemer (a red cross), 1.1.2.3; 2.1.27.5-6; 5.11.52.5; 5.11.53.5; mentioned, 5.4.35.4; 6.3.35.3; 6.6.36.5; *Am.* 28.3.

**Baetus**, Boethus, a distinguished sculptor and engraver of Carthage: *Gn.* 104. See **Sculptors**.

**Baffling**, subjecting a perjured knight to public disgrace: of Braggadocio by Talus, 5.3.37.8; of Turpine by Arthur (hanging him up by the heels), 6.7. Arg.; 6.7.27.3.

**Bag**: of Avarice, 1.4.28.5; of needments carried by Una, 1.16.3; for repentance carried by Mirabella, 6.8.23-24; of seeds borne by March, 7.7.32.7; of venom created out of the body of Arachne, *Mui.*

352; mentioned, 3.10.24.7; *S. C. F.* 81.

**Bagpipes**: 3.10.43.2; 6.8.46.1; 6.10.18.5; *S. C. Ap.* 3; *Au.* 3, 6; *Ti.* 226; *D.* 323. See **Musical Instruments**.

**Bailiff-errant**, Portamore, Cupid's messenger: 6.7.35.7.

**Bait**, for fish: 6.9.23.5; *Ti.* 152; *Am.* 47.4; the fish that once was caught new bait will hardly bite, 2.1.4.9. Cf. 1.4.25.9; 3.2.38.9. See **Fishing**.

**Baiting**: of lion (the constellation Leo), *Hub.* 6. See **Bear-baiting**, **Bull-baiting**.

**Balance**, a scale for weighing: a giant attempts to weigh right and wrong in, 5.2.30-50; righteous balance (the constellation Libra), 5.1.11.9; mentioned, 1.2.38.2; 1.4.27.9; 1.9.45.2; 2.1.3.8; 4.3.37.1; 4.9.1.4; 5.1.7.2.

**Bald-head**: Duessa, 1.8.47.1; Occasion, 2.4.4.7.

**Baldric**, a belt worn over the shoulder to support sword or bugle: of Arthur shining like twinkling stars, 1.7.29.8; of Belpheobe, 2.3.29.5; of Britomart, 3.3.59.9; of heaven (the Zodiac), 5.1.11.7; *Proth.* 174. See **Belt**, **Girdle**.

**Ball**, name of shepherd's dog: *S. C. S.* 164. See **Dogs**.

**Ballad(s)**: 3.10.8.5; the old ballad *Fortune, my foe* alluded to, 1.8.43.; 2.9.8.1. See **Poetry**.

**Balm, Healing**: Aladine, restores, 6.2.48.3; Archimago heals Pyrocles' wounds with, 2.6.51.6; Arthur gives it to

Red Cross Knight, 1.1.19.3-5; Arthur heals Amoret's wounds with, 4.8.20.6-9; Arthur, restores at House of Alma, 2.11.49.4; Marinell, restores, 3.4.40.8; Red Cross Knight, restores, 1.11.48-50; from Tree of Life, 1.11.48.50; mentioned, *Mui.* 194. See Medicines.

Banderol, a little banner on spear of knight: 6.7.26.9. See Banners.

Bandogs, mastiffs: *S. C. S.* 163; *Gn.* 540. See Dogs.

Bandon, a river in county Cork, Ireland: 4.11.44.2.

Bangor, a town in Wales: 3.3.35.6.

Bann, a river in Northern Ireland: 4.11.41.4.

Bannerall. See Banderol.

Banner(s): of knights, 4.3.5.6; 4.8.47.7; 6.6.25.5; on ship, *Van.* 9.2; of Venus, *H. B.* 268; mentioned, 3.3.30.3; *Am.* 5.11. See Banderol, Flag, Pennon.

Banquets. See Feasts.

Baptism: the sacred pledge of Christ's Evangel, 2.10.53.5; typified by the Well of Life, 1.11.29-36. See Church Sacraments and Services.

Bar: Alteration appeals from Jove to Nature's bar, 7.7. Arg.; prisoner at the bar, 5.9.38.1; 6.7.36.2.

Barbarians: Rome destroyed by, *Ro.* 80.10.

Barbarism: Ireland overspread with brutish barbarism, *Ded. Son.* 5.4; ugly barbarism tyrannizes over the minds of men, *T. M.* 187.

Barbs, protective or ornamental covering for the breast and flanks of a war-horse: 2.2.11.7. See Horse-trappings.

Barbican: watch-tower in House of Temperance, 2.9.25.1.

Bard(s), poets or singers: 1.5.3.6; 3.3.54.4; 3.12.5.5; Ascrean bard (Hesiod), *Gn.* 149; blind bard (Homer), *Ti.* 430. See Poets; Singers.

Barge, a pleasure-boat: pictured on knight's shield, 6.2.44.9. See Boats.

Bargemen, boatmen: 7.7.35.7. See Nautical Terms.

Barks: as when two barks contrary courses sew (pursue), 4.9.26.7; breast like a rich laden bark, *Am.* 81.5; fisher-bark, 6.4.1.4. See Boats.

Barley: *S. C. D.* 124. See Foods.

Barnaby, St. Barnabas' Day: *Epith.* 266.

Barrow, a river flowing into Waterford Harbor, Ireland: 4.11.43.5.

Barry, a river in South Wales: 3.3.8.5.

Bartas, Du: 'Sepmaine,' his poem on the creation, referred to, *Ro. Env.* 11-12.

Basan: big bulls of, *S. C. S.* 124.

Basciante, 'one who kisses,' one of the six knights born of one parent who guard Castle Joyous: 3.1.45.5.

Bascimano, Basciomani, hand-kissing: 3.1.56.8.

Basenet. See Basinet.

Bases, a short skirt of mail: 5.5. 20.9. See Armor.

Bashan. See Basan.

Basil: *Mui.* 198. See Plants.

Basilisk: death-causing glance of, 4.8.39.7. Cf. Cockatrice. See Fabulous Animals.

Basin: of silver, 3.12.21. See Utensils.

Basinet, a light steel helmet: 6.1. 31.9. See Helmets.

Basket(s): of bulrushes, made by shepherd, *S. C. D.* 80; kid is caught by fox in, *S. C. May* 289-291; wicker baskets of fine twigs carried by flower-maidens at wedding, *Proth.* 24, 73. See Hask.

Bass, the lowest part in music: 3.2.50.5; rolling sea, resounding soft, in his big bass them fitly answered, 2.12.33.2; silver sounding instruments did meet with the bass murmur of the waters' fall, 2.7.71.6; trembling streams were by them (Muses) right tuneful taught to bear a bass's part among their consorts oft, *T. M.* 25.28. See Musical Terms.

Bat (1), quarter-staff: carried by Ape. *Hub.* 217, 238. See Clubs.

Bat(2), staff or crook, carried by shepherd: *Gn.* 154. See Farming Tools, Sheep-hook, Shepherd's Hook.

Bat(3): leather-winged bat, day's enemy. 2.12.36.6. See Mammals.

Bath, a town of Somersetshire: 1.11.30.7; (Cairbadon), 2.10. 26.2; 4.11.31.8. Cf. Baths.

Bathing: of Chrysogone, 3.6. 6 ff.; of damsels in Bower of Bliss, 2.12.63 ff.; of Diana, 3.6.17-19; (witnessed by Faunus), 7.6.42-54; of Duessa in origane and thyme, 1.2.40. 7; of Maia in Acidalian bower, *Epith.* 310; of mermaids (sirens) 2.12.30.9; of nymphs of Diana, 1.12.7.9; 3.6.17; 7.6.39.4; of nymphs in brook, *S. C. Ap.* 38; of nymphs in Medway, *S. C. Jul.* 80; mentioned, 3.1.5.9.

Baths: of rich Roman, 3.12.46 or 4; of Rome, *Ro.* 27.4. Cf. Waters, Healing.

Baton, club: iron baton carried by Disdain, 6.7.46.3. See Clubs.

Batteries: directed against House of Temperance, 2.11. 10.9; double batteries (two battering-rams), directed against tower, 2.8.35.8. See Artillery.

Batton. See Baton.

Bays, laurel wreaths: Arthur crowned with, after victory over Geryoneo, 5.11.34.6; Elizabeth crowned with, *S. C. Ap.* 61; muse of Alabaster crowned with, *Col.* 414; Muses, carried by, *S. C. Ap.* 104; N. 146; poets, worn by, *Am.* 29.6; prize of victory, *Am.* 29.5; Spenser's love, worn by, *Am.* 29.3, 13; mentioned, 3.11.52.7; 4.1.47.9; 6.6.4.5; *Ded. Son.* 4. 12; 15.4. See Laurel; Shrubs.

Beacons: Charillis like a goodly beacon high addressed that is with sparks of heavenly beauty fired, *Col.* 562; eyes of Disdain likened to, 6.7.44.2;

eyes of Dragon like two beacons set in open fields ('a reminiscence of the beacon-fires of the glorious 29th of July, 1588, on which day the Armada was first sighted off the Cornish shore' [Kitchin]), 1.11.14.3.

**Beads, Bidding:** by Abessa (blind devotion), 1.3.18.7; 1.3.14.5; by Archimago, 1.1.30.7; by Caelia, mistress of House of Holiness, 1.10.3.8; 1.10.8.3. See Church Sacraments and Services.

**Beadsmen, The Seven,** typifying the seven kinds of good works of Roman Catholic doctrine (1.10.36 ff.): entertainment of travelers, 1.10.37; food for the hungry; 1.10.38; clothing for the naked, 1.10.39; relief for prisoners, 1.10.40; comfort for the sick and dying, 1.10.41; burial of the dead, 1.10.42; care of widows and orphans, 1.10.43.

**Bear-baiting:** 1.12.35.7; 2.11.33.3; 3.10.53.4. See Sports and Pastimes.

**Beard(s):** Archimago's hoary gray beard, 1.8.30.2; Briana exacts beards of knights as toll, 6.1.13.9; downy hair on lips of youth, 2.12.79.8; fat from their beards others do lick, (a reference to the 'gross exactions made upon incumbents by the patrons of livings, especially by those of the court' [Herford]), S. C. S. 123; fat from my beard others away have swept (a reference to Spenser's failure to secure

preferment), *Hub.* 78; Faunus' goatish beard, 7.6.49.5; fire from Dragon's mouth flashing in beard of Red Cross Knight, 1.11.26.4; Furor's tawny beard, 2.4.15.9; of Ignorance, white as snow, 1.8.30.2; Malbecco's goatish beard deceives Satyrs, 3.10.47.6; 3.10.52.4; of Mammon, covered with soot, 2.7.3.7; mantle with beards of knights and locks of ladies lined, 6.1.15.5; Meliboe's silver beard, 6.9.13.7; new budded beard of kid, S. C. May 214; Proteus' dewy-dropping beard, *Col.* 250; 3.8.30.4; 3.8.35.3; shaving of Braggadocio's beard a sign of disgrace, 5.3.37.5; Thames' hoary beard, 4.11.25.8; as a wandering vine, 2.9.24.4; Winter's hoary beard, 7.7.31.3; mentioned, 4.5.34.8; 5.11.30.7; 6.1.19.8; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7.3; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 9.3; *D.* 44. See Body.

**Bear(s):** baited with dogs, 1.12.35.7; 2.11.33.3; 3.10.53.4; Great Bear (constellation of Ursa Major), 1.2.1.2; *Ti.* 616; *T. M.* 462; *Am.* 34.10; honey sought by, 3.10.53.4-6; infant rescued by Calepine from, 6.4. Arg.; 6.4.17-22; Northern Bear (Leicester), *Ti.* 616; Persian Bear (Persian Empire), *Ti.* 61; seven-headed beast has bear's feet, *Rev.* 1.5; she-bear, 1.8.24.5; tiger fights with, 2.2.22.5; *S. C. Au.* 28; two white bears (Leicester and his brother, Earl of Warwick), *Ti.* 561; whelps of,

1.6.24.5; white bear to the stake did bring (an allusion to Leicester's coat of arms), *S. C.* O. 48; mentioned, 1.6.24.4; 1.8.48.8; 3.1.14.9; 3.12.11.2; 4.7.2.7; 4.7.23.7; 4.8.4.9; 5.4. 40.6; 5.5.9.7; 5.5.40.6; 6.2.6.8; 6.11.25.8; 6.12.27.5.

**Beast** (Duessa's), the seven-headed beast of Revelation (cf. Revelation 17.3), typifying the tyranny and atrocities of the Roman Church: described, 1.7.16-18; Arthur, wounded by, 1.8. Arg.; 1.8.6-20; its late cruel feast (an allusion to the Massacre of St. Bartholomew's Day in 1578), 1.8.6.5. Cf. Blatant Beast; *Ti.* 71; *Bel.<sup>2</sup>* 8.5; *Rev.* 1-3.

**Beast** (Witch's), typifying calumny: Florimell, pursues, 3.7. 22-28; 5.3.27.6; palfrey, kills and devours, 3.7.28-32; 3.8. 49.2; Satyrane makes her captive, 3.7.29-38; witch, returns to, 3.7.61; 3.8.2.

**Beasts** (Acrasia's), typifying those who give themselves over to degrading passions: ~~2.12.26; 2.12.39 ff.; 2.12.84-87.~~

**Beast(s)**: Argante lives in carnal relations with, 3.7.49.7; carcases of, in butcher's stall, 1.5.49.2; dairy broken into by, 7.6.48.3; ear-marked beasts, *Hub.* 188; Hercules' club, subdued by, 5.5.24.6; jealousy, that canker worm, that monster, *H. L.* 267, 271; king of (lion), *Hub.* 971; love is a monster fell, 2.4.35.3; Orpheus' music, follow, *Ti.* 608;

*Gn.* 451; Palmer's staff, tamed by, 2.12.40; Satyrane drives wild beasts in iron yokes, 1.6.26; six unequal beasts that draw chariot of Lucifer (six of the seven deadly sins), 1.4. 18.1; seven-headed beast of Revelation, *Rev.* 1-3; *Bel.<sup>2</sup>* 8.5 (see Beast of Duessa); seven-headed beast (Rome), *Ti.* 71; steers frightened by strange beast, 7.6.28.7; tunes of, known by Canace, 4.2. 35.6. See Animals; Blatant Beast, Dragons, Echidna, Error(1), Monster of Ger-yoneo, Sea-monsters, Sphinx.

**Beauty**: beauty is the bait which doth man allure, *Col.* 871; of body proceeds from beauty of soul, *H. B.* 92-133; born of heavenly race, *H. L.* 112; bulwark of sight, attacks, 2.11.9.9; burning lamp of heaven's light, *Col.* 783; the Platonic idea, *H. B.* 32 ff.; Queen of, see Venus.

**Beaver(1)**, believed to be half fish, half flesh: *Hub.* 1124. See Mammals.

**Beaver(2)**, that part of the helmet which protects the lower part of the face: 1.7.31. 6; 2.1.29.2; 2.5.6.9; 4.3.11.8; 4.6.25.8; 5.6.38.7; 6.7.8.6. See Helmets.

**Bedford, 2d Earl of**, referred to: *Ti.* 260.

**Bedford, Imp of**, Edward Russell, 3d Earl of Bedford: *Ti.* 272.

**Bee(s)**: bear seeks hives for honey, 3.10.53.4-9; Cupid stung

by, *Epig.* 4.3; 4.26; honey-bee working her formal rooms in waxen frame, *S. C. D.* 67; Pleasance (pleasure) carries in a vial a honey-laden bee, 3.12.18.8; wind likened to sound of, 1.1.41.5; mentioned, 2.9.51.4; 5.4.36.7; *Am.* 71.2, 14; *Epig.* 1.4.

**Beetle**, a heavy wooden mallet: *Hub.* 507.

**Belamour(1)**, lord of the Castle of Belgard, husband of Clari-bell: Calidore and Pastorella, entertains, 6.12.3 ff.; Clari-bell and Belamour's romance, 6.12.4-10; Pastorella, by means of birth-mark, is discovered to be long-lost child of, 6.12.14-22.

**Belamour(2)**, an unidentified flower: *Am.* 64.7. See *Flowers*.

**Belamour(3)**, a sweetheart: 2.6. 16.7; 3.10.22.9.

**Belamy**, a fair friend: 2.4.52.9.

**Belgard**. See *Castle of Belgard*.

**Belge**, typifying the Netherlands: Arthur rescues her from the power of Geryoneo (the Spanish rule in the Netherlands) and restores her to her rights, 5.10. Arg.; 5.10.15 ff.; 5.11. Arg.; 5.11.1-35; Arthur, entertains, 5.11.35; Geryoneo oppresses her, 5.10.7 ff.; 5.11. 1-35; 5.12.2.5-7; Springals, sends to ask help of Mercilla (Elizabeth), 5.10.6. Her city (Antwerp), 5.10.25.1; her late husband (the House of Burgundy), 5.10.11.8; her seventeen sons (the seventeen prov-

inces), 5.10.7.4; her five sons (the five provinces, Holland, Guelders, Zealand, Utrecht, Groningen, united in 1579 by the treaty of Utrecht), 5.10. 8.2.

**Belgic Shore**, Belgium: Sir John Norris whose warlike prowess hath filled sad Belgic with victorious spoil, *Ded. Son.* 14.10; then shall a virgin (Elizabeth) reign, which shall stretch her white rod over the Belgic shore, 3.3.49.7.

**Belinus**, a British king: 2.10. 40.9; 2.10.41.1.

**Bellamour**. See *Belamour*.

**Bellay**, Du: first garland of free poesie that France brought forth, *Ro. Env.* 1.

**Bellisont**, a knight who fought in tournament at Florimell's marriage: 5.3.5.3.

**Bellman**: native bellman of the night, the bird that warned Peter of his fall, 5.6.27.1.

**Bellodant**, a knight who rejected the love of Radigund: 5.4.30.

**Bellona**, Roman goddess of war, identified by Spenser in some instances with Minerva: Enceladus, kills, 3.9.22; Mutability, sister of, 7.6.32.5; thunder, struck down by, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 11.18; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 15.18; Titans, daughter of, 7.6.3.7; 7.6.32.5; Typhoeus, sister of, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 11.4; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 15.4; war and alarms, sounds, 7.6.3.7; mentioned, 4.1.14.6; *S. C. O.* 114. See *Minerva*.

**Bellows**: blow the bellows to his swelling vanity, 2.3.9.9; in

House of Care, the blacksmith, 4.5.38.7, 9; 4.5.41.4; in House of Mammon, 2.7.36.1; in House of Temperance, 2.9.30.4; Pensiveness moves bellows in House of Care, 4.5.38.9; sighs were the bellows in House of Care, 4.5.38.9.

**Bell(s):** alarm-bell, 2.9.25.7; bear the bell (take first place), 4.4.25.9; 4.5.13.6; 6.10.26.4; bells and bosses (see Horse-trappings), 1.2.13.9; *Hub.* 583; *Van.* 8.2; bells and jesses (attached to legs of hawk), 3.10.35.7; 6.4.19.8; golden bell, *Col.* 725; matins bell, 3.10.48.9; in pedlar's pack, *S. C. May* 240, 288; silver bell (crowing of cock), 5.6.27.3.

**Bell-wether:** *Hub.* 296. See Sheep.

**Belpheobe,** the hunter-goddess, daughter of Chrysogone, sister of Amoret, typifying Queen Elizabeth as the exemplar of chastity: described, 2.3.21-31; Amoret, saves from Lust, 4.7.23 ff.; birth of, 3.6. Arg.; 3.6.2-10; 3.6.26-27; Bragga-dochio, terrifies, 2.3. Arg.; 2.3.20 ff.; 3.5.27.6-9; damsels of, 2.3.28.7; 3.5.37 ff.; 4.7.23.5; Graces, rocked by, 3.6.2.9; Phoebe (Diana) adopts her, 3.6.28.1-5; Phoebe gives her name to, 3.6.28.5; Timias, heals wounds of, 3.5. Arg.; 3.5.26 ff.; Timias falls in love with, 3.5.43 ff.; Timias, hunts with, 4.7.23-24; Timias, scorns because of his infatua-

tion for Amoret, 4.7.35 ff.; Timias wins again her favor by aid of dove, 4.8. Arg.; 4.8.1-18; Trompart, accosts, 2.3.32 ff.; mentioned, 3. Pr. 5.8; *Ti.* 525. See Elizabeth(1).

**Belt:** of Archimago from which hangs his book, 1.1.29.4; Malediger's belt of twisted brake, 2.11.22.7; of July from which hangs his sickle, 7.7.36.9; of Radigund, 5.5.3.5; mentioned, *S. C. F.* 65; 66; Jul. 177. See Baldric, Girdle.

**Belus,** son of Neptune, the founder of Babylon, according to some authorities: 4.11.15.7.

**Benefices:** methods of obtaining, *Hub.* 482 ff.; fox and ape, obtained by, *Hub.* 555; Fox crams his cubs with crumbs of, *Hub.* 1153; simoniacial traffic in, *S. C. S.* 36; *Hub.* 516-534; 1159. See Church Terms.

**Benevolence:** the courtier needs must recompensed be with a benevolence, *Hub.* 517.

**Berecynthian Goddess,** Cybele, so named from Mount Berecyntus, in Phrygia, where she was especially adored: *Ro.* 6.1.

**Berries:** scarlet berries of briar, *S. C. F.* 168; of olive-tree, *Mui.* 326. See Fruits.

**Betrothal.** See Marriage Rites.

**Beverages.** See Nectar, Ne penthe, Wine.

**Bible:** Arthur gives it to Red Cross Knight as a token of friendship, 1.9.19.6-9; blood of Christ, sealed with, 1.10.

13.8; 1.10.19.1; Fidelia (faith) carries it in her hand, 1.10. 19.8; Fidelia interprets it, 1.10.19; Holy Writ, *Ti.* 510; horn of bugle small symbolical of, 1.8.3.5; uncovered shield of Arthur symbolical of, 1.8. 19.3.

**Biblis**, daughter of Miletus and Cyanea: conceives an unnatural love for her brother Caunus, 3.2.41.2.

**Bilbo**, a sword of Bilboa in Spain: Bilbo steel, *Mui.* 77.

**Bidding-base** or **Prisoner's base**, a game, popular in Spenser's day, in which one challenges a fellow-player to run from the base or 'home' (6. 10.8.4): 5.8.5.4; *S. C. O.* 5. See **Sports and Pastimes**.

**Bier**: flowers strewn on, 3.4.42.5; rueful strich (screech-owl) waiting on, 2.12.36.7; shield like to a hollow bier, 6.2.48.2; mentioned, 1.5.23.4; 3.3.11.2; 6.3.4.2; *S. C. N.* 161; *Ti.* 191; *T. M.* 162; *As.* 149. Cf. **Hearse** (1).

**Bill**, a weapon with a hook-shaped blade: 5.11.58.5. See **Forest-bill**, **Spears**.

**Billiards**: *Hub.* 803. See **Sports and Pastimes**.

**Birch**: for shafts, 1.1.9.5; a swarm of flies clusters upon a birchen bough, 5.11.58.2. See **Trees**.

**Bird(s)**: bird that can the sun endure (eagle), *Bel.<sup>2</sup>* 7.1; (cf. *Bel.<sup>1</sup>* 6.18; 1.10.47.6; *H. H. B.* 198); bird which shuneth view (owl), 2.9.40.7; bird that warned Peter of his fall (cock), 5.6.27.2; catching of, by fowler with pipe and net, 5.9.13.1-4; catching of, with mirror (daring), 6.9.11.9; 7.6.47.5; fowl that doth the light despise out of her dust like to a worm arises (eagle), *Bel.<sup>2</sup>* 7.18; (cf. *Bel.<sup>1</sup>* 6.18); fowl that serves to bear the lightning (eagle), *Ro.* 17.18; Guile (Malengin) changes himself into, 5.9.17.5; Guyon and the Palmer in the fog beset by flock of harmful fowls, 2.12.35-37; hawk, terrified by, 2.3.36.1; hunting of, with bow and arrows, *S. C. Mar.* 63 ff.; Jove's bird, see **Eagle**; Juno's bird, see **Peacock**; king of fowls (eagle), 6.10.6.9; little bird called Tedula, *Van.* 3.7; Proteus changes himself into, 1.2.10.5; soothsaying by flight of, 1.5.8.8-9; *S. C. D.* 87; witch's son teaches birds to sing, 3.7.17.3. See **Bittern**, **Capon**, **Chickens**, **Cock**, **Cormorants**, **Crane(1)**, **Crows**, **Cuckoo**, **Culver**, **Daw**, **Doves**, **Ducks**, **Eagles**, **Goose**, **Hawks**, **Heron**, **Heronsew**, **Jays**, **Lapwing**, **Lark**, **Mavis**, **Mews**, **Nightingale**, **Night-raven**, **Ouzel**, **Owls**, **Partridge**, **Pavone**, **Peacocks**, **Plovers**, **Raven**, **Ruddock**, **Screech-owl**, **Sea-gulls**, **Sparrows**, **Stork**, **Swallow**, **Swans**, **Tedula**, **Thrush**, **Titmouse**, **Turtle-dove**, **Vultures**, **Whistler**. See also **Animals**.

**Bisaltis**: beloved of Neptune, 3.11.41.9.

**Bishop:** *Hub.* 533. See Church Officials.

**Bishopric:** alienation of lands and manors of bishopric in Elizabethan age referred to, *Hub.* 519; to cast a figure (to make astrological calculations) for, *Hub.* 511. See Church Terms.

**Bit,** part of horse's bridle: 1.1.1. 6; 1.5.20.9; 5.3.29.6; cannon-bit (a smooth round bit), 1.7. 37.6. See Horse-trappings.

**Bitch:** bitch dog runs mad, 5.8. 49.1; bitch wolf gives suck to two young babes (Romulus and Remus), *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7.9; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 9.9. See Dogs; Wolves.

**Bittern:** in an eagle's claw, 2.8. 50.2. See Birds.

**Blacksmith:** Care, owner of House of Care, 4.5.33-44; fire-spitting forge of, 2.7.3.9; metal, works in, 5.5.7.6; *Am.* 32.1.

**Blackwater,** the English name of Awniduff, an Irish river: 4.11. 41.6.

**Bladder(s):** body of Orgoglio like an empty bladder, 1.8.24. 9; dugs of Duessa like bladders lacking wind, 1.8.47.6; haughty words like bladders blown up with wind, *Col.* 717.

**Blade,** sword: Arthur and Artegall swear faith on, 5.8.14.7; Arthur strikes idol three times with, 5.11.22.1; Danger carries a rusty blade in his hand, 3.12.11.5; dew-burning, 1.11. 35.6. See Swords.

**Bladud,** father of King Lear: Cairbadon (Bath), builds, 2. 10.26.2; learning, famed for,

at Athens, 2.10.25.6-9; loses life in an attempt to fly, 2.10. 26.8-9; magic spear made by, 3.3.60.2. See Magicians.

**Blandamour,** typifying inconstancy; also the Earl of Northumberland (especially 5.9.41): Ate, companion of, 4.1.17 ff.; 4.2.3-31; 4.4; 4.5; Braggadocio, quarrels with, 4.4.6 ff.; Britomart, unhorsed by, 4.1. 35-37; Britomart, fights in Tournament of the Girdle, 4.4. 4.5; Cambina, pacified by, 4.4.2-5; Duessa, paramour of, 5.9.41; false Florimell, wins from Ferrauh, 4.2. Arg.; 4.2. 3-7; false Florimell, quarrels with knights over, 4.5.22-28; Ferramont, overcome by, 4.4. 19; hotspur youth, 4.1.35.5; knights, fights with, 4.9.20 ff.; Paridell, fights with, 4.2.7-20; Scudamour, upbraids, 4.1. Arg.; 4.1.44; Squire of Dames makes peace between him and Paridell, 4.2.21 ff.

**Blandford Plains,** in Dorsetshire: 4.11.32.3.

**Blandina,** wife of Turpine: Arthur, entertains, 6.6.41-44; Arthur, begs to spare Turpine's life, 6.6.30 ff.; Calepine and Serena, offers help to, 6.3.32-33; Turpine, reproves for his churlishness, 6.3.30-42; 6.5.33.

**Blatant Beast,** typifying slander: Artegall, attacks, 5.12.37-43; Calidore pursues her, 6.1.7 ff.; 6.3 Arg.; 6.3.24-26; 6.9.2-6; 6.12.13; 6.12.22 ff.; Calidore subdues and chains her, 6.12.

Arg.; 6.12.25-37; Cerberus and Chimaera, offspring of, 6.1.8; chains, escapes from, 6.12.38-40; Decetto, Defetto, and Despetto, companion of, 6.5.18 ff.; Detraction and Envy, companion of, 5.12.37-43; Echidna and Typhaon, offspring of, 6.6.9-12; monasteries and churches, despoils, (some see in this an allusion to the outrages committed by the Puritans upon monasteries and religious houses in the early stages of the Reformation), 6.12.23-25; Serena, seizes and wounds, 6.3.24 ff.; Serena rescued by Calidore from, 6.3.25-26; Stygian fen, brought up in, 6.1.8.4; 6.6.9.8; Timias, attacks and wounds, 6.5.14-17; 6.5.31.6-7; 6.5.39.6-9; 6.6.2; mentioned, 6.10.1; 6.12.2.7. See Beasts; Slander.

**Blind Devotion.** See Corceca.  
**Blomius,** a giant, ' said to be an impersonation of the Slieve Bloom mountains in Ireland' [Warren]: by his union with the nymph Rheusa becomes the father of three Irish rivers, Suir, Nore, and Barrow, 4.11.42. See Giants.

**Bloody-handed Babe.** See Rud-dymane.

**Boadicea.** See Bonduca.

**Boar(s):** Adonis gored by, 3.1.38.2; 3.6.48.5; fight between two boars, 1.6.44.4; 4.4.29.8; Hippolytus hunts, 1.5.37.2; Venus, imprisoned by, in a cave, 3.6.48; mentioned, 1.6.26.3; 1.11.15.6; 2.11.10.5;

4.7.5.6; 7.7.29.8; *Hub.* 1087.  
 See Swine.

**Boar-spear:** 2.3.29.1; 3.1.17.9; 3.5.20.1; 6.2.6.6; *As.* 108. See Spears.

**Boatman.** See Ferryman.

**Boat(s):** Artegall takes boat to island where Irena is held captive by Grantorto, 5.12.4.2; fisherman's boat in which Florimell escapes from witch's beast, 3.7.27.4; 3.8.21-31; Guyon and the Palmer, bears to the Bower of Bliss, 2.11.4-5; 2.12.2-38; of Phaedria, 2.6.4-38; 2.12.14-17 (Spenser designates Phaedria's skiff by various names—bark, boat, cot, ferry, frigate, gondola, ship, skippet.); Rock of Vile Reproach, wrecked on, 2.12.7. 3. See Nautical Terms; Barge, Barks, Brigantines, Cock-boat, Cot(2), Drover, Ferry, Frigate, Gondola, Hoys, Hulk, Keel, Shallop, Ships, Skippet, Vessels.

**Boatswain:** Fortune is boatswain of Britomart's imaginary boat, 3.4.9.7. See Nautical Terms.

**Body, typified by House of Temperance;** the parts may be interpreted as follows: beard (wandering vine), 2.9.24.5; bowels (vessel for waste), 2.9.32.3; eyes (two goodly beacons), 2.9.46.3; eyelids (lids for silver sockets), 2.9.46.7; hair (flowers and shrubs), 2.9.46.2; head (circle, symbolizing masculine qualities), 2.9.22.1; head (turret), 2.9.

44-45; heart (parlor), 2.9.33.6; heart, feelings and tastes (bevy of fair ladies), 2.9.34.2; legs (triangle, the ground forming the base, symbolizing feminine qualities), 2.9.22.2; lips (porch), 2.9.24.1; lungs (bellows), 2.9.30.4; mouth (gate), 2.9.23; 2.9.24.7; neck (ten steps of alabaster), 2.9.44.9; nose (portcullis), 2.9.24.6; skull (arched roof), 2.9.46.1; stomach (cauldron), 2.9.29.5; teeth (twice sixteen warders), 2.9.26.2; tongue (porter), 2.9.25; 2.9.26.9; trunk (quadrate), 2.9.22.6; vent (back-gate—Port Esquiline), 2.9.32.7; ventricles, three, of brain (three rooms containing imagination, judgment, memory), 2.9.47.7. See Soul.

**Boleyn, Anne:** typified by Syrinx, as mother of Elizabeth, *S. C. Ap.* 46-53; 91-94.

**Bolts, arrows:** of shepherd Thomalin, *S. C. Mar.* 65, 70. See Arms.

**Bonduca, better known as Bœadicea, queen of the Iceni and Trinobantes, tribes of Eastern Britain:** Britoness, *Ti.* 106; kills herself when defeated by Romans, 2.10.55-57; Romans, conquers in battle beside the Severn (probably an error, since all her victories were in Eastern Britain), 2.10.54-55; Verulam (St. Albans), besieges, *Ti.* 106-112; mentioned, 3.3.54.7.

**Bonfires:** at Spenser's marriage, *Epith.* 275; made by Decem-

ber, 7.7.41.3. See Sports and Pastimes.

**Bonfont, the original name of the blasphemous poet, Malfont:** 5.9.26.4.

**Bonnet:** worn by Desire, 3.12.9.6. See Dress.

**Books:** *Antiquity of Faery Land* found by Guyon in House of Temperance, 2.9.60.2; (contents), 2.10.70 ff.; *Arcadia* (Sidney), *Ti.* 328; *As.* 1; breviary (portessee), borne by Idleness in guise of a monk, 1.4.19.1; *Briton Monuments* found by Arthur in House of Temperance, 2.9.59.6; (contents), 2.10.1-69; Cupid's black book, *Am.* 10.12; Error vomits up books (perhaps an allusion to the attacks made upon Elizabeth by English Jesuit refugees), 1.1.20.6; of eternity, 3.3.4.5; of fame, 1.10.59.5; *History of George Castriot*, alias Scanderbeg, *Com. Son.* 3.14; loving-books, 1.4.25.8; magic books (of Archimago), 1.2.29.4; 1.1.36.8; (of Busyrane), 3.12.32.2; 3.12.36.3; of vice, *T. M.* 336. See Authors, Bible, Poems.

**Bootes, the constellation, the Wagoner:** the northern wagoner had set his sevenfold team (Charles' Wain, i. e., the Great Bear) behind the steadfast star (polestar), 1.2.1.1. See Constellations.

**Boreas, personification of the north wind,** to which Spenser applies such adjectives as

'cold,' 'blustering': 1.2.33.7; 5.11.58.7; *S. C. F.* 226; *Ro.* 16.5; 26.8. See Winds.

**Boss**, of shield: dear Redeemer's badge on boss of Red Cross Knight's shield, 5.11.53.5; shining stones on boss of Radigund's shield, 5.5.3.7. See Shields.

**Bosses**, studs on harness: on bridle of Duessa's palfrey, 1.2.13.9; on trappings of elephant, *Van.* 8.2; on trappings of mule, *Hub.* 583. See Horse-trappings.

**Bottle**: for tears of contrition, 6.8.23-24.

**Bower of Bliss**, home of Acrasia; 2.1.51; 2.5.27 ff.; 2.12.42 ff.; Guyon, destroyed by, 2.12.83.

**Bowl**: her breast like to a bowl of cream uncurded, *Epith.* 175; December, carried by, 7.7.41.8; mazer bowl (a large drinking-bowl), 2.12.49.3, 8; mentioned, *S. C. May* 139. See Utensils.

**Bow(s)**: of Amazons broken by Talus, the Iron Man, 5.4.44.4; of Belphoebe, 2.3.29.2 ;3.5.34.9; 4.7.29.6; 4.7.30.3; border of broken bows and arrows in room of Busyrane's Castle, 3.11.46.7; of Cupid or Love, 1. Pr. 3.5 (ebony); 1.9.8.9; 2.8.6.2; 2.9.34.9; 3.11.48.2; 4.10.55.8; *S. C. Mar.* 65, (silver) 83, 118; *Mui.* 292; *Col.* 807; of Diana, 2.3.31.4; 3.6.18.2; of foster, 3.5.24.6; of Gardante, 3.1.65.2; of Maleger, 2.11.21.1; 2.11.24.4; 2.11.33.8; of nymph of Diana, 2.2.

7.3; of Summer, 7.7.29.7; stretching of, to strengthen arms, *Hub.* 747; of villains that attack House of Temperance, 2.11.8.7; of yew, 1.11.19.2; *Hub.* 947; mentioned, 1.6.16.9.; 4.1.41.3; 7.6.39.2; *Hub.* 1262. See Arms.

**Box**, a shrub: *Gn.* 676. See Shrubs.

**Box(es)**: Arthur gives Red Cross Knight a diamond box of healing drops, 1.9.19.1; misappropriation of money put into church poor-boxes referred to, 1.3.17.3; mentioned, *Hub.* 1224.

**Boy**: blind boy (Cupid), *Epig.* 1.2; Fancy like a lovely boy, 3.12.7.1; Life like a fair young lusty boy, 7.7.46.6; Trojan boy (Ganymede), 3.11.34.4; winged boy (Cupid), 1.1.47.8; 3.6.49.3; 3.11.7.7; 3.11.35.6.

**Boyne**, a river flowing into Drogheda Bay, Ireland: 4.11.41.4.

**Bracidas**, brother of Amidas, lover first of Philtera, then of Lucy: Artegall settles quarrel between the two brothers, awarding the land to Amidas, the chest to Bracidas, 5.4.4-20.

**Braggadocio**, 'the braggart,' possibly typifying the Duke of Alençon, suitor of Queen Elizabeth: Archimago incites him against Guyon, 2.3.11 ff.; Artegall borrows shield of, 5.3.10-13; Artegall discloses villainy of, 5.3.13 ff.; baffling of, 5.3.37.8; Belphoebe, terrified by, 2.3. Arg.; 2.3.20 ff.;

3.5.27.6-9; Blandamour, refuses to fight with, 4.4.8-14; boasts that he will wear no sword except that of the noblest knight on earth, 2.3. 17.6-9; coat of arms (sun broad blazed in a golden field), 5.3.14.9; Ferraugh wrests false Florimell from, 3.8.15-19; 4.2.4.6; 4.4.8.2; false Florimell, takes from witch's son, 3.8.11 ff.; 4.4.8.4; false Florimell, flees with, 4.5. 23-28; false Florimell, brings forward at tournament, 5.3.17 ff.; Guyon's horse and spear, steals, 2.3. Arg.; 2.3.4; Guyon recovers his horse from, 5.3.29-36; Malbecco, promises to help, 3.10.20 ff.; Paridell, meets, 3.10.35-38; a scarecrow, 2.3.7.1; Talus executes sentence of public disgrace upon, 5.3.37-39; tournaments, fights in, 4.4.13 ff.; 5.3.10 ff.; Triamond seizes spear of, 4.4.20-6; Trompart, forces to become his squire, 2.3.8-10; mentioned, 2.4.1.9; 2.8.19.4; 4.9.20.7. His sword, Sanglamort, 3.10.32.5.

**Brain:** dry brain cause of troubled sights and fancies weak, 1.4.42.7; lechery consumes the brain, 1.4.26.8; three ventricles typified by three rooms in House of Temperance, the abode of the three master faculties, imagination, judgment, memory, 2.9.47 ff. See **Body.**

**Brain-pan,** skull: 6.6.30.9. See **Body.**

**Brakes,** ferns: belt of twisted brake worn by Maleger, 2.11.

22.7; mentioned, 2.11.10.5; 4.1.20.5; 6.5.17.3; *S. C. D.* 102. See **Plants.**

**Brambles:** *S. C. Jun.* 7; *D.* 65, 102; *Gn.* 85. See **Shrubs.**

**Brand,** sword: 1.3.42.7; 4.3.25.7; 4.8.48.3; 5.1.8.9; 5.1.9.1; 5.9. 30.7; 6.11.48.8; enchanted brand (Morddure, Arthur's sword), 2.8.22.4; 2.8.37.8; 2.8. 41.8. See **Swords.**

**Branding:** ear-marked beasts, *Hub.* 188.

**Brandiron,** sword: 4.4.32.3; 6.8. 10.4. See **Swords.**

**Bransles,** songs to be danced to: 3.10.8.5. See **Songs.**

**Brass(1):** armor of shining brass, 2.2.17.9; 4.6.15.5; back of dragon of scaly brass, 1.7.17.8; 1.11.9.1; 1.11.11.2; 1.11.20.8; bands of, enclose the earth, *H. H. B.* 37; book of, *H. H. B.* 130; bridge of, built by Elfinor, 2.10.73.9; caldrons of, 3.3.9.3; 4.10.38.6; from Corinth, *Mui.* 77; door of, 3.12. 29.7; faith doth fearless dwell in brazen tower, *Am.* 65.13; gate of, 1.12.3.6; lock of, 4.11. 3.3; monuments of, 3.9.50.8; pillars of, 3.12.30.9; 3.12.37.9; *Ti.* 410; (supporting ark) *Ti.* 660; shield of, 1.7.33.3; 2.4. 38.1; 3.12.12.8; *Van.* 6.3; sky of, 4.8.38.5; 6.8.40.4; *H. H. B.* 263; steed of, *S. C. Jul.* 156; tower of, 1.11.3.2; (Danae's) 3.11.31.3; *Am.* 65.13; voice of, 4.11.9.7; *T. M.* 117; wall of, 1.7.44.8; (Merlin's) 3.3.10-11; 3.9.7.3; (built by Severus) 4.11.36.2; way of heaven

paved with, 1.4.17.7; mentioned, 2.9.23.4; 4.9.2.9; 4.10.39.4; 6. Pr. 5.7; *H. H. B.* 153. See Metals.

**Brass(2)**, money: 1.10.40.3. See Money.

**Bread**: my bread shall be the anguish of my mind, *D.* 375; of life, *Hub.* 438; Hellenore makes bread for satyrs, 8.10.36.8; their sheep have crusts, and they (false shepherds) the bread, *S. C. Jul.* 187; mentioned, 1.4.32.3; 4.1.26.2; 5.4.31.8; 6.1.31.4. See Foods.

**Breane**, the river Brent, a tributary of the Thames: 4.11.29.6.

**Breast-plate**: *Mui.* 57. See Armor.

**Breeches**: 5.9.10.9; *S. C. F.* 242; *Hub.* 211. See Dress.

**Breeze(s)**, a gadfly: bull, stings, *Van.* 2.10; steer with his long tail the breezes brush away, 6.1.24.5. See Insects.

**Bregog**, a river near Kilcolman, Spenser's estate in Ireland: 7.7.40.4; *Col.* 92, 117, 130, 135.

**Brennus**, a British king: 2.10.40.9.

**Briana**, mistress of Crudor: exacts as toll the locks of ladies and the beards of knights who pass her castle, 6.1. Arg.; 6.1.18 ff.; Calidore, gives castle to, 6.1.46; Crudor fights for, 6.1.39-44; dwarf, sends with ring to Crudor, 6.1.29-31. Her seneschal, see Maleffort.

**Brianor**, a knight who fought in Tournament of the Girdle: 4.4.40.9.

**Brick**: 1.4.4.1; 2.9.21.4; *Ti.* 499; *Bel.* 2.5; bricky towers (the Temple), *Proth.* 132.

**Bride(s)**: dress of, 4.11.45-46; of Orpheus (Eurydice), *Epith.* 16; of Phoebus (Mnemosyne), 1.11.5.7; two swans (Elizabeth and Katherine Somerset), *Proth.* 176, etc.

**Bridge(s)**: Artegall, forced by, 5.2.4-28; of brass built by Elfinor, 2.10.73.9; Britomart, forced by, 5.6.36-39; at Castle of the Strand, 5.2.4-28; 5.6.36-39; London bridge referred to, 3.9.45; at Temple of Venus, 4.10.6-11; of Trajan over Danube, *Ti.* 551.

**Bridles**: 1.2.13.9; 1.5.28.8; 4.12.13.6. See Horse-trappings.

**Brier(s)**: fable of oak and brier, *S. C. F.* 102 ff.; gathering of, on May day, *S. C. May* 10; mentioned, 1.10.35.3; 3.1.46.7; 4.7.8.3; 6.5.17.3; 6.8.32.1; *S. C. Jun.* 20; *D.* 2; *Am.* 26.1. See Shrubs.

**Brigadore** ('bridle of gold'), Guyon's horse: 2.2.11; stolen by Braggadocio, 2.3. Arg.; 2.3.3 ff.; 2.4.2.1; recovered through the black mark of horseshoe shape, 5.9.29-35.

**Brigands**: Meliboe and Coridon, capture, 6.10.40-41; Meliboe, slay, 6.11. Arg. 1.; 6.11.18.4; Pastorella, capture and confine in their cave, 6.10.39 ff.; 6.11; Pastorella is wrested by Calidore from, 6.11. Arg. 3; 6.11.25 ff.; 6.12.3.2.

**Brigantines**: fight between two brigantines, 4.2.16. See Boats.

**Britons**, the Celtic inhabitants of Britain: noble Britons sprung from Trojans bold, 3.9. 38.8; the reign of Britons eke with him (Cadwallin) at once shall die, 3.3.40.2; mentioned, 2.10.5.1; 2.10.36.9; 2.10.47.8; 2.10.54.7; 2.10.58.7; 2.10.62.1; 3.3.23.6; 3.3.33.9; 3.3.35.1; 3.3.36.7; 3.3.40.6; 3.3.41.8; 3.3.44.2; 3.3.46.2; 3.3.58.4; 3.9.50.2; 4.11.22.6; 4.11.36.3; 4.11.39.3; 6.2.27.6.

**Brittany**. See *Armoric*.

**Brize**. See *Breeze*.

**Broadwater**, the Blackwater, a river in Ireland: *Col.* 123.

**Brockwell**, Brocmail, a Welsh leader repulsed by Etheldred (Ethelfrith) near Bangor: 3.3.35.5.

**Broker**: Reynold, the fox, would be a broker, and draw in both wares and money, by exchange to win, *Hub.* 869.

**Brontes**: a giant associated with Pyracmon in the Lipari Islands in forging thunderbolts for Jove, 4.5.37.2; as sea-god, 4.11.13.7. See *Giants*.

**Bronteus**, a variant of Brontes. **Broom(s)**, a shrub with yellow blossoms: budded brooms, 6.9.5.4; *S. C. F.* 36; sweet is the broom-flower, *Am.* 26.7. See *Shrubs*.

**Brows**: beetle brows of Phantastes, 2.9.52.6; chamfered (wrinkled) brows of Winter, *S. C. F.* 48; even brows of Belpheobe, 2.3.25.2; horned brows of Cynthia, 7.6.12.6;

snowy brows, like budded belamours, *Am.* 64.7.

**Bruin**, husband of Matilde: Cormorant, overcomes, 6.4.29; infant adopted by Matilde, accepts, 6.4.29 ff.

**Bruncheval**, a paynim knight who fought with Satyrane in tournament at marriage of Florimell, 4.4.17-18.

**Brunchild**, king of Hainault, a province of Belgium: Brutus Greneschilde, defeated by, 2. 10.24.6; Ebranck, defeated by, 2.10.21.7.

**Brunell**, a knight who fought in tournament at marriage of Florimell: 5.3.5.5.

**Brutus**, **Brute**, the mythical first king of Britain, supposed to be descended from Aeneas: Assaracus, descended from, 2.10.9.6; Britain, conquers, 2.10.9-13; 3.9.46-51; Imogene of Italy wife of, 2.10.13.5; Lincoln, founder of, 3.9.51.2; sons of (Albanact, Camber, Locrine), 2.10.13-14; 4.11.38.1; Sylvius, his father, kills, through luckless arrow's glance, 3.9.48.1-3; Trojan Brutus, 3.9.46.1; Troynovant (London), founder of, 3.9. 46-51; mentioned, 2.10. Arg.; 2.10.36.1,7,9; 2.10.37.5.

**Brutus, Second**, Brutus Greneschilde, son of Ebranck: 2.10. 23.2.

**Bryskett**, Lodovic, Spenser's friend in the Irish civil service: *Am.* 33.5; typified by Thestyllis, *Col.* 156, 651, 676; *Clor.* 101.

**Bubble-glass**: flesh referred to

as a 'bubble-glass of breath,' *Ti.* 50.

**Bubble(s):** strength like a vain bubble blown up with air. *Am.* 58.6; youth is a bubble blown up with breath, *S. C. F.* 87; mentioned, 2.12.10.4; 3.9. 30.6.

**Buck:** swift as any buck in chase, 6.4.8.1. See Deer.

**Buckler,** a shield: 4.7.26.4. See Shields.

**Budget,** a wallet: 3.10.29.1.

**Bugie(1),** wild ox: 1.8.3.5. See Cattle, Horn.

**Bugie(2),** bead-work: *S. C. F.* 66.

**Bug(s),** terrifying objects: be but as bugs to fearen (frighten) babes withal, 2.12.25.8; as ghastly bug, their hair on end does rear, 2.3.20.5.

**Bull-baiting:** 2.8.42.1; 6.5.19; 6. 6.27.4; 6.7.47.2; *S. C. S.* 44. See Sports and Pastimes.

**Bullet:** engine rammed with bullet round, ordained to kill, 1.7.13.4. See Arms.

**Bullion:** pillars of purest bullion, 3.1.32.6. See Gold(1), Silver.

**Bullocks:** bound by butcher, 6.12.30.7; mentioned, *S. C. F.* 71. See Cattle.

**Bull(s):** April, bears on back, 7.7.33.3; baited by dogs, 2.8. 42.1; 6.5.19; 6.6.27.4; 6.7.47.2; *S. C. S.* 44; big bulls of Basan, *S. C. S.* 124; blindfold, 2.4.7.8; constellation of Taurus, 5. Pr. 5.9; 5. Pr. 6.1; 7.7.33; Cym-brian plain, bellowing in, 1. 8.11.6; Europa seduced by Jove in form of, 3.11.30.6; 5. Pr. 5.9; 7.7.33.3; *Mui.* 278- 289; fight between two bulls, 4.4.18.3; Pasiphae falls in love with, 3.2.41.6; Satyrane, tamed by, 1.6.24.6; white bull ridden by a breeze (insect), *Van.* 2. 1-14; mentioned, 3.1. 14.9; 4.10.46.4. See Cattle.

**Bulrushes:** baskets of, *S. C. D.* 80. See Plants.

**Bunduca.** See Bonduca.

**Burbon,** lover of Fleurdelis (France), typifying Henry of Navarre: Artegall and Talus rescue him and Fleurdelis from Grantorto's villains, 5. 11.43 ff.; Artegall censures him for abandoning his shield, 5.11.52-56; 5.12. Arg.; coat of arms (the dear Redeemer's badge), 5.11.53.5; Fleurdelis, rebuked by Artegall, becomes reconciled to, 5.11.60-64; Protestantism, rejection of, typified by the abandonment of his shield, 5.11.46.3; 5.11. 52-56; mentioned, 5.12.1-2.

**Burghley,** Lord High Treasurer of England: *Ded. Son.* 9; big bulls of Basan, one of, *S. C. S.* 124; kingdom's care, 5.9.43.8; mighty peer, 6.12.41.6; rugged forehead, 4. Pr. 1.1; referred to, *Ti.* 216, 447-455; *Hub.* 901, 1137 ff.

**Burgonet,** a light helmet: 2.8. 45.3; 3.5.31.9; *Mui.* 79. See Helmets.

**Buskins:** Belpheobe's cordwain buskins, 2.3.27.3; cothurnus, the high boot worn formerly by tragic actors: *S. C. O.* 113; *T. M.* 152; of Diana, 1.6.16.9; (silver), 3.6.18.3;

Radigund's painted buskins, 5.5.8.1; Tristram's cordwain buskins, 6.2.6.1. See Dress.

**Buss, a kiss:** 3.10.46.3, 4.

**Busyrane**, the enchanter, typifying unrestrained amorous passion; Amoret, holds captive, 3.11.10 ff.; 3.12.19 ff.; 4.1.1-4; Britomart enters house of, 3.11.21 ff.; Britomart, overcome by, 3.12.31 ff.; 4.1.4.3; enchanted house of, 3.11. Arg.; 3.11; 3.12. Arg.; 3.12; Mask of Cupid performed in house of, 3.12.3 ff.; tapestries in enchanted chamber of, 3.11. 28 ff. See Magicians.

**Butcher:** like as a bullock, that in bloody stall of butcher's baleful hand to ground is felled, 6.12.30.8; like carcasses of beasts in butcher's stall, 1.5.49.2.

**Butter:** S. C. May 115. See Dairy Products.

**Butterfly:** Astery transformed by Venus into, *Mui.* 112-144; Clarion, the butterfly, entangled by Aragnoll in a web, *Mui.* 1 ff. See Insects.

**Buttevant**, an Irish town, formerly called Kilnamulla: *Col.* 111.

**Byze, Byzantium:** *Ro.* 22.2.

**Cadmus**, son of Agenor: Agave, father of, *Gn.* 171; two brothers born of Cadmus' blood (Eteocles and Polyneices), *Gn.* 409; Thebes, builder of, 2.9.45.6.

**Cador**, a Cornish king, son of Gorlois: brother of Artegall, 3.3.27.2.

**Caduceus**, magic wand of Mercury: Furies, tames, 2.4.41.8; *Hub.* 1294; gods, terrifies, 7.6.18.3; hellish fiends, tames, 2.12.41.6; 4.3.42.7; 7.6.18.3; *Hub.* 1293; Mutability lowers at touch of, 7.6.18.1-4; night, universal, makes during Jove's intrigue with Alcmena, *Hub.* 1295-1299; Orcus, tames, 2.12.41.7; sleep, causes to fall on eyes of enemies, *Hub.* 1295; snaky wand, *Hub.* 1292; snaky-wreathed mace, 7.6.18.2; wound with serpents and crowned with olive garland, 4.3.42.2-7; Tartarus, tames, *Hub.* 1294.

**Cadwallader**, a Welsh king, son of Cadwallin: exiled to Armorac (Brittany), 3.3.40-41.

**Cadwallin**, King of North Wales: conquers Edwin and the Northumbrians, 3.3.36-40.

**Cadwan**, a Welsh king: Etheldred (Ethelfrith), fights with, 3.3. 35.8.

**Caecily**, a British king: 2.10.34. 3.

**Caelia**, 'the heavenly one,' mistress of House of Holiness, mother of Fidelia (faith), Speranza (hope), Charissa (charity): Una brings Red Cross Knight to House of Holiness where he learns from Cælia and her three daughters repentance and the way to heavenly bliss, 1.10.3 ff.

**Caelian**, Mt., one of the seven hills of Rome: *Ro.* 4.13.

**Caer.** See Cair.

**Caesars:** *Ro.* 25.3. See Augus-

**tus Caesar, Julius Caesar; Kaisers.**

**Caesura:** it did end without full point or other caesura, 2.10. 68.3.

**Cage(s):** to make fine cages for the nightingale, *S. C. D.* 79; the gentle bird feels no captivity within her cage, but sings and feeds her fill, *Am.* 65.8; small was his house, and like a little cage, 6.5.38.3; mentioned, 3.11.12.9; 4.10. 45.8; 6.6.4.9.

**Caicus,** a sea-god, son of Oceanus, who gave his name to a river in Mysia: 4.11.14.3.

**Cair Verulam.** See Verulam.

**Cairbaden, Bath:** boiling baths of, a tribute to Bladud's magic power, 2.10.26.2.

**Cairleill, Carlisle:** built by King Leill, 2.10.25.3.

**Cairleon, Chester:** built by King Leill, 2.10.25.3.

**Cair-Merdin,** city of Merlin or Merdin, now Caermarthen: Merlin plans to encompass it with a wall of brass, 3.3.10-11; once called Maridunum, 3.3. 7.4.

**Cakes:** *S. C. D.* 96. See Cracknels; Foods.

**Calamint:** 3.2.49.6. See Plants.

**Calendar,** an allusion to the 'Shepherd's Calendar': *S. C. Env.* 1, 7.

**Calepine,** lover of Serena: Calidore, meets, 6.3.20 ff.; infant, rescues from bear, 6.4. Arg.; 6.4.17 ff.; infant, commits to care of Matilde, 6.4.26 ff.; savage man rescues him from Turpine and cares for his wounds, 6.4. Arg.; 6.4.1-16; Serena, loses, 6.4.40; Serena, rescues from savages, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8.46-51; Serena searches for, 6.5; Serena's wounds, cares for, 6.3.24 ff.; 6.4; Turpine refuses to help him across the river, 6.3.30 ff.; Turpine, wounds, 6.3. Arg.; 6. 3.45 ff.; mentioned, 6.7.50.7.

**Calf:** of hind falls into pit, 4.12. 17.6. See Deer.

**Calidore,** lover of Pastorella, champion of courtesy, typifying Sidney or Essex: Aladine, bears to the castle of Aldus, 6.2.40 ff.; 6.3.2 ff.; Artegall tells him about Blatant Beast, 6.1.2-10; Blatant Beast, pursues, 6.3.26; 6.9.1 ff.; Blatant Beast, captures, 6.12. Arg.; 6.12.22 ff.; Briana's castle, forces his way into, 6.1.23 ff.; Briana's castle bestows upon squire and damsel, 6.1.47; brigands, slays, 6.11.43 ff.; Colin Clout (Spenser), talks with, 6.10.16-32; Corydon, contends with for love of Pastorella, 6.9. Arg.; 6.9.7 ff.; 6.10.32 ff.; Corydon, bests in wrestling-match, 6.9.43-44; Corydon, bestows flocks upon, 6.11.51; courtesy of, 6.1.2-3; Crudor, overcomes, 6.1.22 ff.; Crudor, forces to marry Briana, 6.1. 42 ff.; damsel and squire, rescues from Maleffort, 6.1. Arg.; 6.1.11 ff.; Faery Queen commissions him to capture Blatant Beast, 6.10.1; 6.12.12;

Graces dance, sees, 6.10. Arg.; 6.10.5 ff.; Maleffort, kills, 6.1.15.23; Meliboe, takes up his abode with, 6.9. Arg.; 6.9. 16 ff.; Pastorella, rescues from tiger, 6.10.32-36; Pastorella, rescues from brigands, 6.11. Arg.; 6.11.27 ff.; Pastorella, conducts to Belgard Castle, 6.12.3 ff.; Priscilla, conducts to her home, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8. 15-19; Serena, rescues from Blatant Beast, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8.20-26; Tristram tells his story to, 6.2.3 ff.; Tristram, dubs knight and makes his squire, 6.2. Arg.; 6.2.35; mentioned, 3.8.28.8.

**Caligulas:** so many Neros and Caligulas, *Bel.* 10.13.

**Calliope,** the Muse of epic poetry: lament of, *T. M.* 421-480; Bacchus, Hercules, and Charlemagne, raises to Heaven, *T. M.* 461-462; Clio besought to lend quill to, 7.6.37.9; golden trumpet of eternity, *T. M.* 458; nurse of virtue, *T. M.* 457; twins of (the Palici), *T. M.* 18; mentioned, *S. C. Ap.* 100; Jun. 57. See *Muses*.

**Cambden.** See *Camden*.

**Cambell,** one of the champions of friendship, husband of Cambina, brother of Canace: Blandamour, quarrels with, 4.4.2-5; Britomart overcomes him in tournament, 4.4.44; Cambina stops fight between Cambell and Triamond, and gives them a draught of nepenthe, 4.3. Arg.; 4.3.46-48; Cambina,

takes as his wife, 4.2.30-31; 4.3.52; Cambina, brings forward in contest of beauty, 4.5.10.1-5; challenges all comers in defence of Canace, 4.2.30 ff.; 4.3. Arg.; 4.3; magic ring given him by Canace restores his failing strength, 4.2.39-40; 4.3.24; 4.3.29; three brothers joust with him for Canace, 4.3. Arg.; 4.3.2 ff.; Tournament of the Girdle, journeys to, 4.4.2 ff.; Tournament of the Girdle, fights in, clad in armor of Triamond, 4.2.27 ff.; Triamond, fights with, 4.3.22 ff.; Triamond, pledges friendship to, 4.3.48-52; Triamond comes to aid of, 4.4.33-36.

**Camber,** son of Trojan Brutus, king of Cambria (Wales): 2.10. 13.4; 2.10.14.4. See *Cambria*.

**Cambina,** wife of Cambell, sister of Triamond, daughter of Agape, the fay: Cambell and Triamond, stops fight between, and gives them a draught of nepenthe, 4.3. Arg.; 4.3.46-48; Cambell takes her as his wife, 4.2.30-31; 4.3.52; Cambell brings her forward in contest of beauty, 4.5.10.1-5; Canace, takes to her home, 4.3.50-52; chariot of, drawn by lions, 4.3.38-39; knights, stays quarrel among, 4.4.5; magic rod of, 4.3.42.1-7; 4.3.46.2; 4.3.48.2-7; magic power of, 4.3.40 ff..

**Cambria, Wales:** (According to the chroniclers Cambria took its name from Camber, son of

Trojan Brutus.) Camber did possess the western quart which Severn now from Logris doth depart, 2.10.14.4; king of (Henninus or Evin), 2.10.29; king of (Ruddoc), 2.10.38.5.

**Cambria, King of** (1), husband of Regan, second daughter of King Lear (Henninus according to Holinshed; Evin, according to Hardyng): 2.10.29.2.

**Cambria, King of**, (2), Ruddoc: 2.10.38.5.

**Cambridge**: double nursery of arts (Oxford and Cambridge), 4.11.26.8; England's goodly beams (Oxford and Cambridge), 4.11.35.6; my mother, 4.11.34.7; Ouse flows near, 4.11.34.6.

**Camden, William**: nurse of antiquity, lantern unto late succeeding age, *Ti.* 169-174.

**Camel**: *Hub.* 1088; steed of Avarice, 1.4.27.2. See Mammals.

**Camilla**, virgin queen of the Volsci who aided Turnus against Aeneas: Orsilochus, slays, 3.4.2.8.

**Camillus**, a famous Roman general and dictator, called the second Romulus, because of his services to his country: *Gn.* 601.

**Camis**, a light, loose robe or tunic: of purple silk, 5.2.2.1; of white silk, 2.3.26.4. See Dress.

**Camlet**, a name originally applied to a beautiful Oriental cloth, afterwards to imitations of it; in Spenser's day it was made of angora wool: watered camlet, 4.11.45.6. See Fabrics.

**Camomile**: *Mui.* 195. See Plants.

**Camphora**, the tree that yields camphor: 3.2.49.6. See Trees.

**Canaan**: the brethren twelve that came from Canaan, *S. C.* Jul. 142.

**Canace**, wife of Triamond, sister of Cambell: Cambell challenges all comers in defence of, 4.2.30 ff.; 4.3. Arg.; 4.3; Cambina takes her to her home, 4.3.50-52; magic power of, 4.2.35; magic ring, gives to Cambell, 4.2.39-40; 4.3.24; 4.3.29; Triamond takes her as his wife, 4.2.30-31; 4.3.52; Triamond, accompanies to Tournament of the Girdle, 4.4.2-6; Triamond brings her forward in contest of beauty, 4.5.10.6-9; mentioned, 4.5.21.9.

**Cancer** (the Crab), the constellation: 5. Pr. 6.3; *Epih.* 269; June rides on, 7.7.35.5. See Constellations.

**Candida**, unidentified: *Col.* 574.

**Candle-light**: weak age had dimmed his candle-light (reason), 6.3.3.4; mentioned, 6.10.42.8; 6.11.13.2; 6.11.16.8.

**Candles**: 6.11.20.8. See Lamps.

**Canker, Cankerworm**: *S. C.* F. 179; books and parchments in room in House of Temperance, all worm-eaten and full of canker holes, 2.9.57.9; cursed eel (old age), cankerworm of wrists, 4.2.33.6; idleness, cankerworm of every gentle

breast, *Hub.* 267; jealousy, that cankerworm, *H. L.* 267. Cf. 2.9.57.9. See Insects.

Cannon. See Artillery.

Cannon-bit. See Bit.

Canticle, song: 4.5.46.7. See Songs.

Cantium, Kent: 2.10.12.9.

Canute. See Canutus.

Canutium, Kent: 2.10.12.8.

Canutus, a legendary companion of Trojan Brutus: gives name of Canutium (later Cantium or Kent) to portion of Britain assigned to him, 2.10.12; Godmer, slays, 2.10.11.9.

Canvas: dress of Maléger, 2.11.22.6; mainyards lined with, 1.11.10.5; winged canvas (sails), 2.6.5.4. See Fabrics; Nautical Terms.

Cap: Scotch cap worn by ape, *Hub.* 209; steel cap worn by Grantorto, 5.12.14.5. See Dress, Helmets.

Cape: thus was the ape put into Malbecco's cape ('Fools used formerly to carry apes on their shoulders; and to put the ape upon a man was a phrase equivalent to "make a fool of him."') [Upton], 3.11.31.9. See Dress.

Caphareus, Rocks of, a dangerous promontory at the south-eastern extremity of Euboea: Greek fleet wrecked on, on its return from Troy, *Gn.* 586.

Capitol of Rome: saved from Gauls by goose, *Van.* 11.7.

Capon: a term of reproach applied to Braggadocio, 3.8.15.6. See Birds.

Capricornus (the Goat), the constellation: the steed of December, referred to as the goat which nourished Jove, 7.7.41. 5. See Constellations.

Caprifoil: 3.6.44.6. See Plants.

Captain(s): of brigands, 6.11.3-42; of Grantorto's villains, 5.11.59.9; of Saxons (Hengest and Horsa), 2.10.65.1; of sheep (ram), *Gn.* 268; of stars (sun), *H. H. B.* 60; of villains, enemies of House of Temperance, 2.9.15.3; 2.11.6-20; mentioned, 2.10.55.3; 3.3.23.3; 3.11.52.3.

Capuccio, a hood: worn by Doubt, 3.12.10.3. See Dress.

Car: of Phoebus, 1.2.1.7; of sun, *H. B.* 112. See Chariots.

Carados, mentioned by Malory as King of Scotland: stays hand of Angela, 3.3.55.7-9.

Carausius, M. Aurelius Valerius Carausius, a poor pilot who, being set by Maximian over a part of the Roman fleet, fled to Britain, and assumed the robe of emperor: Allectus, slain by, 2.10.57.7; Romans, fights with, 2.10.57.6.

Card, a chart, a marine map: 2.7.1.6; 3.2.7.7; 3.8.31.2. See Nautical Terms.

Carding: by knights in subjection to Radigund, 5.4.31.6; 5.5.22.4; lily neither spins nor cards, 2.6.16.8 (cf. Matthew 6.28).

Cards, the game: *Hub.* 803. See Sports and Pastimes.

Care, the giant blacksmith, master of the House of Care (per-

haps typifying with his six servants the seven days of the week), 4.5.32 ff.; door-keeper of Mammon's house, 2.7.25.1; enemy of Sleep, 1.1.40; in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.4; the Muses are not wont with crabbed Care to dwell, *S. C.* O. 101. See *Kingdom's Care*; *Giants*.

**Care, House of:** 4.5. Arg.; 4.5. 32 ff.; 4.6.2.1.

**Careticus**, son of Malgo, a British king: 3.3.33.1.

**Carians:** mausoleum built for Mausolus, glory of, *Ro.* 2.7.

**Carlisle.** See *Cairleill*.

**Carnation**, the color: 3.3.20.3.

**Carnations, pinks:** *S. C.* Ap. 138. See *Flowers*.

**Carol**, song of joy: 5.11.34.4; *Col.* 87; *Epith.* 259. See *Songs*.

**Cart:** of Soldan, 5.8.34.3. See *Chariots*.

**Carthage**, ancient city and state in northern Africa: *Gn.* 615; *Ro.* 23.2.

**Caspian Sea:** 2.7.14.3; (lake) 2.11.26.7.

**Cassibalane**, a British king, brother and successor of Lud: defeated by Julius Caesar through the treachery of Andrōgeus: 2.10.47-48.

**Cassiopeia's Chair.** the constellation: Aldebaran mounted high above the shining Cassiopeia's chair, 1.3.16.2. See *Constellations*.

**Cassock:** ape, worn by, in the guise of a clerk, *Hub.* 354; Summer's green cassock, 7.7. 29.2. See *Dress*.

**Castalia**, a spring on Mount Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the Muses; it was supposed to confer poetic inspiration upon those who drank of its waters: *D.* 228; Apollo reigns in, *T. M.* 57; *Gn.* 23; Muses, haunt of, *T. M.* 273; verses of Homer dipped in dew of, *Ti.* 431.

**Castalion.** See *Castalia*.

**Castaly.** See *Castalia*.

**Castile, King of:** referred to, 3.3.49.8; huge castles of Castilian king (the Armada), *Ded. Son.* 6.7.

**Castle of Belgard**, the dwelling of Belamour: 6.12.3.3.

**Castle of the Ford**, Turpine's castle: 6.8.39.9.

**Castle Joyeous**, the dwelling of Lady Malecasta, the Lady of Delight: 3.1.20 ff.

**Castle of the Strand**, scene of the spousals of Florimell and Marinell: 5.2.4.2; 5.3; 5.4.3.5.

**Castor and Pollux**, the constellation of the twins (Gemini): May, support on their shoulders, 7.7.34.5; twins of Jove, 5. Arg. 6.2; *Proth.* 173; twins of Leda, 7.7.34.5; *Ti.* 386-389. See *Constellations*.

**Castory**, a color, red or pink, derived from castoreum: 2.9. 41.7.

**Castriot, George, Scanderbeg:** *Com. Son.* 3.14.

**Cats:** 6.12.27.4. See *Mammals*.

**Cattle:** Apollo feeds cattle of Admetus, 3.11.39.2; mentioned, 6.8.35.6; *S. C. F.* 236; *Hub.* 283, 873; *Col.* 606. See

**Grazing; Mammals; Bugle, Bulls, Bullocks, Cow, Kine, Neat, Ox, Runts, Steer.**  
**Caul**, a close-fitting cap of network: worn by Duessa, 1.8. 46.5. See Dress.  
**Cauldron(s)**: in kitchen of House of Temperance, 2.9.29-30; rumbling of, when tossed by sprites, 3.3.9.3; in Temple of Venus, 4.10.38.6. See Utensils.  
**Cave**: Aesculapius imprisoned in cave in Pluto's house, 1.5. 36.5-9; Amoret imprisoned by Lust in, 4.7.8.8 ff.; 4.8.21.8; of Arachne, *Mui.* 358; Artegall brought up by Astraea in, 5.1.6.7; of Despair, 1.9.33-35; of Echidna, 6.6.11.4; Endymion kept asleep by Cynthia in, *S. C. Jul.* 63; of Error, 1.1.11.6; of Guile (Malengin), 5.9.8 ff.; Leicester and the Earl of Warwick described as two white bears sleeping in a cave, *Ti.* 561-574; of Malbecco, 3.10.57.9; Marinell brought up in, 3.4.20.3; of Merlin, 3.3.8.3; of Night, 1.5. 21.6; Pastorella confined by brigands in, 6.10.39 ff.; 6.11. 43-49; of Proteus, 3.8.37; Romulus and Remus nursed by wolf in, *Bel.* 6.1-4. See Den.  
**Cayr-Merdin**. See Cair-Merdin.  
**Cayr Verolame**. See Verulam.  
**Cedar**: incense of, *Bel.* 11.3; of Lebanon, *Van.* 7.1; proud and tall, 1.1.8.6; 4.10.22.2. See Trees.  
**Celaeno**, chief of the harpies: sits on a cliff beside Pluto's gate, 2.7.23.6. See Harpies.

**Cell(s)**: of Archimago, as hermit, 1.1.30.6; of hermit, 6.6.6.1; of monastery, 6.12.24.4; mentioned, 2.3.41.3; 5.6.11.9; 7.7. 48.7; *T. M.* 221.  
**Celtica, Gaul**: 2.10.29.5.  
**Celtic Mainland, Gaul**: 2.10.5.9.  
**Cemitate**. See Scimiter.  
**Censer**: from her eyes did flash out fiery light, like coals that through a silver censer sparkle bright, 5.6.38.9; her thoughts are like the fume of frankincense, which from a golden censer forth doth rise, *Col.* 609. See Church Terms.  
**Censors**: Stoic censors, 4. Pr. 3.9.  
**Centaur**: Chiron, the steed of November (the constellation Sagittarius): 7.7.40.8. See Constellations.  
**Centaur(s)**: Hercules puts on garment smeared with poisonous blood of, 1.11.27.6; Hercules slays drunken centaurs, 4.1.23.4; Lapithae, fight with, 4.1.23.2; 6.10.13.4; *Gn.* 41; Proteus pays suit to Florimell in form of, 3.8.41.3; Saturn has Chiron, centaur, by Nais (really Philyra), 7.7.40.9; Saturn woos Erigone (really Philyra) in form of, 3.11.43. 1-5; mentioned, 2.9.50.8; *Hub.* 1124. See Fabulous Animals.  
**Cephise**. See Cephissus(1).  
**Cephissus(1)**, a river in Boeotia, whose waters possessed the power of turning white the fleece of sheep: medicinal power of, 1.11.30.8. See Waters, Healing.

**Cephissus(2):** foolish child of (Narcissus), 3.2.44.6.

**Cerberus:** Blatant Beast, father of, by Chimera, 6.1.8.1; dreadful dog of hell, 6.12.35.2; gate of Hades, guards, 1.5.34; *Gn.* 345-352; harder was from Cerberus' greedy jaw to pluck a bone, 1.11.41.4; hellish hound, *S. C. O.* 30; Hercules fetches him from Hades, 6.12.35; Night, appeased by, 1.5.34; Orpheus, charmed by, 4.10.58.4; *S. C. O.* 30; *Gn.* 440; three deformed heads of, 1.5.34.1. See Dogs.

**Ceres,** goddess of agriculture: Ceres' seed which first Triptolemus taught how to be sown, *Gn.* 208; fruitful, 3.1.51.3. Cf. Agriculture.

**Cerule,** sky-blue: cerule streams, *Gn.* 163.

**Cestus,** Venus's girdle, afterwards Florimell's: 4.5.6.1. See Florimell, Venus.

**Chain(s):** of ambition, 2.7.46.6; of beauty, 1.9.11.7; *H. B.* 276; of Chaos, 7.6.14.6; of concord, 3.1.12.8; 4.1.30.8; Jove proposes to fasten golden chain to earth, 1.5.25.5; 2.7.46.2; Leicester's marriage to Countess of Essex typified by, *Hub.* 268; of love, 4.8.6.9; 6.8.1.4; *Am.* 42.10; Love binds elements in adamantine chains, *H. L.* 89; of lust, 2.1.54.3; magnanimity or magnificence, the quality for which Arthur stands, typified by, 1.9.1.1; of necessity, 1.5.25.5; Raleigh receives chain from Elizabeth, *Hub.*

624; of Venus, 1.2.4.8. See Fetters.

**Chairs(1),** chariots: of Juno, 1.4.17.5; of Lucifer, 1.4.37.5. See Chariots.

**Chair(s) (2),** seats or thrones: of the Almighty, *T. M.* 510; of Cassiopeia, 1.3.16.2; of Charissa, 1.10.31.9; of Cynthia, 7.6.13.3; of Victory, *Bel.* 4.7; mentioned, 2.9.51.8; 4.9.13.8.

**Chairs(3):** the fox chaffered (sold) chairs in which churchmen were set, *Hub.* 1159. See Church Terms.

**Chalk:** an eagle weening his (Algrind's) white head was chalk, a shell-fish down let fly, *S. C. Jul.* 223.

**Chamberlain:** of House of Pride (Sloth), 1.4.43.9.

**Chamber(s):** in Castle Joyous, 3.1.31-39; Cymoent's watery chamber, where Marinell is healed, 3.4.42 ff.; enchanted chamber where Britomart discovers Amoret, 3.12. Arg.: 3.12.26 ff.; of Imagination (Phantastes), 2.9.49-52; of Judgment, 2.9.53; of Memory (Eumnestes), 2.9.54-58; Phoebe's chamber of the East, *Epith.* 149; Radigund confines Artegall and other captive knights in, 5.5.21 ff.

**Chameleon:** possesses power of changing its color, 4.1.18.4. See Reptiles.

**Chamelot.** See Camlet.

**Champion:** of the antique world (Hercules), 1.11.27.1; of the bloody cross (Red Cross

Knight), 3.1.64.9; of true justice (Artegall), 5.1.3.2.

**Chancel:** 6.12.25.2. See Church Terms.

**Change(1):** in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.6.

**Change(2),** another name for Mutability: 7.6. Arg.; 7.6.1.2; 7.7.47.4; 7.7.58.8-9; 7.8.2.2,6; wheel of, 7.6.1.1. See Mutability.

**Changeling:** Artegall, 3.3.26; Red Cross Knight, 1.10.64-66.

**Chanticleer.** See Cock.

**Chaos:** dwelling of Demogorgon, 4.2.47.9; Earth child of, 7.6.26.6; Fates, home of, 4.2.47.9; fear lest Chaos had broken his chain and brought again eternal night, 7.7.14.6; the seeds, of which all things at first were bred, shall in great Chaos' womb again be hid, *Ro.* 22.14; the world crept out of, *H. L.* 58; mentioned, 3.6.36.8; 4.9.23.9; *Ro.* 19.9.

**Chapel:** of Archimago, 1.1.34.5; of Geryoneo, 5.10.28.2; of Heavenly Contemplation, 1.10.46.8; of hermit, 6.5.35.1. See Church Terms.

**Chaplain:** nun refuses to let Satyrane be her chaplain, 3.7.58.7. See Church Officials.

**Charillis,** typifying Anne Spencer: *Col.* 540, 542, 548 ff.

**Chariot(s):** of Cambina, 4.3.38-51; of champions on Mt. Olympus (Olympia), 3.7.41.7; of Cybele (mother of the gods), 4.11.28.2; (Berecynthiaian goddess), *Ro.* 6.2; of Cymoent, drawn by dolphins, 3.4.31-42; of February, drawn by two fishes, 7.7.43.2; of Hippolytus, 1.5.37-38; Juno's golden chair, drawn by peacocks, 1.4.17.5; of Lucifer, 1.4.37.5; of Lucifer, drawn by six beasts, 1.4.18-36; of Moon, 7.6.13.7; Morn's silver coach, *Epith.* 76; of Neptune, 4.12.22.2; (drawn by hippocampi), 3.11.40.8; Night's iron chariot, 1.5.20-32; 1.5.41.2; of Phoebus, 1.2.1.7; 1.2.29.4; 1.4.8.2; 1.5.44.9; 2.9.10.2; 5.8.19.2; 6.3.29.1; *S. C.* Ja. 74; of Proteus, 3.8.30-36; of sea-nymphs, 3.4.31-42; Soldan's chariot with iron hooks and wheels, 5.8.28-42; of Sun, 3.8.51.5; *Gn.* 67; *T. M.* 9; *H. B.* 112; (driven by Phaethon), 1.4.9.2; 1.4.19.7; 3.11.38.3; 5.8.40.2; of Titan, 3.4.60.8. See Car, Cart, Coaches, Chairs(1), Wain, Wagon.

**Charissa,** 'charity,' daughter of Caelia: 1.10; child, gives birth to, 1.10.16; 1.10.29; children, surrounded by, 1.10.4.8-9; 1.10.30-32; foundress of the order of beadsmen, 1.10.44.9; Red Cross Knight, instructs in the duties of man to man, 1.10.32-33; turtle-doves attendants of, 1.10.31.9; yellow robes of, symbolical of the married state, 1.10.30.9.

**Charlemagne:** becomes one of the seven stars in Charles' Wain through the power of Calliope, *T. M.* 462; revives the Holy Roman Empire, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 18.

**Charles V of Spain.** See Geryon.

**Charles' Wain or Great Bear,** the constellation: seven-fold team of Bootes, 1.2.1.2. See Constellations.

**Charm,** a song: *T. M.* 244; *As.* 64. See Songs.

**Charms:** for healing of wounds, 1.5.41.7; 3.2.51.8; 3.3.5.4; 3.7. 21.2-3. See Magic Art, Medicines.

**Charon:** ferryman of Lethe river, *Gn.* 339.

**Charybdis:** Ulysses is terrified by, *Gn.* 542.

**Chastity:** praise of, as embodied in Elizabeth, 3. Pr. 1.

**Chastity, Champion of,** See Britomart.

**Chaucer:** Dan Geoffrey, 7.7.9.3; *Foules Parley (Parlement of Foules)*, 7.7.9.5; god of shepherds, *S. C.* Jun. 81; good poet that said the gentle mind by gentle deeds is known, 6.3.1. 1-2; poetry of, *S. C.* Jun. 83-88; Spenser's master, 4.2.32-34; *S. C.* Jun. 81-96; *Squire's Tale* referred to, 4.2.32; Tityrus, *S. C. F.* 92; Jun. 81; D. 4; Env. 9; *Col.* 2; well of English undefiled, 4.2.32.8; well-head of poesie, 7.7.9.4; *Wife of Bath's Tale* referred to, 6.3.1.1-2.

**Checklaton.** See Leather.

**Checkmate:** Love gave me checkmate, *S. C. D.* 53.

**Cheeks:** like apples which the sun hath rudded, *Epith.* 173; like red roses, *Am.* 64.6; 83.3; *Epith.* 226.

**Cheerfulness,** a maiden in Tem-

ple of Venus: 4.10.50.6.

**Cheese:** Hellenore makes cheese for satyrs, 3.10.36.8. See Dairy Products.

**Cherries:** her lips like cherries, charming men to bite, *Epith.* 174; red, 7.6.43.6. See Fruits.

**Cherubim:** *H. H. B.* 92. See Angels.

**Cherwell,** a tributary of the Thames: 4.11.25.3.

**Chest.** See Coffer.

**Chester,** a city in Cheshire: the Dee that doth by Chester tend, 4.11.39.4; Cairleon, 2.10. 25.3.

**Cheviance,** an unknown flower: *S. C. Ap.* 143. See Flowers.

**Chian Folk,** probably an error for Coan Folk, the people of Cos, for whom Apelles painted a picture of Venus: 4.5.12.7.

**Chian Painter,** Apelles: *Ded. Son.* 17.1; 4.5.12.6-9. See Apelles.

**Chicken(s):** 2.8.9.9; typifying the Danes, 3.3.46.7. See Birds.

**Child:** of beauty (the planet Venus), *Epith.* 288; Cephisus' foolish child (Narcissus), 3.2. 44.6; of Chaos (Earth), 7.6. 26.6; knight in prime of manhood, 4.8.44.8; 5.11.8.8; 5.11. 13.1; of light (Lucifer), *H. H. L.* 83; as careful nurse her child from falling oft does rear, 1.10.35.9; Phoebus' fairest child (Phaethon), 1.4.9.1; Titan's child (Mutability), 7.6.32.1; a youth not yet knighted (child Tristram), 6.2. 36.3.

**Childbirth:** 1.6.23; 1.10.16; 1.10.29.7; 2.1.53; 3.2.11; 3.6.9; 3.6.27; *Epith.* 383, 394-395.

**Childbirth, Goddess of.** See *Diana, Juno, Lucina.*

**Children:** of Belge, 5.10.7 ff.; of Day, 3.4.59.5; of Earth (the giants who warred on Jove), 3.11.22.8; *Ro.* 12.1, 7 (see also *Giants*); of Latona (Apollo and Diana), 5.10.7.9; of Night, 1.5.23.8; of Niobe, 5.10.7.8; of the spring (flowers), *Mui.* 128.

**Chimera:** blood of, sprinkles river Xanthus, *Gn.* 19; mother of Blatant Beast by Cerberus, 6.1.8.2. See *Fabulous Animals.*

**Chimney(s):** *S. C. S.* 117; in kitchen of House of Temperance, 2.9.29.3.

**Chiron,** the centaur who after his death was placed by Jove among the stars as the constellation Sagittarius (the archer): offspring of Saturn and Nais (see *Nais*), 7.7.40.9; steed of November, 7.7.40.7-9. See *Centaurs; Constellations.*

**Chivalry:** baffling of recreant knight, 5.3.37.8; 6.7. Arg.; 6.7.27.3; blow with flat of sword a sign of subjection, 5.5.18.1; breaking of sword of recreant knight, 5.3.37.9; charms and enchantment forbidden by law of duelling, 1.4.50.5; clashing of shields and shaking of swords on going into battle, 1.4.40.3; courtesy, a virtue befitting

a knight, 6.2.1; degrading of recreant knight from rank of chivalry, 5.3.37; 6.7. Arg.; 6.7.27.1-6; despoiling of body of dead knight a breach of chivalry, 2.8.15-17; 2.8.25.3-4; dubbing of knight, 2.1.6.8; 5.11.53.1; 6.2.35.1-5; exercises preparatory to knighthood, 2.4.1.7; *Hub.* 738-748; first praise of knighthood is foul outrage to deface, 2.8.25.9; flower of chivalry, 1.4.45.8; 1.8.26.7; *Ded. Son.* 10.2; foot placed on breast of vanquished foe to bid him yield or die, 2.5.12.6; foot placed on neck of vanquished foe as sign of subjection, 6.7.26.4; gauntlet, throwing down of, as challenge to fight, 1.4.43.1; gray hair and holy gravity honored by knight, 1.8.32.1-2; hanging up of arms on quitting service, 6.5.37.8; hanging up of recreant knight by heels, 6.7.27.2; hanging of shields of the conquered on trees, 2.5.26.8; inconstancy in love a great shame for knight, 1.4.1; kissing of stirrup an act of homage, 2.3.8.6; knights ought to be true, 5.11.56.8; law of arms, 1.5.4.9; 2.8.31.7; 3.7.52.3; 5.3.32.2; 5.7.28.9; 6.2.7.7; love is the crown of knighthood, 4.6.31.7; lover's token worn by knight, 1.6.47.7; *Col.* 780; plighting of knighthood, 2.1.19.7; 2.9.7.2; 6.2.35.1; praise of age of chivalry, 3.1.13; presents, exchanging of, among knights, 1.9.

18-19; president (precedent, pattern) of chivalry, *To his Booke* 4; prize of beauty joined with the praise of arms and chivalry, *Proth.* 150; redressing of wrongs duty of knight, 2.8.25.9; 2.8.56.4; 3.1.3.8-9; 3.2.14.6-8; 5.2.1; reversing of shield of recreant knight, 1.4.41.9; 5.3.37.6; ring, practice with, for steadiness in directing spear, *Hub.* 742; shaving of beard of recreant knight, 5.3.37.5; short hair a sign of bondage, 5.2.6.7; striking a horse a breach of chivalry, 2.5.53-54; swearing on knighthood, 2.2.27.7; 2.8.20.3; 6.3.18.4; swearing faith on sword, 5.8.14.7; unlacing of helmet before killing a vanquished foe, 1.3.37.1; 2.8.17.2; 2.8.52.8; wealth, superiority of knight to, 2.7.33. See *Courtesy* (1), *Coats of Arms*, *Heraldic Terms*, *Knight*, *Knights*, *Knighthood*, *Jousting*.

**Chloris:** chiefest nymph of all, wearing a crown of olives, *S. C. Ap.* 122.

**Choir(s):** of birds, 2.6.24.8; 2.12.76.1; *Am.* 19.5; of frogs, *Epith.* 349; heavenly choirs, *Clor.* 63. See *Singers*.

**Chord:** bards that to the trembling chord can tune their timely voices cunningly, 1.5.3.6. See *Musical Terms*.

**Choristers:** the choristers the joyous anthem sing, *Epith.* 221. See *Singers*.

**Christ:** birth of, 7.7.41.4; Christ, 2.10.53.5; crucifixion of, 1.10.

57.6; *H. H. L.* 153-161, 244; evangel (gospel) of, 2.10.53.5; Flower of grace, *H. H. L.* 169; harrowing of hell, 1.10.40.8; *Am.* 68.3; Heavenly Spouse, 1.10.42.4; incarnation of, 2.10.50.2; 7.7.41.4; *H. H. L.* 134 ff.; intercession of, *H. B.* 148-151; Jesus, *S. C. May* 256; Jesus Christ, *Hub.* 441; the Just, identified as, *H. H. L.* 154; King of glory, *H. H. L.* 172; Lamb of God, *H. H. L.* 173; (unspotted), 1.10.57.6; *H. H. B.* 149; Lamp of light, *H. H. L.* 170; life of, epitomized, *H. H. L.* 225 ff.; Lord of life, 2.7.62.6; *Am.* 68.1; Lord of love, *H. H. L.* 127; Lord of might, *H. H. L.* 172; love of, *H. H. L.* 120 ff.; Morning Star, *H. H. L.* 170; as Pan, *S. C. May* 54; Jul. 49; *S.* 96; Pilate, delivered up by, 2.7.62; Priest, *Hub.* 443; Redeemer, 2.1.27.6; 5.11.53.5; Savior, 1.9.19.7; 7.7.41.4; Shepherd, *Hub.* 443; transfiguration of, on Mt. Tabor, 7.7.7.6-9; Well of love, *H. H. L.* 169.

**Christendom:** *S. C. S.* 153.

**Christianity:** corruption of, by the donation of Constantine, referred to, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 11; good Lucius that first received Christianity, 2.10.53.4.

**Christians:** an altar on which true Christians' blood was often spilt, 1.8.36.3; armor of, typified by armor of Red Cross Knight, 1.1.1.2-4; simple and true Christians

typified by kid, *S. C.* May 171 ff.

**Christmas:** gather nuts to make me Christmas game, *S. C. D.* 26.

**Chronicle of Briton Kings** ('*Briton Monuments*'): 2.10. Arg.; 2.10.

**Chroniclers**, 'to the chroniclers fell the part of the troubadours—love and gentle deeds' [Kitchin]: that can record old loves, and wars for ladies done by many a lord, 1.5.3.8. See Poets, Singers.

**Chrysaor(1)**, a sea-god, son of Neptune, who sprang from the blood of Medusa; he was the father of Geryon: 4.11.14. 3.

**Chrysaor(2)**, sword of Artegall, typifying the sword of justice: 5.1.9.7–9; 5.2.18.2; 5.12.23.2; 5.12.40.5.

**Chrysogone**, mother of Amoret and Belpheobe: conceives her babes while asleep through the effect of the sun's rays: 3.6.4–10; 3.6.26–27; 3.6.51.2.

**Church(1)**, the building: armor of Angela hung in, by order of King Ryence, 3.3.59.3; Blatant Beast breaks into, 6.12. 25.1; Britomart and Glause go to, to say prayers, 3.2.48.4; kirk, *S. C.* May 12, 310; Jul. 97; to kirk the nar (nearer), from God more far, *S. C.* Jul. 97; Kirkrapine robs churches of their ornaments, 1.3.17.2; monster of Geryoneo lives in, 5.11.19–21; pillars of, adorned with flowers on May-day, *S.* C. May 12; steeple struck by lightning falls on, 4.6.14.4; Temple of Isis, 5.7. Arg.; Temple of Venus, 4.10.53.3; mentioned, 3.3.34.2.

**Church(2)**, the institution: abetting of crime by, 1.3.16–20; life's fruit grows in New Jerusalem unto the Church's good, *Rev.* 4.14; plunder of, by clergy, 1.3.16–20; mentioned, 2.10.39.4.

**Church of England:** attempt to Romanize, 1.12.24.9; typified by Red Cross Knight, (q. v.).

**Church of Rome:** Archimago (Hypocrisy), typified by; Duessa (in the guise of Fiddessa, 'the Faith'), typified by; the Fox, typified by, *S. C.* May 171 ff.; Hydra, typified by, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 8.10; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 10.10; idol of Geryoneo, typified by, 5.10.13 ff.; 5.11.19 ff.; twin of forked trees (the Papacy and the Holy Roman Empire), *Bel.* 5.14.

**Church Officials.** See Archdeacons, Bishop, Chaplain, Churchmen, Clergy, Clerks(1), Commissaries, Curate, Deans, Divines, Limiter, Lords, Ministers, Monks, Nun, Parson, Popes, Prebendaries, Prelates, Priestesses, Priests, Principals, Vicar.

**Church Sacraments and Services.** See Absolution, Ave Maria, Baptism; Beads, Bidding of; Complines, Dirges, Festival of the Ass, Good Friday, Homilies, Hours(2), Lord's Supper, Masses, Mem-

ories, Paternosters, Requiem, Sermon, Shriffs, Trentals.

**Church Terms.** See Breviary, Benefices, Bishopric, Censer, Chancel, Chapel, Chairs(3), Cloisters, Crew, Desks, Dorts, Dress, Holy Water Sprinkler, Living, Monasteries, Novice(2), Ordinary, Parishioners, Parsonage, Sanctuary.

**Churchmen:** fox chaffered (sold) chairs in which churchmen were set, *Hub.* 1159. See Church Officials.

**Churchyard, Thomas.** See Palaemon.

**Churn,** a tributary of the Thames: 4.11.25.3.

**Cicones,** a people of Thrace, auxiliaries of the Trojans: Ulysses terrified by, *Gn.* 537.

**Cicuta,** hemlock, a poisonous herb: with which the unjust Athenians made to die wise Socrates: 2.7.52.5. See Plants.

**Cilicia,** an ancient country in Asia Minor: *Gn.* 671.

**Cimmerian Shades,** the gloomy abode of the Cimmerians: *T. M.* 255; *Gn.* 370.

**Ciphers:** astrological signs and figures, 3.2.45.9; strange letters, 3.2.25.9; 5.9.26.3. See Astrology.

**Circle(s):** circle's voyage of planet (planetary year), *Am.* 60.5; nine was the circle set in heavenly place (variously interpreted as man's head or his soul), 2.9.22.8; of the moon, 7.6.8.1; 7.6.16.2; steed marked with dappled circles, 2.1.18.7. See Astronomy.

**Circlet:** about the neck of a turtle-dove, *Col.* 340; an ornament, 3.5.5.4; *Hub.* 624, 627.

**Clare,** a town in Suffolk, on the river Stour: 4.11.33.5.

**Claribell(1),** one of the four knights who fight over false Florimell: 4.9.20-27; Britomart and Scudamour, falls upon, 4.9.28-40.

**Claribell(2),** mistress of Phedon: falsely accused of unfaithfulness by Philemon, she is slain by her lover Phedon: 2.4.19-29.

**Claribell(3),** wife of Belamour, mother of Pastorella: 6.12.3-22. See Belamour(1).

**Clarion(1),** a trumpet: 1.12.13.2; 4.8.5.9; of Calliope, Muse of epic poetry, *T. M.* 463. See Musical Instruments.

**Clarion(2),** a butterfly: Aragnoll entangles him in his web, *Mui.* 1 ff.; Muscaroll, son of, *Mui.* 23, 238. See Insects.

**Clarinda, Clarin,** handmaid of Radigund: Radigund sends her to Artegall with a challenge to fight, 5.4.48-51; Radigund sends her to win over Artegall by fair promises; she becomes enamored of the knight, and woos him for herself, deceiving her mistress with false reports, 5.5. Arg.; 5.5.29 ff.

**Claudius,** the Roman emperor: invades Britain (A. D. 43), 2.10.51.

**Clee,** the Ouzel or Lovat, a trib-

utary of the Ouse near Newport Pagnell: 4.11.34.5.

**Cleopatra:** warlike Antony did neglect the whole world's rule for Cleopatra's sight, 5.8.2.7; did stoutly kill herself with stroke of asp's sting, 1.5.50.7.

**Cleopolis**, 'city of glory,' capital of Faery Land, Spenser's name for historic London: 1.7.46.7; 1.10.58-59; 3.9.51.5; founded by Elfinan, 2.10.72.8. See Troynovant.

**Clergy:** 6.12.23.3. See Church Officials.

**Clerks(1)**, ecclesiastics: *Hub.* 358, 415, 537; parish-clerk (ape), *Hub.* 557. See Church Officials.

**Clerks(2)**, scholars: 5.10.1.1; 7.7.55.2; *T. M.* 335. See Kitchen-clerk.

**Climene**, mother of Phaeton by Apollo: 3.11.38.2.

**Clio**, the Muse of history: lament of, *T. M.* 55-114; Calliope, besought to lend quill to, 7.6.37.9; chief of nine, 1. Pr. 2.1; eldest sister of the crew, *T. M.* 53; invoked, 1. Pr. 2.1; 1.11.5.6; 3.3.4; 7.7.1-2; Jove and Memory, daughter of, 1.11.5.6; 4.11.10.1-2; nurse of time and everlasting fame, 1.11.5.8; Phoebus and Memory, daughter of, 3.3.4.2; sacred muse, 1. Pr. 1.7; 1.11.5.6; volume of eternity kept by, 3.3.4.5.

**Cloisters:** of monastery, 6.12.24.1. See Church Terms.

**Clonmel**, a town on the river Suir: 4.11.43.2.

**Clorinda**, the Countess of Pembroke, Sidney's sister: *As.* 211; laments the death of Astrophel (Sidney), *Clor.* 1 ff.

**Cloth of Gold:** 1.5.26.7; 3.5.5.2; 5.9.28.2; 7.7.37.2; *Ti.* 632. See Fabrics.

**Clotho**, one of the Fates: 4.2.50. 6; awakens Cupid out of Chaos, *H. L.* 63; holds the distaff, 4.2.48.5. See Fates.

**Cloud:** of death, 1.3.39.8; 2.8. 24.7; 5.11.14.8; 6.11.21.5; *D.* 305; enchanted cloud flung by Duessa over Sansjoy, 1.5. 13.6; 1.5.14.7; 1.5.29.4; of envy, 5.12.27.7; of pride, *Am.* 81.7. See Mist.

**Clout.** See Colin Clout.

**Club(s):** of Disdain, 2.7.40.6; 2.7.42.3; 6.7.43-50; 6.8.8-15; of Hatred, 4.10.36.5; of Hercules, 5.1.2.8, 9; 5.5.24.5; 5.10.11.8; of Justice, carried by Hercules, 5.1.2.8-9; of Lust, 4.7.25.6; of Orgoglio, 1.8.7.3; 1.8.10.1, 4; 1.8.18.4; of villains that assail House of Temperance, 2.9.18.6. See Arms; Bat(1), Baton, Mace, Maul, Staves.

**Cnidus**, in Caria: a haunt of Venus, 3.6.29.5.

**Coach(es):** of Cambina, 4.3. 46.2; of Lucifer, 1.4.16.2; 1.4.17.1; of Moon, *Epith.* 76; of sea-nymphs, 3.4.42.6. See Chariots.

**Coat-armor:** of Spring, *Am.* 70.2. Cf. 1.11.9.2. See Armor.

**Coats of Arms:** bear and staff (Leicester's), *S. C. O.* 48; Cupid's image (Scudamour's),

**COCK**: chanticleer, 1.2.1.6; the native bellman of the night, the bird that warned Peter of his fall, 5.6.27.1; mentioned, 4.5.41.8; *S. C. S.* 46. See Birds.  
**Cockatrice**: death-causing glance of, *Am.* 49.10. See Fabulous Animals.

**COCK**: 3.11.7.7; 4.1.39.3; 4.10.55.3; Elizabeth's image, symbol of Order of Maidenhead (Guyon's), 2.1.28.7; 2.5.11.7-8; 2.8.48.3; 2.9.2-4; (Satyrane's), 4.4.17.4; ermine, crowned, on azure field (Artegall's), 3.2.25.8; flaming fire on bloody field, with the words 'Burnt, I do burn' (Atin's), 2.4.38.1-5; flowers (spring's), *Am.* 70.2; lady on rough waves rowed in a summer barge on azure band quartered athwart (discourteous knight's), 6.2.44.7-9; lion passant in a golden field (Britomart's), 3.1.4.9; lions and fleur-de-lis (Mercilla's) 5.9.27.9; red cross (Red Cross Knight's), 1.1.2.1; 1.6.36.6; 2.1.18.9; 2.1.27.6; 2.1.31.8; 3.1.64.9; Redeemer's badge (Burbon's), 5.11.53.5; 'salvagesse sans finesse' (Artegall's in the guise of Savage Knight), 4.4.39.9; satyr's head (Satyrane's), 3.7.30.6; spears, broken (stranger knight's), 4.1.48.9; sun broad blazed in a golden field (Braggadocio's), 5.3.14.8; sword, broken, within a bloody field (Sanglier's), 5.1.19.8. See Heraldic Terms.

**Cock**: plant growing in corn-field, *S. C. D.* 124. See Plants.  
**Cocytus**, one of the rivers of Hades, the river of wailing: Gorgon, quakes at name of, 1.1.37.9; grim flood of, 3.4.55.5; in which full many souls do wail and weep, 2.7.56.8.  
**Coffer**: angels bear coffer of treasure into the sky, *Ti.* 617-630; Avarice, carried by, 1.4.27.8; Lucy is rescued from the sea by coffer of treasure, 5.4.5 ff.  
**Coin**: Avarice counts a heap of, 1.4.27.5; Mammon counts a heap of, 2.7.4.7. See Money.  
**Colchester**: built by Coyll, 2.10.58.9. (It existed long before Coyll's day, for it was the first of the Roman colonies in Britain.)  
**Colchic Strand, Colchis**: Medea scatters the bones of her brother (Absyrtus) on, 5.8.47.8. See Argonautic Expedition.  
**Colchid Land, Colchis**: Jason achieves the golden fleece in, *Ro.* 10.2. See Argonautic Expedition.  
**Colchid Mother, Medea**: *Gn.* 397.  
**Cole**, the river Colne, a tributary of the Thames: 4.11.29.6.  
**Coleworts**: *Mui.* 199. See Plants.  
**Colin Clout**, typifying Spenser: 6.9.35.7; 6.9.41.6; 6.10. Arg.; 6.10.16.4; 7.6.40.5; *S. C. Ja.*

**Coridon.** See *Corydon*.

**Corineus, a follower of Trojan Brutus:** the giant Gogmagog, slays, 2.10.10.9; 3.9.50.4; Guendolen, father of, 2.10.18.1; western horn of Britain, to which the name Cornwall is given, awarded to, 2.10.12.2.

**Corinth:** brass of (a mixture of gold, silver, and brass), *Mui.* 77; skilled in curious works to grave, *Ro.* 29.4.

**Cork:** enclosed by the waters of the river Lee, 4.11.44.4.

**Cormorant,** a giant overcome by Bruin: 6.4.29.6. See *Giants*.

**Cormorants:** 2.12.8.5. See *Birds*.

**Corn:** Astraea carries ears of, 7.7.37.5; Autumn wears a wreath of, 7.7.30.7; cockle grows among, *S. C. D.* 124; pipes of, *S. C. F.* 40; mentioned, *S. C. Jul.* 191; *Hub.* 873; *Col.* 298. See *Foods*.

**Corner-stone:** *Hub.* 1166. See *Stones*.

**Cornish King, Cador:** 3.3.27.2.

**Cornwall:** Corineus, named after, 2.10.12.5; a high headland thrust far into the sea, like to a horn, whereof the name it has, *Col.* 281; mentioned, 4.11.31.2; 6.2.28.3.

**Corona,** the constellation: crown worn by Ariadne at her marriage with Theseus placed among the stars, 6.10.13; diadem, *S. C. Jul.* 20. See *Constellations*.

**Coronis,** a maiden beloved by Apollo; killed by Apollo in a fit of anger, she was changed to a sweetbrier, 3.11.37.

**COULIN**

**Corrosives:** (corusive), 4.9.14.4; Red Cross Knight applies corrosives to his wounds, 1.10.25.8. See *Medicines*.

**Corbantes,** attendants of Cybele: 7.6.27.4.

**Corydon(1),** shepherd-lover of Pastorella: brigands take him captive, 6.10.39 ff.; 6.11.1-18; brigands, escapes from, 6.11.18.6-9; Calidore, contends with for love of Pastorella, 6.9. Arg.; 6.9.7 ff.; 6.10.32 ff.; Calidore bests him in a wrestling match, 6.9.43-44; Calidore, helps to rescue Pastorella from the brigands, 6.11.27 ff.; Calidore bestows flocks upon, 6.11.51; tiger, flees from, 6.10.34-35.

**Corydon(2),** perhaps Sir Edward Dyer: though meanly waged, yet ablest wit of most I know this day, *Col.* 200, 382.

**Corylas,** unidentified: *Col.* 328, 771.

**Coshma:** about the borders of our rich Coshma, *Col.* 522.

**Cosset:** as prize for poet's song, *S. C. N.* 40, 42, 206. See *Sheep*.

**Costmary:** *Gn.* 670; *Mui.* 195. See *Plants*.

**Cot(1),** shepherd's hut: 6.9.4.8; 6.11.30.5.

**Cot(2),** a little boat: 2.6.9.4. See *Boats*.

**Cote.** See *Sheep-cote*.

**Couchant,** crouching: 3.2.25.1. See *Heraldic Terms*.

**Coulin,** a British giant: pursued by Debon, he attempts to jump a huge pit, falls back-

**ward** into it, and is killed: 2.10.11.3; 3.9.50.4. See **Giants.**

**Counsellors:** six sage counsellors of Lucifer (typifying six of the seven deadly sins), 1.4. 18 ff.

**Country Life:** delights of, 6.10.3; *S. C.* Jun. 1 ff.

**Country, Love of.** See **Patriotism.**

**Counterfeisance,** mimicry: in Thalia's train, *T. M.* 197.

**Courfers.** See **Horses.**

**Court Life:** common wind of court's inconstant mutability, *Hub.* 723; courtesy abounds in Elizabeth's court, 6. Pr. 7.9 (cf. *Ded. Son.* 17.11); courtesy, a virtue that should be plentifully found at court, 6.1.1.1-6; court's chief garland (Anne Russell), *Col.* 499; evils of, 2.3.40; *Hub.* 607 ff.; *Col.* 660 ff.; Guile, Malice, and Despite are wont in princes' court to work great scath and hindrance, 5.9.22.7-9; nothing in court is done without a fee, *Hub.* 515; preferment, difficulties in obtaining, 2.7.47; 6.9.24-25; 6.10.2.7-9; 6.10.3. 7-9; *Hub.* 55-68; 607 ff.; *Col.* 660 ff.; *Proth.* 5-9; shadows vain of courtly favor, 6.10.2.8.

**Courtesan(s):** *Hub.* 805; a common courtesan would have nothing to do with Satyrane because he would not give her many a jane, 3.7.58.2.

**Courtesy(1):** court of Elizabeth excels in, 6. Pr. 7.9; courtesy among the rudest breeds good will and favor, 6.9.45.5; Elizabeth pattern of, 6. Pr. 6-7; praise of, 6. Pr. 4-5; 6.2.1-2; 6.3.1; a virtue that should be plentifully found in court, 6. 1.1; what virtue is so fitting for a knight as courtesy, 6.2.1.3.

**Courtesy(2),** an attendant in Temple of Venus: 4.10.51.3.

**Courtesy, Champion of.** See **Calidore.**

**Courtier(s):** ape plays the part of, *Hub.* 659 ff.; the bad courtier, *Hub.* 713-716; 794 ff.; the brave courtier (supposed to typify Sidney), *Hub.* 717-793; 2.4.1; frounce their curled hair in courtly guise, 1.4.14.7; kiss the hand, 3.1.56.8; (below the knee) *Hub.* 730; prank their ruffs, 1.4.14.8; shipwreck of noble but dissipated courtier symbolized, 2.12.19; as the tide do rise and fall, *Hub.* 614; walk, affected, of, 6.7.42.5-6; *Hub.* 663-665.

**Cow:** she ran, like an enraged cow that is berobbed of her youngling dear, 5.8.46.1. See **Cattle.**

**Cowherd:** Apollo becomes a cowherd in the service of Admetus, 3.11.39.3-4; Eurytion cowherd of the giant Geryon, 5.10.10.2. See **Grazing.**

**Cowslips:** *S. C.* Ap. 141. See **Flowers.**

**Coylchester.** See **Colchester.**

**Coyll(1), King Coyll the First:** 2.10.53.3.

**Coyll(2), King Coyll the Second:** Asclepiodate, conquers, 2.10. 58.5; Colchester, gives his

name to, 2.10.58.9; his daughter Helena, gives in marriage to Constantius, 2.10.59.

**Crab.** See Cancer.

**Cracknels**, a thin hard-baked biscuit: *S. C. Ja.* 58; *N. 96*. See Foods.

**Craftsmanship.** See Workmanship.

**Cramp:** in joints, *S. C. Au.* 4. See Diseases.

**Crane(1)**, a bird: like a crane his (Gluttony's) neck was long and fine, 1.4.21.5; stalking stately like a crane, (Disdain) did stride at every step upon the tiptoes high, 6.7.42.5. See Birds.

**Crane(2)**, a river in Kent: 4.11. 47.2.

**Cratch**, the manger at Bethlehem: *H. H. L.* 226.

**Cream:** her breast like a bowl of cream uncruddled, *Epith.* 175; curded, *S. C. N.* 99; the white foamy cream (of the waves) did shine with silver, 3.11.41.4. See Dairy Products.

**Creaming-pans:** a beast drains the creaming-pans, 7.6. 48.5.

**Creation:** described, *Col.* 855 ff.

**Creatures, All:** appear before Dame Nature; 7.7.4.1; 7.7. 57.4. great grandmother of all creatures bred (Nature), 7.7.19.1; infinite shapes of, bred in Garden of Adonis, 3.6.35.1; ten thousand kinds of creatures, partly male and partly female, generated in Nile mud, 1.1.21.7; 3.6.8.8; 4.11.20.8.

**Crest**, helmet: colored hairs on crest of Archimago, 1.2.11.5; colored hairs dressed with sprinkled pearls and gold on crest of Red Cross Knight, 1.7.32; colors on crest of Pari-dell, 3.8.45.5; dragon with golden wings on crest of Red Cross Knight, 1.7.31.3; feather in crest of Britomart, 3.2.27.1; hound, couchant, on crest of Artegall, 3.2.25.1. See Helmets.

**Crete:** labyrinth of, *Ro.* 2.8; some say Jove was born in, 7.7.53.5.

**Creusa**, wife of Jason: burned to death by a poisoned garment sent by Medea, 2.12. 45.9. See Argonautic Expedition.

**Crew:** a holy water-pot with which the priest sprinkles the tree, *S. C. F.* 209. See Holy Water Sprinkler; Church Terms.

**Critias**, one of the thirty tyrants of Athens, a disciple of Socrates: Socrates poured out his life and last philosophy to the fair Critias, his dearest bel-amy, 2.7.52.9 (Critias died five years before Socrates; it has been suggested that Critias is here confused with Crito); Socrates to his Critias of love full many lessons did apply, 4 Pr. 3.7.

**Crock.** See Honey-crock.

**Crocodile(s):** at the feet of the idol of Isis, 5.7.6-22; dream of Una concerning, 5.7.15 ff.; tears of, 1.5.18.4; mentioned,

*Hub.* 1124; *Van.* 3.3. See **Reptiles.**

**Croesus**, King of Lydia: that enhanced (raised) his heart too high through his great riches' store, 1.5.47.6.

**Crook**, gallows: 5.5.18.7. See **Gallows.**

**Cross(es)**: angels rescue King Oswald by holding crosses in their hands, 3.3.38.6; bloody cross on shield of Red Cross Knight, 1.1.2.1; (crosslet) 1.6.36.6; 2.1.18.9; 2.1.31.8; 2.1.64.9; bloody cross on shield of false Red Cross Knight (Archimago), 1.2.11.5; 1.3.34.2; 1.3.35.8; bloody cross symbolical of Christ, 1.1.2.2; 2.1.27.6; 5.11.58.5; on Calidore's sword, 6.1.43.6; cursed tree (cross of the crucifixion), 1.10.57.6; gallow tree (cross of the crucifixion), *H. H. L.* 153; protective power of, 1.2. 18.1-4.

**Cross-purposes**: game of, 3.10. 8.6. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

**Crowd**, an ancient Celtic musical instrument of six strings: *Epith.* 181. See **Musical Instruments.**

**Crown**: of Ariadne, given her by Theseus, is placed among the stars, 6.10.13; in heaven, *Ti.* 264; triple crown, symbolizing the tiara of Pope, set by Orgoglio on Duessa's head, 1.7. 16.

**Crows**: *S. C. D.* 136; fowling net set for carrion crows, *S. C. Mar.* 110. See **Birds.**

**Crudor**, lover of Briana: Calidore, overcome by, 6.1. Arg.; 6.1.32-44; Calidore, promises to take Briana as his loving fere, 6.1.43-44; dwarf summons him to Briana's castle, 6.1.29-31; mantle of human hair, demands of his mistress Briana, 6.1.14-15.

**Cruelty**: in *Mask of Cupid*, 3.12. 19.3.

**Crumbs**: of benefices, *Hub.* 1153.

**Crumenal**, purse: *S. C. S.* 119.

**Crupper**: part of horse's harness, 3.1.6.7; 3.4.15.9; 4.4.40.7. See **Horse-trappings.**

**Crystal**: glass (mirror) of, *Am.* 45.1; pillars, thousand crystal, support palace of Cynthia (moon), 7.6.10.4; tower of Panthea (Westminster Abbey), all built of crystal clean, 1.10.58.5; 2.10.73.4; wall of crystal (the sphere of the fixed stars) *H. H. B.* 41; wall of temple built of, *Bel.* 2.6. See **Glass.**

**Cteatus**, a sea-god, son of Neptune: 4.11.14.1.

**Cub**: of fox, *Hub.* 1151. See **Fox.**

**Cubit**: 2.12.62.6; *Bel.* 2.2. See **Weights and Measures.**

**Cuckoo**: *Am.* 19.4; 84.3; messenger of spring, *Am.* 19.1. See **Birds.**

**Cuddy** (an abbreviation of Cuthbert), a shepherd: *S. C. F.* 85; *Au.* 52, 143, 192; *O.* 1, 18, 19, 54, 120; *Col.* 81, 290, 292, 616, 824. (In the February Eclogue, Cuddie represents youth

as opposed to age embodied in the person of the old shepherd Thenot. At first he complains bitterly of the cold, and then launches forth into a scathing arraignment of age. In the August Eclogue he serves as umpire in a singing match between two shepherds, Willy and Perigot, and then himself sings a lay made by Colin in celebration of Rosalind. In the October Eclogue as a young poet he discusses with Piers the rewards and mission of poetry. Says Professor Herford: 'In Cuddie we hear already the bitter satirist of *Colin Clout* and *Mother Hubbard*, who turns away in disgust from the frivolities of the court where lofty poetry cannot thrive; and is yet conscious that without preferment it will flag.'

**Cuirass**, breastplate: 5.5.20.9; 5.8.34.8; 6.5.8.7. See Armor.

**Culver**, dove: in falcon's fist, 2.7.34.6; in goshawk's foot, 3.7.39.2; mourns for her mate, Am. 88.1; T. M. 246. See Birds.

**Culverins**, the largest cannon in ordinary use in the sixteenth century: 5.10.34.6. See Artillery.

**Cumberland**, Countess of: See Marian.

**Cumin**: good for eyes, Mui. 188. See Plants.

**Cundah**, a British king, the Cunedag or Condage of the chroniclers: 2.10.33.2.

**Cup**, the constellation: S. C. Jul. 19. See Constellations.

**Cup(s)**: Acrasia's enchanted cup, 2.1.55.3; boozing-can (drinking cup of Gluttony), 1.4.22.6; crowns with cups, 1.3.31.9; Duessa's enchanted cup, 1.8.14.1; 1.8.25.2; of Excess, broken by Guyon, 2.12. 56-57; of Fidelia, symbolizing the Holy Sacrament, 1.10. 13.2; Holy Grail, 2.10.53.8; of Jove, 3.12.7.4; of nepenthe borne by Cambina, 4.3.42.8; 4.3.48.8; a pledge to Nereus, 3.1.31.9; wooden cup given to singers in contest, S. C. Au. 26 ff.

**Cupid or Love**: Adonis, plays with, 3.6.49; altar of, 3.11.47. 2; H. L. 293; apples, golden, brings from paradise, Am. 77. 12; Apollo, strikes with a dart for betraying Venus' amour with Mars, 3.11.36-39; archer-god, 3.2.26.7; Mui. 98; *Tetrasicon* 1; arrows of, 2.8.6.3; 3.2.26.7; 3.2.35.9; 3.6.23.5; 3.11.46.7; (lead and gold), 3. 11.48.2-4; S. C. Au. 97, 102; Col. 811; (poisoned), H. B. 62; artillery, hot, of, 3.6.14.5; Astery, helps to gather flowers for Venus, Mui. 126-128; bee stings him, Epig. 4; birth of, before the world was created, Col. 839; blind god or boy, 1.1.51.4; 2.3.23.6; 3.2.35.8; 4.5.29.5; 6.9.11.7; Epig. 1.2; H. L. 226; blinded guest, 3.4. 6.8; blindfold, 3.11.48.1; 3.12. 22.6; 6.7.33.8; *Tetrasicon* 1; book, black, of, Am. 10.12;

bow of, 1. Pr. 3.5 (ebony); 1.9. 8.9; 2.8.6.2; 2.9.34.9; 3.11.48.2; 4.10.55.8; S. C. Mar. 83 (silver), 113; *Mui.* 292; *Col.* 807; boy, lusty, 7.7.46.7; Calidore, entraps, 6.10.1.7; Clotho wakes him out of Chaos, *H. L.* 57-63; Concord, attends in Temple of Venus, 4.10.32-33; 4.10.36; cosmogonic Cupid, *Col.* 835 ff.; *H. L.* 43 ff.; the court, frequents, *Col.* 766 ff.; court, holds at St. Valentine, 6.7.32-37; creatures are moved by his power to multiply their race, *Col.* 859-870; *H. L.* 99-105; damsels and squires in Malecasta's castle, kindles lustful fires among, 3.1.39.5; darts of, 1. Pr. 3.2; 1.9.10.8; 1.9.29.3; 2.3. 23.9; 3.3.3.1; 3.6.14.5; 3.6.49.8; 3.11.30.2; (leaden), 3.11.36.6; (burning), 3.11.44.8; 3.11.48.5; 3.12.23.5; 4.7.1.1; 6.10.31.7; S. C. Ap. 22; *Am.* 4.8; 8.6; *H. L.* 14, 30, 121 (empoisoned); *Epig.* 2.8; 4.56; Diana steals dart from sleeping Cupid, *Epig.* 2; Diana wounds beasts with dart of, *Epig.* 2.8; elements, tempers and harmonizes, *Col.* 843 ff.; *H. L.* 78-91; Fates, make compact with, 4.7.15.3-4; first of all the gods, *Col.* 806; fit, mad, of, *H. L.* 9; flame of, 4.9.2.2; forms, thousand monstrous, assumes, 3.11.51.7-9; Garden of Adonis, Venus brings him up in, *Col.* 803 ff.; god of love, 3.2.36.7; 3.6.11.2; 3.6.26.1; 4.1.39.3; 4.7.1.1; 6.8.

19.7; *T. M.* 401; *Am.* 10.1; *H. L.* 22; god of might that reigns in the mind, *H. L.* 43; gods, victor of, 3.11.30-46; *H. L.* 45; Graces, brother and companion of, 2.8.6.6; greatest of all the gods, *Col.* 799; green dress of, 7.7.34.9; Hatred, younger brother of, 4.10.32-33; Idaean Mount, plays with Venus and the Graces on, 2.8.6; image of, on altar in Busyrane's castle, 3. 11.47-49; infant, dread, 4. Pr. 5.2; Jove, son of, 1. Pr. 3.1-2; *Mui.* 288-294 (see *Venus*); Jove, pierces with his dart, 3.11.30.1-2; Jove's throne, thrusts himself into, 3.11.35. 5-9; Jove fears the power of, *Col.* 809; keenness of, 3.10.4. 3-9; king of love, *Am.* 70.1; ladies and paramours in House of Temperance, plays with, 2.9.34; Lethe lake, sleeps in, S. C. Mar. 22-24; lion, rides on in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.22. 2; lion's house (the constellation Leo), dwells in, S. C. D. 57; lions and tigers, tames, *H. L.* 46; loves, sports, and joys, eldest brother of, 4.10. 42.7; Mars is friend of, 2.6. 35.7; Mask of Cupid, 3.12. Arg.; 3.12; May, flutters about, 7.7.34.9; men, wields power over, 2.2.26.5-9; 3.2. 23.1-4; 3.11.29.9; 3.11.44; 3. 11.46.1-5; 3.11.52; 4.7.1; 4.10. 42.9; 4.12.13.3-6; 6.8.1; 6.8. 25.2-4; *Col.* 805-822; 881-887; *H. L.* 11-14, 45; Mirabella, imposes penance upon,

6.7.32-37; 6.8.19-25; naked swain, *S. C.* Mar. 79; Neptune, wields power over, 3.11.40-42; New Year awakens him out of winter's night, *Am.* 4.7-8; nymph, mistakes for Venus, *Epig.* 3; oldest and youngest of the gods, *H. L.* 54-56; pageants, diversely plays, 3.5.1.2; paradise of, *H. L.* 280; pilot of ship of life, 3.4.9.5-6; Pleasure, father of, *H. L.* 287; (by Psyche) 3.6.50-51; Plenty and Penury, begotten of, *H. L.* 53; plumes, golden, of, *T. M.* 402 (cf. *H. L.* 178); Psyche is united with, 3.6.50; *Mui.* 131; quiver of (golden), *S. C.* Mar. 82; *Epig.* 2.3; rage, wanton, of, 2.9.8.2; Saturn, wields power over, 3.11.43; servants, places in paradise, *H. L.* 280-293; shafts of, 3.11.48.8; 4.10.55.4; *S. C.* Mar. 96, 113; *Mui.* 292; (gold and lead), *Col.* 807; *Epig.* 2.4; shepherd, Thomalin, wounds in heel, *S. C.* Mar. 61 ff.; shield of love (borne by Scudamour), 3.11.7.6-9; 4.1.2.6; 4.1.39.3; 4.10.8.2; 4.10.8.4; 4.10.55.1-4; shot, empoisoned, of, 3.6.13.7; snare of, 1.10.30.5; sphere of, contains forty years, *Am.* 60.10; Sport, elder brother of, *Mui.* 290; sports, wanton, of, 2.9.34.7; spring, herald of love's mighty king, *Am.* 70.1; sting of, 2.12.39.3; a tyrant fell, *S. C. O.* 98; *H. L.* 134; Venus, son of (by Jove), 1. Pr. 3.1-2; 2.8.6; 3.6.50.4; 3.11.35.6-7;

3.11.36.4; 3.11.45.2; 4. Pr. 5; 4.10.29.6; 4.12.13.3; 6.7.37.1; *T. M.* 401; *Mui.* 98; *Col.* 800-803 (without a father); 840; *Epig.* 1.2; 3.6; *H. L.* 24, 52, 62, 72; *H. B.* 9, 16, 281; *Proth.* 96-97; Venus searches for, 3.6.11 ff.; Venus leaves him in bed of Mars, 3.6.24.2-3; Venus, pricks with dart, 3.11.45.1-2; Venus' darling dove, 4. Pr. 5.2; Venus' lap, sits or sleeps in, *Epig.* 4.1-2; *H. L.* 24, 61-62; Venus lends light to, *H. L.* 71-73; Venus points his poisoned arrow, *H. B.* 62; Venus cures him when stung, *Epig.* 4.31 ff.; Venus covers his face with a veil, *Tetraستicon* 3; wars of, 2.9.34.8; 3.11.29.5; winged, 3.6.11.2; *Mui.* 289; (boy), 1.1.47.8; 3.6.49.3; 3.11.7.7; 3.11.35.6; (god), 3.12.22.1; 6.8.22.1; 6.11.1.6; *T. M.* 401; *Am.* 60.5; (lad), *S. C.* Mar. 112; wings, 3.1.25.8; 3.6.24.9; 3.11.2.3; (colored), 3.12.23.7; 4.1.39.3; (purple and blue), *S. C.* Mar. 33; (spotted like a peacock's train), *S. C.* Mar. 80; (bear many a changeful token), *Mui.* 101; *Am.* 4.8; (golden), *H. L.* 1, 25, 181; woes of lovers, laughs at, *H. L.* 134-138; world, creates, *Col.* 841 ff.; *H. L.* 75-77; world, maintains, *H. L.* 92-98; world's great parent, *H. L.* 156; yoke of, *Col.* 566; mentioned, 1.9.12.3; 2.3.24.3; 2.4.19.8; 2.6.34.7; 3.1.29.8; 3.1.39.9; 3.2.23.2; 3.2.41.9; 3.3.

2.1; 3.6.41.5; 3.10.5.7; 4.10.54.7; 6.8.42.3; *S. C. Mar.* 26, 68; *Au.* 17; *N.* 10; *D.* 53, 63; *Col.* 898; *Am.* 19.9, 18; 70.10; *Epith.* 317; *H. L.* 120; *H. B.* 1, 176.

**Curate:** *Hub.* 429. See Church Officials.

**Curat(s).** See Cuirass.

**Curb,** part of harness: 1.1.1.7; *D.* 194. See Horse-trappings.

**Curds:** *S. C. N.* 99. See Dairy Products.

**Curiets.** See Cuirass.

**Curius,** a Roman tribune, consul, pretor, and censor: companion of noble virtues, *Gn.* 609.

**Cur(s):** Ball, name of shepherd's cur, *S. C. S.* 164; bear worried by, 2.11.33.8; beast worried by, 3.1.22.1; bull baited by, 6.5.19; 6.6.27.6; cur-dog as term of reproach, *Hub.* 294; mentioned, 2.6.39.4; 4.8.36.5; 5.12.38.5; *S. C. S.* 182, 191. See Dogs.

**Curtain(s):** a coverlet, 2.6.16.6; *Epith.* 303; of night, 1.4.44.2; 5.5.1.2.

**Curtaxe,** properly a short sword or cutlass, but used by Spenser for a battle-axe: carried by Diamond and Priamond, 4.2. 42.7-9. See Axes.

**Curtius,** a legendary Roman hero: constant Curtius, stiffly bent his vowed life to spill for country's health, *Gn.* 602.

**Cybele,** a Phrygian divinity of the woods and mountains, identified with Rhea: Berecynthiaian goddess, *Ro.* 6.1;

Corybantes attendants of, 7.6.27.4; diadem embattled wide with one hundred turrets, wears, 4.11.28.5; *Ro.* 6.2; Eurydice, mother of, *D.* 463; frantic rites of, 1.6.15.3; Jove, visits, in her great iron chariot, 4.11.28.1-6; mother of the gods, 4.11.28.1; Phrygian mother, *Ro.* 6.5.

**Cyclops:** Aetnean Cyclops (*Polyphemus*) terrifies Ulysses, *Gn.* 541. See Giants.

**Cymbeline.** See Kimbeline.

**Cymbrian Plain,** perhaps the Tauric Chersonese (the modern Crimea), once the home of the Cimmerians: 1.8.11.5.

**Cymo,** a Nereid: 4.11.51.6.

**Cymochles,** brother of Pyrochles, typifying anger as of sea-waves(?): Acrates and Despite, son of, 2.4.41.5; 2.8. Arg.; 2.8.10.6; Archimago, Pyrochles, and Atin, accompanies, 2.8.10 ff.; Arthur kills him, 2.8.17 ff.; Atin rescues him from the enchantments of Acrasia, 2.5. Arg.; 2.5.25 ff.; Guyon, fights with, 2.6. Arg.; 2.6.28 ff.; Guyon, wounded, attempts to despoil, 2.8.10 ff.; Phaedria entices him to her island, 2.6.2 ff.

**Cymodoce(1), Cymoent,** daughter of Nereus, mother of Marinell by Dumarin (3.4.19-20): Apollo, sends for to cure Marinell, 4.12.25; chariot of, drawn by dolphins, 3.4.33-34; 3.4.42; Florimell, frees from the power of Proteus and brings to Marinell, 4.12. Arg.;

4.12.19 ff.; Marinell, finds wounded, and bears to her chamber, 3.4.29 ff.; Nereus, persuades to bestow riches on Marinell, 3.4.21-23; Proteus, persuades to foretell Marinell's destiny, 3.4.24-28; Thames and Medway, marriage of, attends, 4.11.53; 4.12.8; Tryphon, sends for to heal Marinell, 3.4.43.7-9; 4.11.6-7; 4.12.23-24; mentioned, 3.5.9.6.

**Cymodoce(2)**, a Nereid: 4.11.5.6.

**Cymoent**. See **Cymodoce(1)**.

**Cymothoe**, a Nereid: 4.11.49.4.

**Cynthia(1)**, typifying Queen Elizabeth: 3. Pr. 4.6; 3. Pr. 5.5; *Col.* 166 ff.; *Ded. Son.* 8.14.

**Cynthia(2)**, a name of Diana: 1.1.

39.7; 1.7.34.8; 2.1.53.2; 3.1.

43.1; 7.6.8.2, 9; 7.6.17.3; 7.6.

18.7, 9; 7.6.38.7; 7.6.51.1; 7.

7.50.2; *S. C. Ap.* 82; *Au.* 89;

*Epith.* 374; *Proth.* 121. See

Diana.

**Cynthus Hill**, a mountain in Delos: Apollo, haunt of, 6.2.

25.5; Diana bred and nursed on, 7.7.50.4; Diana, haunt of,

2.8.31.2.

**Cyparissee**, a youth beloved of

Sylvanus: dies of grief over

loss of a hind killed by Sylvanus, 1.6.17; symbolized by

cypress staff carried by Sylvanus, 1.6.14.8.

**Cypress**: emblem of death, 1.1.

8.9; 2.1.60.8; 2.7.52.1; *S. C.*

N. 145; *Gn.* 216; *D.* 529; *Clor.*

41; grave decked with, 2.1.

60.8; hearse decked with, *D.*

529; Sylvanus leans on staff

of, 1.6.14.8; mentioned, *Am.* 26.5. See Plants.

**Cyprian Goddess**, Venus: 2.12. 65.3.

**Cyprian Queen**, Venus: *Epith.* 103; *H. B.* 55.

**Cyprus**, an island in the Mediterranean: Temple of Venus at, 4.10.5.7.

**Cyrus**, 'the Great,' King of Persia: Ooraxes, feared for great Cyrus' fate (an allusion to his death at the hands of Tomyris, the Scythian queen), 4.11. 21.5.

**Cytherea**, Venus: 3.6.20.1; *T. M.* 397; *Mui.* 98; *H. B.* 260.

**Cytheron Hill**, a range of mountains dividing Boeotia from Megaris and Attica; haunt of Venus, 3.6.29.4; 6.10.9.6.

**Daffadowndillies**: *S. C. Ap.* 140.

See Flowers.

**Daffodillies**: 3.4.29.8; 3.11.32.4; *S. C. Ja.* 22; *Ap.* 60; *Col.* 339.

See Flowers.

**Dagger**: 1.4.33.8; 1.9.51.2; *Hub.* 215. See Arms.

**Dairy**: wicked beast breaks into dairy, and drains housewife's creaming-pans, 7.6.48. See Agriculture.

**Dairy Products**. See Butter, Cheese, Cream, Curds, Milk, Whey. Cf. Foods.

**Daisy**: *S. C. Jun.* 6; *Mui.* 192; the little daisy that at evening closes, *Proth.* 31. See Flowers.

**Damask**, a cloth: *Mui.* 364. See Fabrics.

**Damon**: Damon and Pythias, whom death could not sever, 4.10.27.6.

Damsel: rescued by Calidore from Maleffort, 6.1. Arg.; 6.1. 11 ff. See Maid, Nymph.

Damsels: of Acrasia, 2.5.32-34; 2.12.63-69; of Alma, 2.9.15.5; of Belphoebe, 3.5.37 ff.; cursed damsels (Furies), *Gn.* 393; of Radigund (Amazons), 5.4. 39 ff.; 5.5.4.3; of Una, 1.12. 6-8. See Maids, Nymphs.

Damsons, plums: *S. C.* Ap. 152. See Fruits.

Dan, don, sir, a title applied by Spenser to Aeolus, Chaucer, Cupid, Faunus, Jove, Orpheus, Perseus, Phoebus.

Dan, Flock of, for Children of Israel: *S. C.* Jul. 51.

Danae: wooed by Jove in a shower of gold, 3.11.31.

Danaides, the fifty daughters of Danaus: referred to as the fifty sisters that water in leaky vessels draw (an allusion to their punishment in Hades for slaying their husbands): 1.5.35.9.

Dance(s): of death, *S. C.* N. 105; hay-de-guys (hay, a country dance, something like a reel), *S. C.* Jun. 27; miller's round (a circular dance), *S. C.* O. 52; round (a circular dance), 1.6.7.8; *D.* 310. See Sports and Pastimes.

Dancing: of Antiochus on God's altars, 1.5.47.9; of fairies, *Gn.* 179; of fauns, 1.6.7.8; of Graces, 1.1.48.8; 6.10. Arg.; 6.10.10. ff.; *S. C.* Ap. 111; *Epith.* 257; to hornpipe, *S. C.* May 23; of naiads, *Gn.* 27; of satyrs, 3.10.44.4; *Gn.* 179;

of shepherds, 6.9.41.5; *S. C.* May 24; *Au.* 10; *D.* 310; *Col.* 641; of virgins at Spenser's marriage, *Epith.* 135; of virgins at betrothal of Red Cross Knight and Una, 1.12.6.5; of water-nymphs, *S. C.* N. 143; of wood-gods, *Gn.* 179; mentioned, 3.1.57.1; *Hub.* 693; *Epith.* 275, etc. See Sports and Pastimes.

Danes: faithless chickens (the heathen Danes), 3.3.46.7; invasion of Britain by, 3.3.46. 4-9; Raven leader of, 3.3.46. 5; Danish tyrant's crown seized by Normans, 3.3.47.

Danger(1), a hideous giant guarding the Gate of Good Desert in the Temple of Venus: 4.10.16-20; 4.10.58.1. See Giants.

Danger(2): in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.11; 3.12.12.7; pleads for Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.45.5.

Daniel, Samuel: *Col.* 416-427; his *Complaint of Rosamond* referred to, *Col.* 427; his *Delia*, referred to, *Col.* 418.

Danish Hood: 4.10.31.7. See Hood.

Danish Tyrant, leader of Danes in their invasion of Britain: 3.3.47.6.

Danius, a British king: 2.10.43.2.

Dante. See Florentine.

Daphnaida, the poem: *Col.* 510.

Daphne(1): Apollo, flees from, 3.7.26.4; 3.11.36.6-9; 4.7.22.8; *Am.* 28.9-10; Apollo woos her in Thessalian Tempe,

**2.12.52.5;** laurel, changed into, *Am.* 28.9-12.

**Daphne(2),** typifying Lady Douglas Howard, wife of Sir Arthur Gorges: *D.* 183, 365, 454, 509 537; *Col.* 386. See Alcyon.

**Dared Lark,** a lark ensnared through the exciting of terror, sometimes by the exhibition of a hawk, sometimes on sunny days by the use of a small mirror: 7.6.47.5.

**Darent,** a tributary of the Thames in Kent: 4.11.29.8.

**Darkness:** mother of (Night), 1.5.44.5; Prince of (Gorgon), 1.1.37.8; (Satan), 3.8.8.3; Queen of (Proserpina), *D.* 20; (Night), 1.5.24.1.

**Darling:** of the summer's pride (*Philomel*), *T. M.* 235; sovereign darling of the Deity (*Sapience*), *H. H. B.* 184.

**Dart,** a river in Devonshire: 4.11.31.5.

**Dart(s)(1),** arrows: of Belphoebe, 2.3.29.3; of Cupid or Love, 1. Pr. 3.2; 1.9.10.8; 1.9.29.3; 2.3.23.9; 3.3.3.1; 3.6.14.5; 3.6.49.8; 3.11.30.2; (leaden), 3.11.36.6; (burning), 3.11.44.8; 3.11.48.5; 3.12.23.5; 4.7.1.1; 6.10.31.7; *S. C. Ap.* 22; *Am.* 4.8; 8.6; *H. L.* 14, 30; (em-poisoned), 121; *Epig.* 2.8; 4.56; of death, 1.7.22.7; 3.10.59.9; of deceit, 5.5.43.6; of dolor, 3.12.16.9; *T. M.* 194; *As. Pr.* 10; of envy, *Gn.* 558; of guilt, 1.10.21.9; hailing darts of heaven, *Mui.* 80; of love, 1.4.46.5; 3.1.51.8; 3.5.42.5; 3.9.28.8; 4.6.40.5; 5.5.28.5; 6.10.31.7; of little Loves, *H. B.* 241; of Maleger, 2.11.47.8; of Parthian, 4.1.49.8; of satyr, *D.* 156; of sensual delight, 2.11.13.6; of sorrow, 1.7.25.2; thundering darts, 1.8.9.3; *Am.* 39.4; Ulysses kills suitors with, *Gn.* 432; of winter, *S. C. F.* 45. See Arrows, Thunder-darts.

**Dart(s) (2),** lances: Atin pricks Pyrochles with, 2.6.36.1; of Cymochles, 2.6.40.1; of forester, 3.5.19.1; of Grantorto's troops, 5.12.5.5; of nymphs of mountain, *Epith.* 70; of Pyrochles, 2.4.38.7; 2.4.46.1; Silvanus kills hind with, 1.6.17.5; of Soldan, 5.8.32.6; 5.8.34.1; of Tristram, 6.2.6.4; 6.2.12.6. See Spears.

**Dauphin of France** (afterwards Francis II): his betrothal to Mary Stuart referred to, 1.2.23-24.

**David:** celestial psalmist, 4.2.2.1; Jonathan, friendship with, 4.10.27.2; Saul, soothes with harp, 4.2.2.1-4. See Musicians.

**Davy.** See Diggon Davy.

**Daw,** jackdaw: will a daw try (will prove himself a fool), *Hub.* 913. See Birds.

**Day:** children of, 3.4.59.5; enemy of (leather-winged bat), 2.12.36.6; (Night), 1.5.34.6; glory of, 3.4.59; Hours, offspring of Day and Night, *Epith.* 99, (cf. 7.7.45.1 where Jove may be identified with Day); Jove that rules both

night and day, 1.5.42.9; lamp of, 5.7.17.3; lamp of highest Jove, 1.7.23.1; in procession of the seasons, 7.7.44; scepter of Day bearing the goodly sun, 7.7.44.8; sons of, 1.5.25.7; Sun daughter of, 6.10.26.1; Truth daughter of, 3.4.59.7. See Dawn.

**Daysman**, an umpire: 2.8.28.2.  
**Deans**: *Hub.* 421. See Church Officials.

**Death(1)**: cloud of, plays upon her eyes, 6.11.21.5; dart of, 3.10.59.9; devourer of all world's delight, *Clor.* 49; door of, 1.4.28.1; 1.5.41.8; 1.8.27.2; 1.10.27.9; 3.5.46.2; 5.4.35.2; 6.8.20.8; *Gn.* 355; dreadful death behind thy back doth stand, 2.8.37.9; enemy of life, 1.7.24.5; eyelids, sits on, 2.1.45.2; face of, 5.5.31.4; 7.7.46.2; fatalistic view of, 1.9.42; 1.12.36.5; 2.6.44.9; 3.1.37.9; 3.4.27; *D.* 356-361; gate of, 4.3.1.7; house of, next to house of sleep in Hades, 2.7.25.8; image of, figures in her face, 3.12.19.6; 3.4.57.7; *D.* 303; messenger of (the ghastly owl), 1.5.30.6; 2.7.23.3-5; 2.12.36.4; mouth of, 5.5.12.3; 6.11.44.7; *H. H. L.* 123; Nature, appears before, 7.7.46.1; Night, sister of, 3.4.55.2; nought but parting of the breath, 7.7.46.3; point of that enchanted spear, sits on, 3.1.9.9; a punishment, as the great judge at first did it ordain, *D.* 362; as a satyr, *D.* 156; sleep, likened to, 2.7.25.7.

**Death(2)**, a sea-monster, described under the name of Mors or Mortz: the dreadful fish, that hath deserved the name of death, 2.12.24.2. See Sea-monsters.

**Death with Infamy**: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.9.

**Debon**, a follower of Trojan Brutus: compels Coulin to jump into pit, 2.10.11.2; 3.9.50.4; Devonshire is awarded to, 2.10.12.6.

**Deborah**: kills Sisera, 3.4.2.7. (Spenser is in error; it was Jael who gave the fatal blow —see Judges 4.21.)

**Decay, Whirlpool of**: 2.12.20.2.

**Deceit**: doth mask in visor fair, 1.7.1.8; Duessa daughter of Deceit and Shame, 1.5.26.9; Duessa mistress of the art of, 1.7.1.8. See Decetto.

**December**: rides on a goat (the constellation Capricorn), and carries a bowl in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.41.1.

**Decetto**, deceit, one of the three villains who attack Timias: 6.5.18-22. See Deceit.

**Decii of Rome**: *Gn.* 599.

**Dee**, a river of North Wales and Cheshire: 1.9.4.7; 3.3.35.4; called divine, 4.11.39.3.

**Deer**: hound, tracked by, 2.1.12.9; lion among herd of, 6.11.49.1; skin of, put by Diana on Faunus, 7.6.50.8; 7.6.52.2; wood-nymphs, tended by, *Epith.* 67; mentioned, 1.3.22.7; 3.12.17.8; 3.12.44. or. 7; 5.8.38.9; 7.6.52.5; *Col.* 9; *Am.* 67.7. See Buck,

Calf, Doe, Fawn, Hart, Heder, Hind(1), Pricket, Roe, Roe-buck, Shidder.

Defetto, detraction, one of the three villains who attack Timias: 6.5.13-22.

Deheubarth, South Wales: 3.2. 18.4.

Deity(1), divinity: of Cupid, 3. 10.4.9; the Greek (Ulysses), that for his love refused deity, 1.3.21.6.

Deity(2), God: *H. H. B.* 145; Sapience the sovereign darling of the Deity, *H. H. B.* 184.

Delay, gatekeeper of Temple of Venus: 4.10.13-15.

Delian Goddess, Diana, so named because she was born on the island of Delos: *Gn.* 170. See Diana.

Delight: Daughters of (Graces), 6.10.15.1; Ladies of (Muses), *Hub.* 761; Lady of (Malecasta), 3.1.31.9; Mother of (Cytherea), *T. M.* 397; in Thalia's train, *T. M.* 198.

Dell, a place in Belgium: the moor twixt Elversham and Dell, 2.10.24.4.

Delos, an island in the Aegean Sea: Apollo and Diana, birthplace of, 2.12.13.6; Apollo, consecrated to, 2.12.13.9; floating at first, later made stationary, 2.12.13; Temple of Apollo at, 2.12.13.9.

Demogorgon, Gorgon, a malignant mediaeval divinity of the Lower World, whose very name inspired terror: dwells with Fates in Chaos, 4.2.47.7; great Gorgon, prince of dark-ness and dead night, 1.1.37.8; house of gods celestial begot in hall of, 1.5.22.5.

Demon, Roman, the Genius of Rome: *Ro.* 27.12. See Genius.

Demophoon: laments the metamorphosis of Phillis into almond tree, *Gn.* 201-205.

Den: of Chimera, 6.1.8.2; of Duessa's beast, 1.7.16.9; of Error, 1.1.13.6; Stygian, 6.6. 9.8; wretched world, the den of wickedness, *T. M.* 121. See Cave.

Denmark: conquered by Gurgunt, 2.10.41.3; Dacia, one of the six islands in ancient times subject to Great Britain, 3.3. 32.6.

Descant, the melody or counter-point sung to the *cantus* or plain-song; the mavis (song thrush) descant plays, *Epith.* 81. See Musical Terms.

Desire: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.9.

Desks: of church, 6.12.25.2. See Church Terms.

Despair: cave of, 1.9.35; hangs himself, 1.9.54; Red Cross Knight withstands him, 1.9. Arg.; 1.9.38 ff.; Trevisan flees from, 1.9. Arg.; 1.9.21 ff.

Despetto, malice, one of the three villains who attack Timias: 6.5.13-22. See Despise.

Despight. See Despise.

Despite, malice: Cymochles and Pyrochles offspring of, 2.4.41. 6; in Danger's cave, 4.10.20.5; Malbecco, pursues, 3.10.55.5; in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.18.2;

Mirabella, gives evidence against, at Court of Cupid, 4.10.20.5; Pluto's gate, sits beside, 2.7.22.2; Wrath, follows in train of, 1.4.35.4.

**Destiny:** hellish Harpies, prophets of sad destiny, 2.12.36.9; threads of, woven by the Fates, *D.* 17. See **Death(1)**, **Fate**.

**Detraction**, a hag: 5.12.28–43; Artegall, reviles, 5.12.40–43; Blatant Beast, incites to attack Artegall, 5.12.41; distaff, carries in which she feigns to weave false tales and leasings bad, 5.12.36.6–9. See **Defetto**.

**Deucalion**, son of Prometheus: Deucalion and his wife Pyrrha cast stones behind them which turn into human beings, 5. Pr. 2.7; Neptune turns himself into a dolphin to win love of Deucalion's daughter (Melenthro), 3.11.42.5.

**Devil, The:** *S. C.* May 43; *S.* 94; prince of darkness who fell from heaven's bliss, 3.8.8.3. See **Dragon, Satan**.

**Devils:** dread of God that devils binds, 5.12.1.3. See **Fiends**.

**Devon**, a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle; 4.4.21.1.

**Devonshire:** Devonish confines, 4.11.31.2; granted to Debon, 2.10.12.6.

**Dew:** of Castalia, *Ti.* 431; honey-dew, 2.5.33.4; (typifying the shower of gold in which Jove appeared to Danae), 3.11.31.4; Belpheobe born of the womb of morning dew, 3.6.3.1.

**Diadem**, the constellation Corona: *S. C.* Jul. 20. See **Corona**.

**Dial:** told the timely hours, 1.4.4.9.

**Diamond**, one of the three sons of Agape: 4.2.41 ff.; Cambell, killed by, 4.3.14–21; life of Priamond passes into, 4.3.19–14; life of, passes into his brother Triamond, 4.3.21–22.

**Diamonds:** box of, given by Arthur to Red Cross Knight, 1.9.19.1; like a diamond of rich regard, 6.11.13.3; pillars wrought with, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 2.3; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 2.4; shield of Arthur made of, 1.7.33.5; spire of, *Bel.* 3.1; mentioned, 1.6.4.5; 4.5.37.8; *Am.* 10.9; *H. H. B.* 154. See **Adamants, Gems**.

**Diana**, as Goddess of the Chase (under the names of Diana, Cynthia, and Phoebe): Actaeon, punishes for looking upon her in bathing, 7.6.45.3–5; Arlo Hill a haunt of, 7.6.36–55; beasts, wounds with Cupid's dart, *Epig.* 2.8; Belpheobe likened to, 2.3.31.1–5; Belpheobe, gives to a nymph to be brought up, 3.6.28.3–5; birth of, on island of Delos, 2.12.13; bow, arrows, and quiver of, 1.6.16.9; 2.3.31.4; 3.6.18.2; buskins of, 1.6.16.9; 3.6.18.3; childbirth, goddess of, *Epith.* 383; Cupid's arrow, steals, *Epig.* 2; Cynthus Hill, bred and nursed on, 2.3.31.2; 7.7.50.4; Delian goddess, *Gn.* 170: Eurotas a haunt of, 2.3.31.2; Faunus, punishes for looking upon her

in bathing, 7.6.42–53; golden locks of, 3.6.18.6; haunts of, see Arlo Hill, Cynthus Hill, Eurotas; haunts, forsakes, and lays a curse on, 7.6.54–55; Hippolytus, befriends, 1.5.39.7; Hippolytus' death, laments, 5.8.43.6; hunting of, 1.7.5; 2.3.31.1–5; 3.6.17; 7.6.39; *Epig.* 2; Jove's dearest darling, 7.7.50.2; Latona, daughter of, 2.12.18; 4.7.30.5; 5.10.7.9; *S. C.* Ap. 86; Molanna, her maid, punishes for betraying her to Faunus, 7.6.40–53; Molanna, the stream, bathes in, 7.6.42–45; Niobe tastes the wrath of, 4.7.30.5–9; 5.10.7.8–9; *S. C.* Ap. 86–90; nymph of the fountain, lays curse upon, 1.7.5; nymph, changes into stone to save her from Faunus, 2.2.8; nymphs attendants of, 1.12.7.7–9; 2.3.31.3; 3.6.16–26; 3.7.11.7; 7.6.39 ff.; Orion is killed by a scorpion at command of, 7.7.39.6–8; Temple of Diana at Ephesus, one of the world's seven wonders, 4.10.30.1; Una is taken by Sylvanus for, 1.6.16.8; Venus surprises her in disarray, 3.6.16 ff.; virginity, champion of, 2.2.8; wood sacred to, *Gn.* 169; woods and forests, queen of, 7.6.38.7.  
As Moon-goddess or the Moon Itself (under the names of Cynthia, Phoebe, and Moon): Endymion, amour with, *S. C.* Jul. 68; *Epith.* 372–381; face of, waxes pale and faint as when stained by

magic arts, 1.7.34.8–9; garland of Phoebe (the rainbow), *Col.* 342; Jove commissions her to bear Night's burning lamp, 7.6.12.1–3; Latmian shepherd (Endymion) wins her love by the gift of a fleece of wool, *Epith.* 372–381; Mutability tries to pluck her from her throne, 7.6.8 ff.; Orpheus' music makes her stay her steeds, *Gn.* 457–458; palace of, 7.6.8.3; 7.6.10.2; stars, attendants of, 7.6.9.3; 7.6.13.6; steeds of, one black, the other white, 7.6.9.1; *Gn.* 457; Time gate-keeper of, 7.6.8.7; Vesper page of, 7.6.9.5–9; wagon of, 7.6.13.7; mentioned, 1.1.39.7; 2.1.53.1; 2.2.44.1; 3.1.43.1; 4.5.14.3; *S. C.* Ap. 65, 82; Jun. 31; Au. 89; D. 84; *Epith.* 149; *Proth.* 121.

**Diapase**, diapason, fundamental harmony: the sweet numbers and melodious measures with which I wont the winged words to tie and make a tuneful diapase of pleasures, *T. M.* 549; of parts of the body 2.9.22.9. See **Musical Terms**.

**Diaper**, a cloth: *Mui.* 364. See **Fabrics**.

**Dice**, 'justice,' one of the Litae attending on Mercilla: 5.9.32.6.

**Dice**: game of, *Hub.* 803. See **Hazardry, Sports and Pastimes**.

**Dido**, probably some member of Leicester's family: *S. C.* N. 37, 38, 58, 169, 193.

Diet, steward of House of Temperance: 2.9.27.

**Digestion**, kitchen-clerk of House of Temperance: 2.9. 31.3.

**Diggon Davy**, not identified: *S. C. S.* 1, 2, 7, 47, 55, 102, 136, 150, 172, 208, 229, 236, 248, 253, 259.

**Dike**: the raging billows made a long broad dike, 3.11.40.7.

**Dill**: 3.2.49.6; head-purging, *Mui.* 197. See Plants.

**Dioclesian**: the legend that Dioclesian's fifty daughters peopled Britain with a race of giants, 2.10.8.4.

**Diomedes**, King of Thrace: feeds his mares on the flesh of his guests until Hercules kills him and gives his body to the horses to devour: 5.8. 31.1-4; Thracian tyrant, 5.8. 31.1.

**Dirge(s)**, a choral service for the dead: *Hub.* 453; at death of a female member of Leicester's family, *S. C. N.* See Church Sacraments and Services.

**Discord(1)**: firebrand of hell is wicked discord, 4.2.1.1-6. See Ate, Erinnys, Jar.

**Discord(2)**: discord oft in music makes the sweeter lay, 3.2.15. 9. See Musical Terms.

**Disdain(1)**, giant attendant of Mirabella, 6.6.16; 6.7.27; Arthur, overcome by, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8.1-31; Mirabella, abuses, 6.7.39 ff.; 6.8.6; Timias taken captive by, 6.7.39 ff. See Giants.

**Disdain(2)**, giant gatekeeper of House of Mammon: 2.7.40-43. See Giants.

**Disease(s)**: of covetousness, 1. 4.29.6; of Cupid, caused by sting of bee, *Epig.* 4.52; double malady of my heart's wound and my body's grief, *Am.* 50.1; of Gluttony, 1.4. 23.6; of a grieved conscience, 1.10.23.8; humors, superfluity of, said to be cause of sickness, *Ro.* 23.12; love, caused by, 3.8.3.9; 4.12.19 ff.; 5.5.31. 8; 5.5.55.7; of Marinell, 4.11. 6.4; 4.12.19 ff.; of mind, 4.6.1.7; 6.11.8.9; *Am.* 50.6; Pastorella, feigned by, 6.11. 7 ff.; of Red Cross Knight, 1.10.25.9; Sirius, ascribed to, *S. C.*, Jul. 22-24; *Hub.* 5-8; of Timias, 3.5.43 ff.; of Timias and Serena caused by teeth of Blatant Beast, 6.6. Arg.; 6.6. 15.4; of voluptuousness, 2.10. 17.5; will must cure one's malady, 6.6.7.3; mentioned, 1.4. 20.6; 1.9.44.6; 1.11.30.3; 3.12. 26.1; 4.12.24.1; 6.5.32.5; *Hub.* 9; *D.* 274. See Cramp, Dropsy, Gout, Humors, Issue of Blood, Fever, Leprosy, Murrain, Palsy, Pestilence, Plagues, St. Francis' Fire, Sore, Spasm, Ulcer.

**Dish**: silver dish with two golden apples, *Am.* 77.5. See Utensils.

**Dishes**, food served in dishes: 1.12.14.3.

**Disloyalty**: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.6.

**Displeasure**: in Mask of Cupid,

3.12.18; carries a wasp in a vial, 3.12.18.7.

**Dissemblance:** in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.14-15; wears false hair, 3.12.14.7.

**Distaff:** Artegall is forced to take distaff by Radigund, 5.5.23.2; of Detraction, on which she weaves false tales and leasings bad, 5.12.36.6; of Fates, 4.2.48.2; Hercules takes distaff for love of Iole, 5.5.24.4. See Rock.

**Ditty:** song, S. C. Ja. 16; Ap. 29; O. 13; D. 14; Col. 160, 385; subject for song, 1.10.55.7; 2.6.13.4; 2.10.50.7. See Songs.

**Divide**, 'to run a series of notes into many shorter ones to the same ground base or harmony' [Dodge]: most heavenly melody sweet music did divide, 1.5.17.7; music did divide her looser notes with Lydian harmony, 3.1.40.1. See Musical Terms.

**Divines:** *Hub.* 841; Latin and Greek breed doubts among, *Hub.* 387. See Church Officials.

**Docks, plants:** 2.11.19.7. See Plants.

**Dodonian Tree**, the oak at the oracle of Dodona, sacred to Jove: *Bel.* 5.1.

**Doe:** 6.9.23.3. See Deer.

**Dog(s):** baying of, 1.5.30.2; bears, attack among hives of bees, 3.10.53.6; bears baited by, 1.12.35.7; carcass, fight over, 6.11.17; fox changed into shepherd dog, *Hub.* 304 ff.; of hell (Cerberus), 6.12.35.2;

hellish dog (Blatant Beast), 6.6.12.2; hind, pursue, *Pet.* 1.6; Morpheus' House, guard, 1.1.40.4; of noisome breath (dog-star, Sirius), S. C. Jul. 22 (cf. *Hub.* 5); reproach, as term of, 2.3.7.6; 2.8.15.9; 5.10.23.9; 6.6.33.4; 6.8.5.4; Sirian dog (dog-star, Sirius), *Hub.* 5; two-headed dog (Orthrus), 5.10.10.6; mentioned, 2.11.47.2; 3.9.14.7; 4.5.41.6; 5.8.22.7; 5.11.24.1; 6.12.27.3; 6.12.36.9; S. C. S. 61, 166, 181, 194, 219. See Ball, Cerberus, Lowder, Orthrus, Bandogs, Bitch, Curs, Hounds, Lyam-hound, Mastiff, Spaniels.

**Dog-star**, Sirius or Canicula: fierce Orion's hound, 1.3.31.6; pain, plagues, and dreary death caused by S. C. Jul. 22-24; plague, pestilence, and death caused by *Hub.* 5 ff.; hot Sirian dog, *Hub.* 5; yearly star doth scotch the ground, *Ro.* 26.7.

**Dolon(1)**, the Trojan spy, killed by Ulysses and Diomed: *Gn.* 536.

**Dolon(2)**, 'the deceiver': Britomart escapes trap set by Dolon in his castle, 5.6.19 ff.; followers of, put to flight by Talus, 5.6.30; Guizor, father of, 5.6.33.8; sons of, slain by Britomart on the perilous bridge, 5.6.36-40.

**Dolphinet**, female dolphin: *Col.* 866. See Mammals.

**Dolphin(s):** Arion rides on back of, 4.11.23.6; *Am.* 38.1-4; Cymoent, draw chariot of,

3.4.33.1; Neptune turns himself into dolphin for love of Deucalion's daughter, 3.11. 42.6; mentioned, *Col.* 866; *Am.* 38.8. See **Mammals**.

**Dominations**, an order of angels: *H. H. B.* 90. See **Angels**.

**Donwallo**, a British king and lawgiver: 2.10.37-40; the gracious Numa of Great Britain, 2.10.39.6.

**Dony**, Florimell's dwarf: Artegall, tells of Florimell's approaching marriage, 5.2.2-4; Artegall, guides to Pollente, 5.2.4-10; Arthur, accompanies in search of Florimell, 3.5. 2-13; Florimell's scarf, finds, 5.2.3.1-3.

**Doomsday**: 2.7.26.7; 2.8.51.5; 5.4.26.6.

**Door(s)**: of death, 1.4.28.1; 1.5. 41.8; 1.8.27.2; 1.10.27.9; 3.5. 46.2; 5.4.35.2; 6.8.20.8; *Gn.* 355; of House of Busyrane, over which are the words 'Be bold' (3.11.50.3; 3.11.54.2) and 'Be not too bold' (3.11.54.8); of House of Riches, 2.7.24-26; ivory door of House of Sleep, 1.1.44.6; postern, 5.8.48.8; 5.10.38.4.

**Doric**: Doric flames consumed the Iliac posts, *Gn.* 549; pillars of Doric style, 4.10.6.9; *Bel.* 2.4; temples in Doric style, *Ro.* 29.3. See **Architecture**.

**Doris(1)**, a Nereid: 4.11. 49.9.

**Doris(2)**, mother of the Nereids: 4.11.48.5; Ocean's daughter, 4.11.48.4.

**Dortours**, dormitories of monastery: 6.12.24.3. See **Church Terms**.

**Doto**, a Nereid: 4.11.48.9.

**Doubt(1)**: in Mask of Cupid, 3. 12.10.

**Doubt(2)**, double-faced porter of Temple of Venus: 4.10.11-14. See **Fradubio**.

**Douglas**, a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle: 4.4.21.4.

**Doune**, a river near Penshurst, Kent, described by Spenser as attending on the Medway: 4.11.34.5.

**Douzepere**, one of the twelve peers of Charlemagne: 3.10. 31.1.

**Dove(s)**: castles of Castilian king (Armada) chased by Admiral Howard like flying doves, *Ded. Son.* 6.9; dove sat by falcon's side, 4.8.31.2; eagle, chased by, 6.12.5.9; falcon, chased by, 6.8.49.9; mournful, *Am.* 88.8; tassell (tercel), chased by, 3.9.49.4; Venus' darling dove (Cupid), 4. Pr. 5.2; winged loves, like divers-feathered doves, *Epith.* 358; mentioned, 3.6.11.4; 4.8. 11.1; *T. M.* 402; *Mui.* 291. See **Birds**; **Culver**, **Turtle-dove**.

**Downs**: *Col.* 317; Kentish, *S. C.* N. 63; western, *D.* 100.

**Dragon**, of Book I of the 'Faery Queen,' typifying the Devil; also the powers of Spain and Rome: 1.1.3.9; 1.7.44-45; 1.9. 52.9 (cf. *H. H. B.* 157); killed by Red Cross Knight, after

two days fight, 1.11. Arg.; 1.11.4-45; rejoicings at death of, 1.12.2 ff.

**Dragonets**, offspring of the Dragon, the Devil: 1.12.10.6.

**Dragon(s)**: Cupid, under statue of, 3.1.48.6; the Devil typified by, *H. H. B.* 157; Echidna's hinder parts like those of, 6.6.10.9; Geryoneo's monster has tail of, 5.11.24.4; griffin, fights with, 1.5.8.3; on helmet of Arthur, 1.7.31.3; Lucifer, under feet of, 1.4.10.5; seven-headed beast of Revelation, *Rev.* 1-3 (cf. 1.7.17.7; *Ti.* 71; *Bel.* 3 8.5; Beast of Duessa); spider, poisoned by, *Van.* 6.1; teeth of dragon, sowing of, *Ro.* 10.4; mentioned, 1.2.10.6; 3.10.40.5; *Hub.* 1124. See Beasts.

**Dram**, a weight: 5.2.35.4; a dram of sweet is worth a pound of sour, 1.3.30.4; of honey, 4.10. 1.4. See Weights and Measures.

**Drama**. See Comedy, Dumb Show, Mask, Pageants, Plays, Sock, Stage, Theatres, Tragedy. Cf. Tarleton, Richard.

**Drapets**, table-cloths: 2.9.27.3.

**Drayton**, Michael. See Action.

**Dread, Deadly**, a judge of Hades: *Gn.* 446.

**Dread of Heavenly Vengeance**: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.7.

**Dream**: a fit, false dream evoked by Morpheus at the behest of Archimago to delude the Red Cross Knight, 1.1.43 ff.

**Dress**. See Amice, Bonnet, Breeches, Buskins, Camis,

**Cap, Cape, Capuccio, Caul, Galosh, Gowns, Habiliments, Habit, Hair(2), Hat, Hood, Hose, Jacket, Kirtle, Mantle, Mitre, Pall, Robes, Ruff, Sandals, Scarf, Sock, Stole, Tire, Turban**. See also Fabrics.

**Dromedary**: giant Corflambo rides on, 4.8.38.7.

**Dropsy**: Gluttony suffers from dry dropsy, 1.4.23.7. See Diseases.

**Drove**: finny drove of Proteus, 3.8.29.9; of moist daughters of Atlas (Hyades), 3.1.57.9. See Flocks, Herds.

**Drover**, a fishing-boat: 3.8.22.2. See Boats.

**Drowes**, a river flowing between Ulster and Connaught into Donegal Bay, Ireland: 4.11. 41.7.

**Drugs**: deadly drugs (poison), 2.4.30.8; of dear voluptuous receipt, 2.5.34.9; of foul intemperance, 2.1.54.8. See Medicines.

**Drum**: sound of morning drum, 1.9.41.9. See Musical Instruments.

**Druon**, one of the four knights who fight over false Florimell: 4.9.20-27; Britomart and Scudamour, falls upon, 4.9. 28-40.

**Dryads**: *Gn.* 178. See Wood-nymphs. Cf. Hamadryads.

**Dryope**, a nymph: beloved of Sylvanus, 1.6.15.8.

**Ducks**: falcon flies at a flush of ducks forby the brook, 5.3. 54.2. See Birds.

**Dudley**, Ambrose, Earl of War-

wick, brother of Leicester: *Ti.* 239 ff.; referred to in 'two bears,' *Ti.* 561 ff. His wife, see Russell, Anne.

Duessa, 'falsehood,' the scarlet woman, typifying the Roman Church; also Mary Queen of Scots (particularly in Book V): Archimago finds her wandering in her nakedness, and becomes her protector, 2.1. 21 ff.; Arthur captures her and strips her of her fine clothes, 1.8. Arg.; 1.8.25 ff.; 2.1.22; Ate, accompanies, 4.1. 17 ff.; 4.2.3-20; Ate appears against her at Mercilla's court, 5.9.47; daughter of the emperor of the wide west, 1.2.22.7-9; 1.12.26.3-4; Deceit and Shame, offspring of, 1.5.26.9; 1.5.27.3; 'Falschood,' 1.2. Arg.; 1.5.27.7; 1.8.49.4; 4.1.17.8; Fradubio, seduces by means of her magic art, 1.2. 34 ff.; Fradubio and Fraclissa, transforms into trees, 1.2. 30 ff.; Guyon, deceives in the guise of an injured virgin, 2.1.13-23; letter, sends in an attempt to prevent the bans of Una, 1.12.25-28; magic art, exercises, 1.2.38; 1.2.42; 1.7. 50-51; Mercilla condemns her to death, 5.9.36 ff.; 5.10.1-4; Night, House of, visits, 1.5. 19 ff.; Night, offspring of, 1.5. 27; Orgoglio's mistress, becomes, 1.7.14-18; 1.8; Paridell, companion of, 4.1.17 ff.; 4.2.3-20; 4.5.11; Paridell and Blandamour, breeds discord between, 4.2.11-20; 4.9.24;

Pride, House of, visits with Red Cross Knight, 1.4. Arg.; 1.4; 1.5; Red Cross Knight, accompanies, 1.2.20 ff.; 1.4; 1.5; 1.9.46.8; Red Cross Knight deserts her, 1.5.45 ff.; 1.6.2.2; Red Cross Knight, rejoins at the enchanted spring, 1.7.1 ff.; Red Cross Knight, betrays to Orgoglio, 1.7.1-7; 1.7.50-51; Sansfoy, companion of, 1.2.12 ff.; Sansjoy, visits at night, 1.4.44-51; Sansjoy, saves by means of a magic cloud, 1.5. Arg.; 1.5. 13 ff.; Sansjoy, carries to Avernum in chariot of Night, 1.5.29 ff.; scarlet whore, 1.8. 29.2 (cf. 1.2.13.1); Scudamour, assures of the faithlessness of Florimell, 4.1. 40 ff.; Tournament of the Girdle, attends, 4.5.11; ugliness of, revealed (to Fradubio), 1.2.40-41; (to Arthur), 1.8. 46-50. See Fidessa, Beast.

Dug(s): common nurse's tender dug, 2.4.18.3; Duessa's dried dugs, like bladders wanting wind, 1.8.47.6; Error's poisonous dugs, 1.1.15.6.

Duke: Trojan duke (Aeneas), *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7.8.

Dulcet Melody, sweet melody: 3.1.40.4. See Musical Terms.

Dumarin, father of Marinell by Cymoent (Cymodoce): 3.4. 19-20.

Dumb Show: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.3-4. See Drama.

Dungeon(s): Archimago is confined in a dungeon by Una's father, 1.12.36.1; Claribell and

Bellamour are confined in a dungeon by the Lord of Many Islands, 6.12.5.6; Florimell is thrown by Proteus into a dungeon under the sea, 3.8.41.8; 3.11.16.8; 4.11.2.4; 4.11.3.2; 4.12.9.4; 4.12.14.2; Placidas and Amyas are confined in a dungeon in Corflambo's castle, 4.8.51.8; 4.8.56.9; Red Cross Knight is confined in a dungeon in Orgoglio's castle, 1.7.15.9; 1.7.51.7; 1.8.28.7; 1.9.45.5; Titan's sons are cast into a dungeon by Jove, 7.6.27.8; wretched thralls lay in dungeon in House of Pride, 1.5.45 ff.; mentioned, 1.7.23.3. See Caves, Dens.

**Duty:** 'the English conception of Duty as the ruling principle of a man's acts' [Kitchin], 2.8.56.

**Dwarf (Briana's):** bears Briana's ring to Crudor, 6.1.29-31.

**Dwarf (Florimell's).** See Dony.

**Dwarf (Paeana's):** Arthur compels him to secure admittance to Paeana's castle, 4.9.5-8; Paeana's prison, guards, 4.8.38 ff.; Placidas carries him off on his horse, 4.8.38 ff.

**Dwarf (Una's):** Arthur and Una, guides to Orgoglio's castle, 1.7.28-52; 1.8.2; Red Cross Knight, accompanies, 1.2.6 ff.; 1.4.39 ff.; 1.5.45 ff.; 1.7.1-19; Una, accompanies, 1.1.6 ff.; 1.7.19 ff.; 1.8.2; Una, tells of the imprisonment of Red Cross Knight in Orgoglio's castle, 1.7.19-27.

**Dynamene, a Nereid:** 4.11.49.1.

**Dynevor,** near Carmarthen in South Wales: woody hills of Dynevor, 3.3.8.6.

**Eagle(s):** bird that can the sun endure, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 6.1; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 7.1; 1.10.47.6; *H. H. B.* 138; bittern, captures, 2.8.50.2; doves, terrifies, 5.12.5.9; Duessa's foot resembles claw of, 1.8.48.6; eggs, lays in lap of Jove, *Van.* 4.10; fly, annoyed by, *Van.* 4; fowl that serves to bear the lightning, *Ro.* 17.18; fowl that doth the light despise, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 7.13 (cf. *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 6.18); goshawk, fights with, 3.7.39.1-6; 5.4.42; Imperial eagle, *Ro.* 18.10; Jove's great bird brings fire from heaven, *Ro.* 17; Jove's harness-bearing bird, 2.11.43.1; kingly bird that bears Jove's thunder-clap, *Van.* 4.1; king of fowls, 6.10.6-9; monster dwelling in church has wings of, 5.11.24.7; plumage renews by plunging into ocean (cf. Psalms, 103.5), 1.11.34; Prometheus, feeds on heart-strings of, 1.10.70.9; Roman eagle overcame by German raven, *Ro.* 17.9-14; she-eagle (Elizabeth) lets fall shell-fish (Puritans) upon head of Algrind (Archbishop Grindal), *S. C. Jul.* 221 ff.; trusses its prey, 4.7.18.6; mentioned, 1.11.9.5; 2.9.50.9; *H. L.* 69. See Birds.

**Earl:** *Ti.* 261.

**Earth:** Argante, mother of, by Typhoeus, 3.7.47; blood of giants, turns into wine, 5.7.11;

Chaos, offspring of, 7.6.26.6; *H. L.* 57-58; the element, 7.7. 25.7-8; *H. L.* 78, 83; *H. H. B.* 48; giants that warred on Jove, mother of, 5.7.10; *Ro.* 12.1-8; goddess of the earth, Ops, 7.7. 26.6; grandmother of all the gods, 7.6.26.5; great grandmother, 2.7.17.2; lodging, lends to all her creatures, 5.10.24.6; Malleger, mother of, 2.11.45; man of earth (Red Cross Knight), 1.10.52.2; mother earth, 1.12.19.6; 2.11.42.9; 3.7. 47.8; 5.7.9.2; 5.12.23.7; *Col.* 226; mother of us all, 2.1.10.6; 7.7.17.6; Mutability, mother of, by Titan, 7.6.20-22; 7.6.26-27; Ollyphant, mother of, by Typhoeus, 3.7.47; Orgoglio, mother of, by Aeolus, 1.7.9.1; poet calls upon earth to remember the story of her Redeemer, *H. H. L.* 218 ff.; Titans, mother of, 7.6.20; 3.11.22.8-9; trees, makes to grow out of her own bosom, 7.7.8.5-9; Typhoeus, mother of, 3.7.47.8-9; mentioned, *Ro.* 17.7; *Am.* 4.11. See Plants.

**Earth-pot Steen**, an earthen jar, typifying the constellation Aquarius: 7.7.42.8. See Constellations.

**Ease**: introduces Mask of Cupid with dumb show, 3.12.3-4.

**East**: direction of the sunrise, 1.1.5.5; 1.4.16.5; 1.12.2.1; 1.12.21.6; 3.2.24.6; 3.7.42.7; 3.9.51.3; 3.10.52.7; 4.5.18.4; 5.2.43.3; 5.5.1.1; *S. C. O.* 44; *Col.* 605; *As.* 34; *Epith.* 149, 287; regions lying to the east, 3.4.23.4; 5.1.2.2; *Ti.* 69.

**East, The**, the Eastern nations: *Gn.* 43.

**East, Empress of the**, Babel: *Com. Son.* 4.1.

**Easter**: day on which the Lord of life did make his triumph over death and sin, *Am.* 68.1.

**Easterland**, probably Norway: 2.10.41.3.

**Easterlings**, Northmen: 2.10. 63.2. Cf. Scatterlings.

**Eastern Conqueror**, Alexander the Great: *Ti.* 432.

**Eastern Saxons**, the Saxons of Essex: 4.11.33.4.

**Ebon Spear, Knight of**. See Britomart.

**Ebony**: coffer of, *Ti.* 618; bow of, carried by Cupid, 1. Pr. 3.5; lance of, 2.8.17.6; ship of ebon and white ivory, *Pet.* 2.2; spear of, 1.7.37.2; trees of ebon sad, 2.7.52.2.

**Ebranck**, the mythical founder of York: 2.10.21.6.

**Ecaster**, one of six knights who fight in Tournament of the Girdle: 5.3.5.6.

**Ecclesiastical**. See Church.

**Echidna**, a monster, half dragon, half maiden: 6.6.10; Blatant Beast, mother of, by Typhaon, 6.6.9-12; Geryoneo's monster, mother of, 5.11.23.5; Orthrus, mother of, by Typhaon, 5.10. 10.7-9. See Beasts.

**Echo**: 1.6.14.2; 6.10.10.5; *S. C. Jun.* 52; *Au.* 160; *T. M.* 285; *Gn.* 232; *Col.* 483; *Epith.* 18 ff.; *Proth.* 112.

**Eden(1)**, the Biblical Garden of Eden: 2.12.52.9.  
**Eden(2)**, a small river of Westmoreland and Cumberland: 4.11.36.7.  
**Eden(3)**, Una's native land: 2.1.1.5; king of (Una's father), 1.12.26.1.  
**Edgar**, King: referred to as Saxon King, *S. C. S.* 151.  
**Edmund**, King, ruler of the West Saxons: mausoleum of, *Ti.* 418.  
**Edwin**, King of Northumbria: 3.3.36.2; 3.3.37.2.  
**Efts**, newts, salamanders: fearful efts do build their bowers in marshes and miry bogs, 5.10.23.7. See Amphibia.  
**Eggs**: of eagle laid in Jove's lap, *Van.* 4.10-12.  
**Eglantine**, sweetbrier: 2.5.29.4; 3.6.44.6; *S. C.* May 18; *Am.* 26.3; 71.10. See Shrubs.  
**Eglantine of Merifiure**, a poem by Sir Arthur Gorges: *Col.* 389.  
**Egypt**: *Ro.* 29.1; Egyptian vale, inundated by the Nile, 1.1.21.2; pyramids of, *Ro.* 2.4. Cf. Afric Ishmael.  
**Egyptian Kings**: Osiris of the race of, 5.7.2.6.  
**Egyptian Phao**: 3.2.20.3. See Ptolemy.  
**Egyptian Slime**: 2.9.21.5. (Spenser really means the Assyrian bitumen used in building the walls of Babylon.)  
**Egyptian Wizards**, astronomers: sages versed in star-lore state that the sun has four times altered his course, 5 Pr. 8.

(‘ Herodotus [II, 142] states that the priests of Egypt informed him that the sun had, during the space of 11,340 years, four times altered his regular course, having been twice observed to rise where he now sets, and to go down twice where he now rises.’ [Child, after Upton]).

**Egyptians**: referred to as Nilus' nurslings, *Ro.* 2.4.  
**Eione**, a Nereid: 4.11.50.7.  
**Eirena**. See Irena.  
**Eirene**, ‘ peace,’ one of the Litae attending on Mercilla: 5.9.32.6.  
**Elder**: bitter elder emblematic of death, *S. C. N.* 147; *Clor.* 42. See Shrubs.  
**Election, Doctrine of**: referred to, 1.9.53.5.  
**Elegies**: of Daphne (Lady Douglas Howard), *D.* 509; elegies turn into elegies, *T. M.* 372; swan sings her own elegy, *Ti.* 595.  
**Elements, The Four**. See Air, Earth, Fire, Water.  
**Elephant**: bitten by ant, *Van.* 8.1; ears of Lust more great than the ears of elephants by Indus flood, 4.7.6.9. See Mammals.  
**Elf(1)**, a name applied by Spenser to the knights of Faery Land: 1.1.17.1, etc. Cf. *S. C. Mar.* 55; *Col.* 371; *Epig.* 4.57. See Elves. Cf. Fay(2).  
**Elf(2)**, author of all Elfin kind: created by Prometheus from organs of beasts, 2.10.70-71; Fay, takes for his wife, 2.10.71; offspring of, 2.10.72 ff.

**Elfant**, a mythical British king: builds Panthea (Westminster Abbey), 1.10.73.3.

**Elfar**, a mythical British king: kills two giants, one of whom has two heads, the other three, 2.10.73.5.

**Elferon**, representing Prince Arthur, eldest son of Henry VII: 2.10.75.6.

**Elficleos**, representing Henry VII: 2.10.75.1-2.

**Elffiline**, a mythical British king: encloses Cleopolis (London) with a golden wall, 2.10.72.9.

**Elfin**, a mythical British king, ruler of India and America: 2.10.72.5.

**Elfin Land**, Faery Land: 3.5.4.6. See **Faery Land**.

**Elfinan**, a mythical British king: builds Cleopolis (London), 2.10.72.7.

**Elfinell**, a mythical British king: overcomes the goblins, 2.10.73.1.

**Elfinor**, a mythical British king: builds a bridge of brass, 2.10.73.7-9. See **Magicians**.

**Elidurus**, a British king, surnamed 'the Pious': 2.10.44.6.

**Eliseis**, a Latin poem written by William Alabaster: *Col.* 403.

**Elissa**, mistress of Hudibras, typifying one of the extremes, moral deficiency and moroseness: 2.2. Arg.; 2.2.12 ff.; described, 2.2.35. Cf. *Medina, Perissa*.

**Elizabeth(1)**, Eliza, the Queen: ancestry of, 2.10; 3.3; eulogy of, 2. Pr. 1-5; 2.10.1-4; 3. Pr.

1-5; 4. Pr. 4-5; 5. Pr. 11; 6. Pr. 6-7; *S. C. Ap.* 34 ff.; *T. M.* 571 ff.; *Ded. Son.* 11. 3-4; *D.* 225 ff.; *Col.* 40-49; 186-191; 332-351; 592 ff.; frugality of her court, praised, 1.12.14; lady of the sea, *Col.* 168; Lancaster and York united in, *S. C. Ap.* 68; Pan (Henry VIII) and Syrinx (Anne Boleyn), offspring of, *S. C. Ap.* 50-51; 91-94; Pandora of all heavenly graces, *T. M.* 578; pensioners of, referred to, 1.12.5.6-9; peerless poetess, *T. M.* 576-577; poetry, patron of, *T. M.* 571-576; Spain, her victory over, referred to, 3.3.49.6-9; 'three Elizabeths,' referred to in, *Am.* 74.13; mentioned, 1.9.17. 6; 3.3.4.7; 3.4.3.8; *S. C. F.* 132; *O.* 45, 53; *Ded. Son.* 8.2; 12. 6-7; *Am.* 33.2-4; *Proth.* 157. See **Belpheobe**, **Cynthia(1)**, **Faery Queen**, **Gloriana**, **Mercilla**, **Tanaquill**; **Oberon**, **Leicester**, **Raleigh**, **Spenser**.

**Elizabeth(2)**, Elizabeth (Boyle?), wife of Spenser, the lady of the *Amoretti* and of the *Epithalamion*: referred to in 'three Elizabeths,' *Am.* 74.13; my helice, the loadstar of my life, *Am.* 34.10; mentioned, 6.10. 12-28; *H. B.* 23, 281-287.

**Elizabeth(3)**, mother of Spenser: referred to in 'three Elizabeths,' *Am.* 74.13.

**Elizabeths, Three**, Queen Elizabeth, Elizabeth (Boyle?), Spenser's wife, and Spenser's mother: *Am.* 74.13.

**Elm:** vine-prop, 1.1.8.7. See **Trees.**

**Elversham,** a place in Belgium: the moor twixt Elversham and Dell, 2.10.24.4.

**Elves,** inhabitants of Faery Land: 2.9.60.4; 3.3.26.5. See **Elf(1).**

**Elysian Fields:** 4.10.23.5; *S. C. N.* 179; *Ti.* 332; (plain), *Gn.* 421.

**Emathian Fields,** a reference to the battle of Pharsalus: *Ro.* 31.10.

**Emeralds:** floor of temple made of, *Bel.* 2.11; grapes like fair emeralds, not yet well ripened, 2.12.54.9. See **Gems.**

**Emilia.** See **Aemilia.**

**Emiline,** mother of Tristram: 3.3.54.9; 6.2.29–30.

**Empress of the East,** Babel: *Com. Son.* 4.1.

**Enceladus,** a giant, son of Titan and Terra: Minerva slays him on Mt. Haemus, by him heaped high, 3.9.22.3. See **Giants.**

**Enchanted Objects:** arms of Red Cross Knight, 1.4.50.6; books of Archimago, 1.1.36.8; bowl of Agdistes, 2.12.49.3,8; chamber in Busyrane's castle, 3.12 Arg.; 3.12.29 ff.; cloud that covers Sansfoy, 1.5.19.6; 1.5.29.4; cup of Acrasia, 2.1.55.3; cup of Duessa, 1.8.14.1; 1.8.25.2; damsel ('snowy lady,' false Florimell), 5.3.24.6; garden made by Merlin, *Ti.* 523; garment, poisoned, worn by Creusa, 2.12.45.9; garment, poisoned with Centaur's blood, worn by Hercules, 1.11.27.5; gate of Busyrane's castle, 3.12.43.3; glass in hall of Britomart's father, 3.3.24.2; 4.6.26.6; lance of Archimago, 1.3.25.9; ring of Canace, 4.2.39–40; 4.3.24; 4.3.29; shield of Arthur, 1.7.33–36; 1.8.19–21; 5.8.37 ff.; shield of Red Cross Knight, 1.2.18; 1.4.50.5; shield of Scudamour (Shield of Love), 4.1.2.6; 4.10.19.6; spear made by Bladud, 3.3.60.2; spear of Britomart, 3.1.7.9; 3.1.9.9; 4.4.46.4; 4.6.14.7; staff of Palmer, 2.12.26.6; 2.12.40.2–3; 2.12.86.1; staff of Agdistes, 2.12.48.9; 2.12.49.9; steed of Archimago, 1.3.25.9; steed of Arthur, see Spumador; sword of Arthur, see Morddure: tower of glass made by Ptolemy, 3.2.20; verses, 1.1.37.2; 1.9.48.8; 1.11.27.5.

**Enchanter(s):** Archimago, 1.2. Arg.; 1.3.3.6; 1.3.32.2; 1.6.42.8; 1.7.49.3; 2.1.5.1; 2.1.22.8; 2.3.13.1; 2.3.18.1; 2.8.17.8; 2.8.19.5; Busyrane, 3.12.31.1; 3.12.41.4; 3.12.42.7; 4.1.3.1; 4.6.35.4; Merlin, 3.3.17.1; Pellitus, 3.3.36.6; general references, 1.7.35.2; 4.1.6.8. See **Magicians, Wizards; Magic Art.**

**Enchantress,** a term applied to Acrasia: 2.1.53.3; 2.1.55.1; 2.5.27.1; 2.12.81.8; 2.12.85.2. See **Sorceress, Witch(1), Witches; Cambina, Canace.**

**Endore,** a Nereid: 4.11.48.8.

**Endymion:** Cynthia keeps him asleep in a cave, *S. C. Jul.* 63;

Cynthia, wins with fleece of wool, *Epith.* 378-381; Latinian shepherd, *Epith.* 379.

**Enemy:** of day (Night), 1.5.34.6; (the bat), 2.12.36.6; of grace (ignorance), *T. M.* 497; of life (fretting grief), 1.4.35.5.

**Engine(s):** castles, for reducing, 1.8.23.2; devilish iron engine wrought in deepest hell (artillery), 1.7.13.1; diamonds, for mining, 1.7.33.7; mason's tools, 3.8.37.6; three-forked engine (Jove's thunderbolt), 1.8.9.6. See **Artillery**.

**England:** English soil, 4.11.30.2; goodly beams of (Cambridge and Oxford), 4.11.35.6; greatest isle, 1. Pr. 4.3; great glory of (Essex), *Proth.* 146, 151; merry, 1.10.61.9; sweet island, 2.10.47.7; mentioned, *Ti.* 185. See **Albion, Britain**.

**English Bath.** See **Bath**.

**English Blood:** 1.10.64.6; baleful Oure late stained with English blood (in Glendalough, in Wicklow, where in August, 1580, Lord Grey was defeated by the Irish), 4.11.44.5.

**English Race:** 1.10.60.1; 4.11.36.9; bold people by the Thames' brink, *Ro.* 31.6.

**English Rivers.** See **Abus, Avon, Barry, Breane, Cherwell, Churn, Cle, Cole, Conway, Crane(2), Darent, Dart, Dee, Doune, Eden(2), Frith, Grant, Isis, Kennet, Lee(1), Lindus, Lone, Medway, Mole(2), Nen, Nidd, Ouse(1), (2), (3), Plim, Rother, Rowne, Severn, Skell, Stour(1), (2), (3), Swale,**

Tamar, Teise, Thame, Thames, Thetis, Trent, Tweed, Tyne, Ure, Wear, Welland, Wharfe, Wyliebourne, Yare.

**English Speech:** Dan Chaucer, well of English undefiled, 4.2.32.8; this English is flat, *S. C.* S. 105.

**Englishman:** 4.11.41.5.

**Enias:** Arthur, accompanies, 6.8.4-30; Arthur spares life of, 6.7.12-13; savage man saves him from Scorn, 6.8.28; Turpine inflames him against Arthur, 6.7.3 ff.; Turpine, leads by ruse to Arthur, 6.7.13-27.

**Ennius,** a famous Roman Epic poet: allays the cares of the Elder Africanus (Scipio), *Ded. Son.* 1.7.

**Envy(1)**, one of the seven deadly sins, counsellor of Lucifer (pride); 1.4.30-32; toad, chews, 1.7.30.3; wolf, rides on, 1.4.30.2.

**Envy(2)**, a hag who attacks Artegall: 5.12.28 ff.; chews snake, 5.12.30.5-9; 5.12.39.

**Envy(3):** barks at sleeping fame, 2.8.18.7; if that envy bark at thee, *To his Booke* 5; Envy pale that all good things with venomous tooth devours, *Mui.* 301.

**Ephesus:** temple of Diana at, 4.10.30.1-4; *Ro.* 2.3.

**Ephialtes,** a giant, brother of Othos: bound by serpents in Hades for attempting to burn the world, *Gn.* 375. See **Giants**.

**Equality:** fallacy of, exposed,

5.2.30 ff.; principle of, upheld, *Hub.* 132 ff.

**Equinoxes:** precession of, 5. Pr. 4 ff. See *Astronomy*.

**Equity,** the legal term: 4.12.31.5; 5.1.7.3; 5.3.36.7; that part of justice which is equity, 5.7. 3.4.

**Erato(1),** the Muse of love poetry: lament of, *T. M.* 361-420.

**Erato(2),** a Nereid: 4.11.49.7.

**Erebus:** Eternity, son of, 2.4. 41.9; foe of the gods, 3.4.55.7; Night, abode of, 3.4.55.6; *Gn.* 314 (cf. 1.5.22.5); Night, husband of, 2.4.41.8; 3.4.55.7; Phlegethon, father of, by Night, 2.4.41.8.

**Ericthonian Tower, Troy:** *Gn.* 562.

**Erigone:** Saturn woos Erigone (really Philyra) in form of a centaur, 3.11.43.4. See *Philyra*.

**Erinnys,** one of the Furies: 2.2.29.2; bridal torches of the cursed damsels (Furies) lighted by, *Gn.* 394; with hot burning tongs did gripe your hearts, *Ro.* 24.5. See *Furies*.

**Erivan,** a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle: 4.5.24.3.

**Ermelin,** ermine: a crowned little ermeline on Artegall's shield, 3.2.25.8. See *Mammals*.

**Ermines,** fur: Eliza (Elizabeth) clad in scarlet and ermines white, *S. C. Ap.* 58; Mercilla (Elizabeth) clad in scarlet mantle that was with gold and ermines fair enveloped, 3.1.59.9.

**Error(1),** a monster, half-serpent, half-woman, typifying 'the dangers surrounding the mind that escapes from the bondage of Roman authority and thinks for himself' [Kitchin]: brōod of (lies), 1.1.15.5; den of, 1.1.11-16; grove of, 1.1.7-19; killed by Red Cross Knight, 1.1. Arg.; 1.1.14-26. See *Beasts*.

**Error(2),** offspring of Ignorance and Infamy: *T. M.* 257, 317.

**Erysipelas.** See *St. Francis' Fire*.

**Eryx,** a sea-god, son of Neptune: 4.11.14.7.

**Esquiline, Mt.**, one of the seven hills of Rome: *Ro.* 4.12.

**Esquiline, Port:** the backgate of the body, 2.9.32.8. ('The Campus Esquilinus, near this gate of Rome, was where criminals were executed, the poor buried, refuse of all kinds dumped. It was notoriously unsanitary.' [Dodge]).

**Essex, Earl of:** *Ded. Son.* 2; Essex House, *Proth.* 137, 145; his victory over the Spanish at Cadiz in 1596 referred to, *Proth.* 145 ff. See *Calidores*.

**Essex House,** formerly Leicester House: *Proth.* 137.

**Esthambruges = Estaimbourg(?)** in Belgium: 2.10.24.2.

**Estrild,** daughter of a Scythian king, taken captive in the battle of the Humber: mistress of Locrine, killed by Guendolen, his queen, 2.10.

17-19; mother of Sabrina, 2.10.19.8.

**Eteocles.** See Cadmus.

**Eternity:** Erebus, son of, 2.4.41. 9; Jove father of, *Ti.* 369; Muses unto men eternity do give, *Ti.* 367; pillars of, 7.8. 2.4; throne of God built on, *H. H. B.* 152; trumpet, golden, of, *T. M.* 458; volume of (Clio's), 3.3.4.5; mentioned, *Ro. Env.* 7; *Am.* 69.9; *H. L.* 104. See Immortality.

**Etheldred,** Ethelfrith, King of Bernicia: defeated by Welsh under Cadwan, 3.3.35.2.

**Euagore,** a Nereid: 4.11.50.8.

**Euarne,** a Nereid: 4.11.51.8.

**Eubocean Young Man,** Hippomenes (according to Ovid), Meilanion (according to Apollodorus): outruns Atalanta by means of three golden apples, 2.7.54.8.

**Euboic Cliffs,** the cliffs of Euboea, an island in the Aegean: *Gn.* 587.

**Eucrate,** a Nereid: 4.11.48.7.

**Eudore.** See Endore.

**Eugh.** See Yew.

**Eulimene,** a Nereid: 4.11.49.3.

**Eulogies:** eulogies turn into elegies, *T. M.* 372.

**Eumenias,** Artegall's jailor at Radigund's castle: 5.5.34.3.

**Eumnestes,** typifying the memory, counsellor of Alma in House of Temperance: 2.9. 47-49; 2.9.55-59; Anamnestes, attendant of, 2.9.58.8. See Memory.

**Eunice,** a Nereid: 4.11.49.1.

**Eunomie,** 'wise rule,' one of the Litae attending Mercilla: 5.9. 32.6.

**Euphoemus,** a sea-god, son of Neptune: that upon the waters goeth as on the ground, without dismay or dread, 4.11.14.5.

**Euphrates,** a river in Asia that flows into the Persian Gulf: 1.7.43.8; 4.11.21.1; *Ro.* 31.4.

**Euphrosyne,** one of the Graces: 6.10.22.7. See Graces.

**Eupompe,** a Nereid: 4.11.51.6.

**Europa:** wooed by Jove in the form of a bull, 3.11.30.6; 5. Pr. 5.9; 7.7.33.4; *Mui.* 278.

**Eurotas:** in ancient times a river of Laconia, Greece; the modern Iri: Diana by the sandy shore of swift Eurotas, 2.3. 31.2.

**Eurydice:** daughter of mother of the gods (Cybele), *D.* 464; Orpheus attempts to bring her back from Hades, 4.10.58.5; *S. C. O.* 28; *Ti.* 391; *Gn.* 433-480; *Epith.* 16; *H. L.* 235.

**Eurynome:** mother of the Graces by Jove, 6.10.22.2.

**Euryculus,** a sea-god, son of Neptune: that calms the waters wroth, 4.11.14.4.

**Eurytion,** cowherd of the giant Geryon: 5.10.10.

**Eurytus,** a sea-god, son of Neptune: 4.11.14.1.

**Euterpe,** the Muse of lyric poetry: lament of, *T. M.* 235-300. See Muses.

**Euxine Sea, Black Sea:** 2.12.44. 9; Leander in the Euxine waves (the Hellespont), *H. L.* 231.

**Evangely, the gospel:** the sacred pledge of Christ's evangely (baptism), 2.10.53.5.

**Evening-star:** 6.7.19.9; (Vesper) 7.7.9.6; (Venus) *Epith.* 286. See *Hesperus*, *Vesper*, Stars.

**Ewe:** *S. C. F.* 81; *Mar.* 49. See Sheep.

**Ewiftas.** See Efts.

**Excess,** a maiden in Bower of Bliss: 2.12.55-57; offers Guyon wine in a golden cup, 2.12.57.

**Extremities,** sisters of Golden Mean (Medina); 2. 2. Arg.; See Elissa and Perissa.

**Eyas-hawk,** unfledged hawk: 1.11.34.6. Cf. *H. H. L.* 24. See Hawks, Birds.

**Eyelids:** upon her (Belphoebe's) eyelids many graces sat, 2.3. 25.1. See Body.

**Eye(s):** of Argus (in peacocks' tails), 1.4.17.9; *S. C. O.* 32; a cloud of death did sit on those dazed eyes, 1.3.39.7; crystal, 3.7.9.1; cummin good for, *Mui.* 188; of eagle that can behold the sun, 1.10.47.6 (see Eagle); of heaven (sun), 1.3.4. 7; kirtle painted full of, 1.4.31. 2; of lynxes in villains that attack House of Temperance, 2.11.8.6; like lamps, 2.3.23.1; 3.5.29.3; lamps in place of eyes sit in head of false Florimell, 3.8.7.1; like pinks, *Am.* 648; like sapphires, *Am.* 15.7; *Epith.* 171; like shining shields, 1.11.14.1; squinted eyes (cross-eyes), 4.1.27.2; stony eyes (of ghosts), 1.5. 32.7; 1.9.24.3; in twinkling of an eye, 2.7.11.4; like twinkling stars in evening clear, 4.10.50. 7; whally (greenish) eyes, a sign of jealousy, 1.4.24.3. See Body.

**Fabii of Rome:** *Gn.* 599.

**Fable:** grandam's, *Col.* 102; people's, *Ro.* 7.8; tattling, *Hub.* 724.

**Fables:** of fox and ape, *Hub.* 45 ff.; of fox and kid, *S. C. May* 171 ff.; of oak and brier, *S. C. F.* 102 ff.; of wolf masking as sheep, dog, and master, *S. C. S.* 184 ff.

**Fabrics.** See Camlet, Canvas, Cloth of Gold, Damask, Diaper, Frieze, Hair, Lincoln Green, Lace, Linen, Pall, Samite, Satin, Say, Silk, Wool, Dress.

**Fabulous Animals.** See Basilisk, Centaurs, Chimera, Cocatrice, Dragons, Griffin, Minotaurs, Phoenix(1), Unicorn; Sea-monsters, Animals.

**Face(s):** of Cupid covered with a veil, *Tetrasicon*, *Extempore*, 3; of day, *D.* 484; of Death, 5.5.31.4; Fidelia's (Faith's) crystal face, 1.10. 12.7; Moses sees his maker's face, *S. C. Jul.* 158; of Night, 7.7.44.4; painted faces fawn on you, *Ti.* 200; of poesie, marred by poetasters, *T. M.* 557; Phoebe's silver face, 2.2. 44.1; of Phoebus, 1.5.20.2; 1.6.6.7; 1.7.34.6; 1.11.31.2; 2.8.5.6; 3.2.24.6; *S. C. Mar.* 116; *Au.* 83; Saturn-like face, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7.4; of sun, 2.4.21.8; 2.12.65.2; 5.3.1.2; of Titan, 1.11.33.4; 2.5.27.9.

**Faery.** This word is used by Spenser to denote an inhabitant of 'Faery-land,' the enchanted world of his creation. See Fairies, Fays.

**Faery Court,** the court of Gloriana, the Faery Queen: 1.10. 66.8; 2.1.31.6; 2.9.9.8; 3.1.2.4; 3.5.4.4; 3.8.46.2; 5.11.37.8; 5.12.27.3; 5.12.43.9; 6.1.1.7; 6.1.3.2.

**Faery-land,** the enchanted world of Spenser's fancy: 2. Pr.; 2.10.70 ff., etc.

**Faery Queen(1).** See Gloriana.

**Faery Queen(2),** the poem: completion of six books referred to, *Am.* 80.2; mentioned, 1. Pr. 1.5; *Ded. Son.* 1.13; 2.5-14; 3.2; 5.2, 14; 7.8-14; 8.3.8; 9.7-14; *Am.* 33.3.

**Fairies:** Acidale, Mt., resort of, 6.10.7-8; Artegall stolen by, 3.3.26.6; dancing of, *S. C. Jun.* 25; *T. M.* 31; *Gn.* 179; Fay from whom all fairies spring, 2.10.71.9; Flora, attendants of, *S. C. May* 32; Graces, companions of, *S. C. Jun.* 25; Red Cross Knight stolen by, 1.10. 65-66; tales of, *Hub.* 30; mentioned, 2.9.60.4; 4.5.3.6; 6.10. 17.6; *S. C. Mar.* 76. See Fays.

**Faith:** despair breeds not when faith is staid, 1.7.41.7; fearless dwells in brazen tower, *Am.* 65.13; swearing of, on sword, 5.8.14.7; unspotted faith dwells in soul of Spenser's mistress, *Epith.* 192. See Fidelia, Fidessa.

**Falchion:** 5.7.29.2. See Swords.

**Falcon:** culver in fist of, 2.7.34.6; doves frightened by, 6.8.49.9; dove sat by the falcon's side, 4.8.31.2; ducks, flies at, 5.2. 54.1; heronsew (heron), strikes at, 7.7.9.1; kite attacks wounded falcon, 5.5.15.2; soar-falcon (a young falcon in his first plumage, which is sorrel), *H. H. B.* 26; mentioned, 2.11.36.6; 3.11.39.8; *Ti.* 128. See Hawks, Kestrel.

**Falconry, Terms Used in:** to accost (to fly close to the ground), 6.2.32.2; bells attached to legs of hawk, 3.10. 35.7 (filch her bells); 6.4.19.8; cast of falcons (the number let loose at one time), 4.7.18.6; to imp (to repair a hawk's wings by engraving feathers), *H. H. B.* 135 (cf. 4.9.4.7); jess (a short strap attached to each leg of hawk to which the leash is fastened), 6.4.19.8; to mantle (to stretch wings and legs when hawk is sitting on a perch), 6.2.32.1; pounces (talons), 1.11.19.7; quarry 2. 11.43.3; 3.7.39.5; 5.4.42.8; 6.2. 20.2; to seel (to tame a hawk by stitching its lids together), 1.7.23.9; 2.1.38.9; souse (the swoop of a hawk), 1.5.8.7; 2.11. 36.7; 4.3.19.6; 5.4.42.7; 6.7.9.9; stoup (the swoop of a hawk), 1.11.18.8; to sty (to soar), 1.11.25.8; to tower (to soar in spirals), 6.10.6.8; *Ti.* 128; *Epith.* 68; to truss (to pierce the quarry), 1.11.19.8. See Falcon, Hawks, Kestrel; Sports and Pastimes.

**Falsehood**, typified by Duessa:  
1.2. Arg.; 1.5.27.7; 1.8.49.4;  
4.1.17.8. See Duessa.

**Fame**: bead-roll, eternal, of, 4.2.  
32.9; book, immortal, of, 1.10.  
59.5; envy barks at sleeping  
fame, 2.8.13.7; flying, 1.7.46.2;  
*S. C. Jun.* 75; (with golden  
wings aloft doth fly), *Ti.* 421;  
house of ancient fame (Spenser's),  
*Proth.* 131; nurse of  
time and everlasting fame  
(Clio), 1.11.5.8; trumpet of,  
2.3.38.8; 2.7.2.7; 3.3.3.9; *Am.*  
19.12; 84.18; mentioned, 2.10.  
4.8; 3.2.8.1.

**Fanchin**. See Funsheon.

**Fancies**: a thousand fancies beat  
Arthur's brain with their light  
wings, 3.4.54.4.

**Fancy**: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.  
7-8; carries a fan, 3.12.8.9.

**Fan(s)**: Fancy, carried by, 3.12.  
8.8; butterfly's wings, envied  
by ladies, *Mui.* 107; peacock's  
tail, 3.11.47.8; for separating  
chaff from grain, *S. C. D.*  
125.

**Fantasy**, imagination: poetasters  
have made a monster of their  
fantasy, *T. M.* 558. See Fine  
Art, Theory of; Phantastes.

**Farmer**: ape pretends to be a  
farmer, *Hub.* 871. See Hus-  
bandman.

**Farming-tools**. See Bat(2),  
Colter, Hatchet, Knife-hook,  
Plough, Pruning-tools, Rake,  
Scythe, Sheep-hook, Shep-  
herd's Hook, Sickle, Spade,  
Thresher. See also Agri-  
culture.

**Farm(s)**: 5.2.5.7; 6.9.3.9; *S. C.*

O. 120; husband (tilled) farm,  
4.4.35.7. See Agriculture.

**Fasting**: of Red Cross Knight,  
1.10.26.3; of Timias, 4.7.43.3.

**Fate**: in book of fate man's times  
are written, 1.9.42.4; follies of  
man attributed to, 5.4.28.2.  
See Death, Destiny.

**Fates, Three**: Agape, grant re-  
quest of, 4.2.48-53; chaos,  
dwelling of, 4.2.47.9; fatal  
imps, *Ti.* 17; fatal sisters, 4.2.  
47.4; *S. C. N.* 148, 163; *T. M.*  
16; *D.* 16; the Palici killed  
by, *T. M.* 15-16; thread of  
life spun by, 1.7.22.5; 4.2.48.6;  
*D.* 17; thread of life cut by,  
4.2.48.8; *Ti.* 181; *D.* 18;  
what the Fates do once de-  
cree, not all the gods can  
change, nor Jove himself can  
free, 4.2.51.8; mentioned, 3.3.  
25.4.6; 3.9.42.5; 4.3.21.4;  
4.7.15.3; 7.6.33.6; *Ti.* 309;  
*D.* 387. See Atropos, Clotho,  
Lachesis.

**Father**: of eternity (Jove), *T. M.*  
369; of generation (the sun),  
3.6.9.1; of gods (Jove), 7.6.  
15.6; *T. M.* 55; of gods and  
men (god of nature), 7.6.35.5;  
of the Muse (Phoebus), *Epith.*  
121; of philosophy (Socrates),  
4. Pr. 3.6.

**Faulchin**. See Falchion.

**Faun(s)**: Faunus, 7.6.46.6; Una,  
rescue from Sansloy, 1.6.7 ff.;  
mentioned, *S. C. Jul.* 77; *T. M.* 268; *Gn.* 145; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 10.11.  
Cf. Wood-gods.

**Faunus**: Diana, sees in bathing,  
and as a punishment is chased  
by hounds, 7.6.42-53; nymph

of Diana chased by Faunus is turned into a stone, 2.2.7–9.

**Fawn:** 6.9.23.3; I go from place to place, like a young fawn that late hath lost the hind, *Am.* 78.2. See Deer.

**Fay(1),** mother of all the fairies, united to Elf: 2.10.71. See Elf(2).

**Fay(2),** an inhabitant of Faery Land: Agape, 4.2.44 ff.; 4.3.2.1; Artegall's mother falsely held to be a fay, 3.3.26.9; Cambina's mother, 4.3.40.4; wicked fay (Acrasia), 2.2.44.3. Cf. Elf(1).

**Fays,** inhabitants of Faery Land: 2.10.42.7; 4.2.44.8.

**Fear:** all armed from top to toe, in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.12; fear gave her wings, 2.4.32.1; 5.8.4.7; fear still followed him behind, 1.9.21.6; heat-fretting fear, *H. L.* 259; trembling fear still to and fro did fly before Pluto's gate, 2.7.22.6.

**Feast(s):** bloody feast of Lapithae and Centaurs, 4.1.23.3; Dragon, at death of, 1.12.4.6; Faery Queen's court, annual feast at, 2.2.42.6; of gods betrayed by Tantalus, *Gn.* 385–388; at House of Temperance, 2.11.2.8; Justice, in honor of, 5. Pr. 9.8; Lord's bridal-feast, *D.* 268; Marinell and Florimell's marriage-feast, 5.3.2–3; at Medina's castle, 2.2.33 ff.; Red Cross Knight and Una's betrothal-feast, 1.12.38–40; Satyrane, decreed

by, 4.2.26.8; Scudamour and Amoret's marriage-feast, 4.1.3.3; shearing-feast, *As.* 32; Thames and Medway's marriage-feast, 4.11. Arg.; 4.11.10 ff.; 4.12.3.9; 4.12.4.4; mentioned, 1.4.43.6; 2.11.2.8; 3.6.22.4; 4.6.39.7; 5.3.3.5; 7.7.41.2.

**Feather(s):** Britomart, in crest of, 3.2.27.1; plume-feather in cap of Ape, *Hub.* 210; of poetic Muse, *Col.* 424; *Ded. Son.* 2.7; of Time, *Epith.* 281. See Plumes.

**February:** rides in wagon drawn by two fishes (the constellation Pisces) in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.43.

**Fee-simples,** a feudal law-term, meaning estates of inheritance free from conditions: *Hub.* 867.

**Fence:** encloses the Bower of Bliss, 2.12.43.4.

**Fen(s):** Belge banished to the fens by Geryoneo, 5.10.18; Blatant Beast fostered in Stygian fen, 6.1.8.4; Duessa's beast bred in filthy fen, 1.7.16.8; gnats arise out of fens of Allan (Bog of Allen in Ireland), 2.9.16.2; mentioned, 2.10.7.5; *Ti.* 140.

**Ferramont,** a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle, lover of Lucida: 4.4. 19–20; 4.5.11.6.

**Ferraugh:** Blandamour wrests false Florimell from, 4.2. Arg.; 4.2.4–7; false Florimell, wrests from Braggadocio, 3.8.15–19; 4.2.4.5–9; 4.4.8.2.

**Ferrex**, eldest son of Gorboduc, a legendary king of Britain: slain by his brother Porrex, 2.10.34-35.

**Ferry**, a ferry-boat: Phaedria's boat, 2.6.19.5. See Boats.

**Ferryman**: rows Guyon and the Palmer on Idle Lake, 2.11.4.3; 2.12.1-38.

**Festival of the Ass**, commemorating the flight into Egypt: 1.6.19.9. See Church Sacraments and Services.

**Fetters**: of a golden tress, 5.8. 1.7; *Am.* 37.14; of iron, 2.4. 14.9; 5.4.35.8; mentioned, 3.9. 8.5. See Chains.

**Fever**: fever-fit, 1.7.6.9; 3.2.5.4; shaking fever in limbs of idleness, 1.4.20.8. See Diseases.

**Fidelia**, 'faith,' daughter of Dame Caelia: book of, signed and sealed in blood (the New Testament), 1.10.19.7-9; 1.10. 19; cup of, with wine and water filled (the sacramental cup), 1.10.13.2; miracle-working power of, 1.10.20; Red Cross Knight, instructs in the dealings of God with man, 1.10.18-19; serpent in the cup (the symbol of healing power or of immortality), 1.10.18.4; sunny beams round about her head (the halo of divine presence), 1.10.12.7; white robe of, 1.10.19.1.

**Fidessa**, 'the Faith,' a name assumed by Duessa: 1.2.26.2; 1.2.44.1; 1.4.2.4; 1.4.42.2; 1.4. 45.9; 1.4.51.1; 1.7.1.9; 1.7. 26.3; 1.12.28.9; 1.12.32.2-3. See Duessa.

**Fiend**: follows Guyon in House of Mammon, typifying the penalty that awaits the man who gives way to covetousness, 2.7.26-27; 2.7.34; 2.7. 64; of hell (Furor), 2.6.50.1; torments Saul, 4.2.2.2.

**Fiends**: Amoret, guard in Busyrane's castle, 3.11.16.9; furnaces, tend in House of Mammon, 2.7.35-37; of hell, girt with long snakes and thousand iron chains, *Gn.* 625; Mercury tames infernal fiends with his wand, 2.12.41.6; 4.3. 42.7; pictures of, painted on table, 1.9.49.8; in Pluto's house, 1.5.32.8; wall of brass built by, at Merlin's behest, 3.3.8-14. See Devils.

**Fife**: *Gn.* 148. See Musical Instruments.

**Fine Art, Theory of**. See Antiquity, Architecture, Art, Art and Nature, Arts, Comedy, Fantasy, Form, Imitation, Landscape-gardening, Music, Nature, Painting, Poetry, Poets, Sculpture, Tapestry, Tragedy, Workmanship.

**Fir**: that weepeth still, 1.1.9.2; fir-bloom, *Am.* 26.4. See Trees.

**Fire**: anger of, typified by Pyrocles (see Pyrochles): changeableness of, 7.7.24; the element, 7.7.25.6-8; *H. L.* 78, 83; *H. H. B.* 48; girdle of Venus wrought by Vulcan with unquenched fire, 4. 5.4.4; on a hill, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 9; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 11; housling (sacramental) fire, 1.12.37.4; Jove wins Aegina in form of, 3.11.35.2; lake of

damned fire (hell), *H. H. L.* 89; magic fire at castle of Busyrane, 3.11.21 ff.; as Mulciber (Vulcan), 2.7.5.4; 3.11.26.5; native seat between the air and the sphere of the moon, strives to rise to, 2.11.32; oft fire is without smoke, 1.1.12.4; Phaethon sets world on fire, 3.1.38; Prometheus steals fire from heaven, 2.10.70.7; region of, 7.6.7.7; sacred fire which men call love, 3.3.1; St. Francis' fire (probably St. Anthony's fire or erysipelas), 1.4.35.8; simile of fire in cave, 2.11.32; Trojan fire, *Gn.* 496; Vesta, sovereign of ethereal fire, 7.7.26.4; as Vulcan, 2.7.36.5; 3.9.19.8; *Gn.* 524; Vulcan, sovereign of earthly fire, 7.7.26.5; wrath is a fire, 2.4.35.2. See *Flames*.

**Firebrand:** of hell (discord), 4.2. 1.1; hellish (lust), *H. B.* 169.

**Fisher,** fisherman in whose boat Florimell takes refuge: 3.7.27; attempts to ravish Florimell, 3.8.21-36; Proteus punishes him, 3.8.31; 3.8.36.

**Fishers,** fishermen: 2.10.6.8; *Ti.* 150, 153.

**Fish(es):** catching of, in basket of sale (sallow), *S. C. D.* 81; chariots of sea-nymphs, draw, 3.4.33.8; 3.4.34.3; constellation of (Pisces), 7.7.43.3; *S. C. N.* 16; Cynthia's herds be thousand fishes with their fry (an allusion to Elizabeth's ships), *Col.* 242; dreadful fish that hath deserved the name of Death, 2.12.24.1; February

drawn by, 7.7.43.3; Phoebus hath taken up his inn in fishes' hask (see *Hask*), *S. C. N.* 16; the fish that once was caught new bait will hardly bite, 2.1.4.9; whirlpools (seamonsters) which all fishes make to flee, 2.12.23.7; whistle of fish-shell, 4.11.6.9; mentioned, 1.2.10.5; 2.12.8.3; 2.12.31.5; 3.6.35.7; 3.8.26.9; 4.11.29.9; 4.11.33.8; 4.11.35.9; 5.2.13.9; 6.9.23.6; 7.7.21.4; *Ti.* 152; *Van.* 5.2; 5.10; *Col.* 28; *Am.* 47.4; *Epih.* 61. See *Pike(2)*, *Remora*, *Ruffin*, *Salmon*, *Shell-fish*, *Sword-fish*, *TROUT*; *Animals*.

**Fishing:** *Epih.* 61; with bait, 2.1.4.9; 3.2.38.9; *Ti.* 152; with nets, 5.9.11.6-7; *S. C. D.* 81; trade of, 2.10.6.8; *Ti.* 150-153. See *Sports and Pastimes*; *Bait*, *Hooks*.

**Flag:** in top-gallant of ship, *Van.* 9.3. See *Banners*.

**Flagellation:** Penance flogs Red Cross Knight with iron whip, 1.10.27.1-2.

**Flags,** plants: along a brook, 5.2.54.6. See *Plants*.

**Flail,** a mediaeval military weapon: iron flail of Talus, 5.1.12.8; 5.2.21.2; 5.2.24.2; 5.2.53.5; 5.4.24.6; 5.5.19.2; 5.6.30.2; 5.7.35.7; 5.8.29.9; 5.9.19.2; 5.11.29.9; 5.11.47.7; 5.11.59.4; 5.12.43.3. See *Arms*.

**Flames:** of Aetna, 1.11.46.6; 2.8.20.7; Cerberus barks out flames, *Gn.* 346; Creusa perishes in flames from the enchanted robe, 2.12.45.9; of Cupid, 4.9.

2.2; Doric (Greek) flames consumed the Iliac (Trojan) posts, *Gn.* 549; Dragon breathes out flames, 1.11.22.9; 1.11.26.6; 1.11.44.3; Duessa's beast breathes out flames, 1.8.6.3; Enceladus breathes out flames, 3.9.22.4; Phlegethon's quenchless flames, *Gn.* 622; Pyrocles burns with flames of wrath, 2.6.43 ff.; sparks troubled once into huge flames will grow, 1.9.8.2; sword of Arthur wrought by Merlin in flames of Aetna, 2.8.22.7; Trojan flames, 3.9.36.8; 3.9.41.2; 3.10.12.8. See Fire.

**Flaminius**, Caius Flaminius who fell in the battle of Lake Trasimene in 217 B. C.: bravery of, *Gn.* 611.

**Flavia**, unidentified: *Col.* 572.

**Flax**: Artagall is compelled by Radigund to spin both flax and tow, 5.5.23.3; sparks of fire which fall in slender flax, 3.1.47.7. See Spinning.

**Fleece**: Endymion gives fleece to Diana, *Epith.* 379; golden fleece won by Jason, 2.12.44.6; 4.1.23.9; *Gn.* 211; *Ro.* 10.2; *Am.* 44.3; mentioned, *S. C. Ja.* 43; May 49; Jul. 189; *Gn.* 97; *Hub.* 302.

**Fleet**: 3.8.28.3; Greek, *Gn.* 504; warlike, *Gn.* 124.

**Fleurdelis**, Burbon's lady, typifying the French crown: Artagall effects a reconciliation between herself and Burbon, 5.11.60-64; Artagall and Talus rescue her from Bur-

bon's villains, 5.11.43 ff.; Grantorto entices her away from Burbon, 5.11.50-51.

**Fleur-de-lis**, the iris: heraldic device on throne of Mercilla (Elizabeth), 5.9.27.9; paramour of lily, 2.6.16.2; mentioned, 4.1.31.7; *S. C. Ap.* 144. See Flowers.

**Flies**: beast seized upon in hottest summer day by, 6.11.48.1; bee that stings Cupid, *Epig.* 4.20, 22, 29, 44; Clarion, the butterfly, *Mui.* 88, 87, 109, 234, 257, 389, 425; cold in early spring scorned by, *S. C. F.* 39; foolish flies about a honey-crock, 5.2.33.3; room in House of Temperance filled with, 2.9.51.1; scarab, *Van.* 4.5; silver-winged, *Mui.* 17. See Insects.

**Flint**: arrow-heads of, 2.11.21.4; heart of, 1.2.26.8; 2.7.23.8; *H. H. L.* 246; mentioned, *S. C. Jun.* 114; *Am.* 18.4, 14. See Rocks.

**Flock(s)**: of Christ, *Hub.* 442; of Church, neglected by shepherds (pastors), *S. C. May* 44; *Jul.* 195, 200; *S.* 140; of Cynthia (Elizabeth), *Col.* 237; of damsels, 2.5.32.4; of Dan, tended by Pan (Christ), *S. C. Jul.* 51; of fairies, *S. C. May* 32; father of (ram), 6.9.21.8; *S. C. F.* 80; grand captain of (shepherd), *Gn.* 268; of husbandman, slain at night, *Hub.* 335; on Kentish downs, *S. C. N.* 68; of little loves, and sports, and joys, 4.10.42.2; of Meliboe, tended by Pastorella,

stolen by thieves, 6.9.4-17; 6.10.39.9; 6.11.26.9; 6.11.36-40; 6.11.51.6; of nymphs, *Proth.* 20; of Pan (children of Israel, Pan standing for God), fed by twelve brethren (sons of Jacob), *S. C. Jul.* 144, 166; raiment bred by, 6.9.20.8; rams fight for the rule of the rich fleecy flock, 1.2.16.2; rascal flock (villains that assail House of Temperance), 2.11.19.2; Tityrus (Virgil) teaches his flocks to feed (an allusion to the *Georgics*), *S. C. O.* 57; wolf among, 5.12.38.6. See *Drove, Herds(1), Grazing*.

**Flood:** Noah's great flood, 2.10. 15.5.

**Flora,** goddess of flowers: 1.1. 48.9; 1.4.17.3; 2.2.6.5; *S. C. Mar.* 16; daughter of Art. 2.12.50.5; queen of May, *S. C. May* 31.

**Florentine, Sad, Dante:** vessel described by Dante in *Purgatorio*, 2.10-51, referred to, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 13.2.

**Florimell, 'the fair,'** mistress of Marinell: Artegall hears of her marriage through the dwarf, 5.2. Arg.; 5.2.2-4; Arthur pursues her, 3.1. Arg.; 3.1.15-18; 3.4. Arg.; 3.4.45 ff.; 3.5. Arg.; 3.5.2-12; 3.6.54; Braggadocio scorns her, 5.3. 14-16; Cymodoce brings her to Marinell, 4.12. Arg.; 4.12. 26 ff.; false Florimell melts into air when set beside her, 5.3.17-26; fisherman assaults her, 3.8.20 ff.; foster pursues

her, 3.1. Arg.; 3.1.15-19; 3.4. 45.6; foster, escapes from in boat, 3.7.27; 3.8.21; Graces bring her up, 4.5.5.7-9; Guyon pursues her, 3.1.18; 3.4.45 ff.; Marinell, searches for, 3.5. 8-10; 3.6.54.5-7; 3.8.46.4-6; Marinell hears her singing a love-plaint, 4.12. Arg.; 4.12. 5 ff.; Marinell falls ill for love of, 4.12. Arg.; 4.12.12 ff.; Marinell, is restored to, 4.12. 22 ff.; Marinell and Florimell's marriage at Castle of the Strand, 5.2.2-4; 5.3. Arg.; 5.3.1 ff.; 5.4.3.1-4; Paridell and Satyrane go in search of, 3.8.46-52; Proteus rescues her from fisherman and makes love to her, 3.8.29 ff.; Proteus casts her into a dungeon, 3.8. 41-43; 4.11.1-5; Proteus releases her at command of Neptune, 4.12.28-33; witch's beast pursues her, 3.7.22 ff.; witch's cottage, takes refuge in, 3.7.1 ff.; witch's cottage, escapes from, 3.7.18 ff.; witch's son makes love to, 3.7. Arg.; 3.7.12 ff.; mentioned 3.7.61.9; 4.1.1.5; 4.2.17.4; 4.7.2.1. Her girdle (Cestus): Amoret finds it fits, 4.5.19; Artegall presents it to Florimell, 5.3.27-28; Cestus, 4.5. 6.1; false Florimell tries in vain to put it on, 4.5.16-20; false Florimell, is awarded to, 4.5.20; false Florimell melts, leaving only the girdle behind, 5.3.24.9; ladies strive for, 4.2. 27.2; 4.4.5.8; 4.5. Arg.; 4.5.6 ff.; origin of, 4.5.1-6; Satyrane

finds it, 3.7.31.8; 3.8.49.8; 4.2.25.7; Satyrane brings it to tournament in an ark, 4.4.15.6; Satyrane wears it, 4.2.25-26; Venus' girdle, 4.5.3.7; mentioned, 3.8.2.7. Her palfrey: 3.1.15.1; 3.5.5.6; 3.7.2-3; 3.7.24.5-9; devoured by witch's beast, 3.7.28-31; 3.8.49.1-6. Her dwarf, see Dony. Her scarf used by Satyrane for binding witch's beast: 3.7.36.1-3; 5.2.3.3.

**Florimell, False, 'the snowy lady':** Blandamour wrests her from Ferraugh, 4.2. Arg.; 4.2.3-7; Blandamour fights with Paridell over, 4.2.7 ff.; Blandamour, accompanies, 4.4.2 ff.; 4.5.13 ff.; Braggadocio wrests her from the witch's son, 3.8.11-13; 4.4.8.4; 4.9.20.6; Braggadocio, accompanies, 3.8.13 ff.; 4.5.23-28; 5.3.10 ff.; Ferraugh wrests her from Braggadocio, 3.8.15-19; 4.2.4.6; 4.4.8.2; girdle of Florimell, fails to put on, 4.5.16-20; girdle of Florimell is awarded to, 4.5.20; melts into air when set beside the true Florimell, leaving only the girdle behind, 5.3.17-26; Tournament of the Girdle, attends, 4.2.29 ff.; 4.4.2 ff.; 4.5.6 ff.; witch creates her out of snow, 3.8. Arg.; 3.8.5 ff.

**Flour:** bolted all the flour, 2.4.24.2; powdered as thin as flour, 1.7.12.4. See Foods.

**Flour-de-lis.** See Fleur-de-lis.

**Flowers.** See Amaranth, Astrophil(2), Belamour(2), Carna-

tions, Chevisance, Columbines, Cowslips, Daffadown-dillies, Daffodillies, Daisy, Gillyflower, Hyacinth(1), Jessamines, Kingcups, Lilies, Marigolds, Narcissus(2), Ox-eye, Pawnce, Penthia, Pinks, Primroses(2), Roses, Sops-in-wine, Starlight, Sweet Marjoram, Thyme, Violets. See also Plants, Shrubs, Trees.

**Fly.** See Flies.

**Foal:** of Pegasus, 1.9.21.9. See Horses.

**Fog.** See Mist.

**Fold:** for sheep, 1.8.35.7; 3.10.52.8; 4.8.41.4; 6.9.4.7; 6.9.17.6; S. C. Ja. 5; S. 145, 205; D. 147; *Hub.* 335. See Sheep-cote, Grazing.

**Folkmoot, assembly:** 4.4.6.1.

**Folly:** scornful Folly, offspring of Ignorance and Infamy, *T. M.* 317; scornful Folly rolling in rimes of shameless ribaldry, *T. M.* 212.

**Food of Life,** the bread of the Lord's Supper: *H. H. L.* 194.

**Foods.** See Acorns, Barley, Bread, Cakes, Corn, Cracknels, Dairy Products, Flour, Fruits, Junkets, Lard, Mast, Nuts. Cf. Achates, Ambrosia.

**Fool:** Scorn, companion of Mirabella, 6.6.16.9; 6.7.27.9; 6.7.39-50; 6.8.11-28.

**Footman:** a name applied to Archimago in his capacity of Duessa's messenger, 1.12.34.6.

**Force:** 2.7.25.3.

**Ford:** Castle of the Ford, owned by Turpine, 6.3.29 ff.; goats driven by shepherd to, *Gn.*

162; over Idle Lake to the floating island, 2.6.4-20; 2.6.47.8; over Idle Lake to Acrasia's island, 2.11.4; 2.12; where Timias is opposed by the foresters, 3.5.17-25; at Turpine's castle, 6.9.30 ff.; 6.4.29.7; mentioned, 3.6.34.7; *Ro.* 14.1.

**Forehead(s):** ivory, 3.2.24.1; 6.10.13.2; *Am.* 15.10; (ivory-white) *Epith.* 172; learned, *T. M.* 82; of Mt. Parnassus like two horns divides, *Gn.* 22; rugged forehead, that with grave foresight welds kingdoms, 4. Pr. 1.1; snowy, *Proth.* 86; thousand graces masking in delight upon, *H. B.* 253; mentioned, 1.2.30.7; 1.6.11.5; 1.7.3.2; 3.4.29.9; 3.11.13.7; 5.12.38.9; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7.4.

**Foreign Expressions.** See French Expressions, Italian Expressions, Welsh Expressions.

**Forest-bill**, a cutting instrument with a hooked-shaped point: used as weapon by foster, 3.5.21.5. See Bill, Spears.

**Forester.** See Foster.

**Forests.** See Woods.

**Forge:** 1.2.17.8; 3.7.30.5;. of goldsmith, 4.6.20.4; smith's fire-spitting forge, 2.7.3.9.

**Form**, in the Platonic sense: for all that fair is, is by nature good; that is a sign to know the gentle blood, *H. B.* 139-140; for all that's good is beautiful and fair, *H. H. B.* 133; for of the soul the body form doth take; for soul is

form and doth the body make, *H. B.* 132-133; mentioned, 2.9.1; 2.12.23.1-5; 6.3.1; 6.3.2.1-2; *D.* 211-217; *Am.* 55, 61; *H. L.* 190-196; *H. B.* 29-231; *H. H. L.* 106-119. See Fine Art, Theory of.

**Fort:** of chastity, 1.2.25.4; 1.6.3.7; 1.6.5.3; of the five senses, 2.11.9-13; of reason, 2.4.34.8; 2.11.1.3; of the three sisters, 2.2.13.3.

**Fortalice**, a small fort: 2.12.43.5.

**Fortune:** boatswain of ship of life, 3.4.9.5-7; Fortune my avowed foe (an allusion to the old ballad 'Fortune, my foe'), 1.9.44.8; 2.9.8.1; wheel of, 5.10.20.7; *D.* 498.

**Fortune-telling:** 1.4.25.8; *Hub.* 698. See Sports and Pastimes.

**Foster**, typifying lust: Florimel, pursues, 3.1.17-18; 3.5.6.8; 3.6.54.3; Timias pursues him, 3.1.17-18; 3.4.45-50; Timias kills him and his two brothers, 3.5. Arg.; 3.5.15-25.

**Founders of Nations**, sons of Neptune, present at marriage of the Medway and the Thames (Albion, Agenor, Aon, Belus, Inachus, Ogyges, Pelasgus, Phaeax, Phoenix): 4.11.15.

**Fount:** Eternal fount of love and grace (God), *H. H. L.* 99; Indian fount, (the East), 5.10.16.6.

**Fountain(s):** by Archimago's dwelling, 1.1.34.9; Ardennes' enchanted fountain, in which Rinaldo is cured of his pas-

sion for Angelica, 4.3.45; bloody-handed babe tries in vain to cleanse his hands in fountain typifying moral purity, 2.1.40; 2.1.55.8; 2.2. 3-10; of Bower of Bliss, 2.12. 60-63; of Diana and her nymphs, 3.6.17.14; 7.6.39-54; Diana pronounces curse on, 1.7.4-5; enchanted fountain typifying spiritual sloth, 1.7. 2-11; medicinal, 1.11.29-30; 2.2.3-10; of Muses, *Pet.* 4.2; 4.11; 5.6 (see Castalia, Heli-con); Narcissus falls in love with his own image reflected in, 3.2.44; *Gn.* 679 (cf. 3.6.45. 5; *Am.* 35.7); nymph is changed by Diana into, 2.2. 7-10; nymphs in charge of, 4.12.52; of perpetual nature, typified by quadrate, 2.9.22.6; Red Cross Knight loses his strength by drinking of enchanted fountain, 1.7.2-11; Red Cross Knight is restored by waters of, 1.11.30-34; of Tempe, *Gn.* 145. See Pierian Streams, Well.

**Fowler:** lures birds into his nets with guileful pipe, 5.9.13.1; 3.1.54.8.

**Fowles' Parley,** Chaucer's *Parlement of Foules:* 7.7.9.5.

**Fowls.** See Birds.

**Fox:** Burghley typified by, *Ti.* 216; *Hub.* 1 ff.; cub of, *Hub.* 1151; Duessa has fox's tail growing at her rump, 1.8.48.4; fable of ape and fox, *Hub.* 1 ff.; fable of kid and fox (the fox typifying false and faithless Papists), *S. C.* May

171 ff.; Guile changes himself into, 5.19. 17.1; lamb, steals, *Mui.* 401; mentioned, 1.2.10.6; 6.9.23.1; *S. C. S.* 155.

**Fradubio,** the doubter, lover of *Fraelissa:* changed into a tree by Duessa, 1.2.28 ff.; 1.7.26.5.

**Fraelissa,** frailty, mistress of *Fradubio:* changed into a tree by Duessa, 1.2.35 ff.; 1.7.26.5.

**France:** 2.10.11.7; 2.10.22.9; 2.10.23.7; 2.10.40.6; *Ded. Son.* 14.11; Bellay, first garland of free poesie that France brought forth, *Ro. Env.* 2; old Gaul, that now is cleped France, 4.11.16.4.

**Frankincense:** altars, burned on, 3.4.17.4; 4.10.37.2; Pan-chaea, bought in, *Gn.* 133; posts at betrothal feast perfumed with, 1.12.38.3; thoughts like the fume of, *Col.* 608; value of, *Gn.* 674. Cf. Odors.

**Franklin,** of House of Holiness, Zeal by name, typifying Christian energy and liberty of the Gospel of Christ: 1.10.6.

**Fraud:** 2.7.25.3.

**French Expressions:** beauperes (companions), 3.1.35.7; bel-accoil (fair greeting), 4.6.25.4; belamour (sweetheart), 2.6. 16.7; 3.10.22.9; *Am.* 64.7; belamy (fair friend), 2.7.52.9; belgards (amorous or lovely looks), 2.8.25.2; 3.9.52.9; *H. B.* 256; bellibone (*belle et bonne*, fair maid), *S. C. Ap.* 92; *Au.* 61; bon font (fount of good), 5.9.26.4; bonibell (same as bellibone), *S. C. Au.* 62;

couchant (lying down—used in heraldry), 3.2.25.1; douzepere (one of the ‘twelve peers’ of Charlemagne, a champion), 3.10.31.1; malengin (evil ingenuity, guile), 3.1.53.3; malfont (fount of evil), 5.9.26.6; maltalent (ill will), 3.4.61.8; malvenu (ill-come), 1.4.6.4; passant (walking—used in heraldry), 3.1.4.9; salvagesse sans finesse (wildness without art), 4.4.39.9. See Foreign Expressions.

**Frenzy**, an attendant of Wrath: 1.4.35.7.

**Friendship(s)**: brevity of friendship which a faint affection breeds, 4.4.1.8; Concord, offspring of, 4.10.34.1; famous historical friendships, 4.10.27; gifts exchanged as pledge of, 1.9.19; hands, clasping of, as pledge of, 1.9.18.1; 2.1.34.2; heavenly seed, born of, 4.10.34.3; love of woman and of kindred, surpasses, 4.9.1-3; Peace, twin of, 4.10.34.2.

**Friendship, Champions of**. See **Cambell, Triamond**.

**Frieze**, a kind of coarse woolen cloth: Winter clothed in, 7.7.31.1. See **Fabrics**.

**Frigate**, a little boat: 2.6.7.9; 2.12.10.3. See **Boats**.

**Frith**, a river near Penshurst, Kent, perhaps the Shode: 4.11.47.9.

**Frogs**: bred in the slimy scouring of the moist moors, *Gn.* 229; croaking, 5.10.23.8; Jealousy feeds on toads and frogs, his pasture poisonous, 3.10.59.2;

loathly frogs and toads, which eyes did lack, spewed out by the Dragon, 1.1.20.7; unpleasant choir of frogs still croaking, *Epith.* 349. See **Amphibia**.

**Fruit(s)**: Bacchus’ fruit (wine, not grapes), 1.6.15.2; 3.9.30.3; *S. C. O.* 106; of life growing in the New Jerusalem, *Rev.* 414; paps like young fruit in May, 2.3.29.7; *Am.* 76.9 (cf. *Am.* 77.6). See **Apples, Berries, Cherries, Damsons, Gourd, Grapes, Hips, Queen Apples, Strawberries, Wildings**. See also **Foods**.

**Fulgent**, a British king: 2.10.57.1.

**Funeral Rites**: 2.1.60; lack of, a distress to the dead (a pagan belief), 2.1.59.7. See **Bier, Hearse**.

**Funsheon**, an Irish stream, not far from Kilcolman: *Col.* 301; receives Molanna (the Behanna) into his bed, 7.6.44.5; 7.6.53.

**Fur**: of sheep, *S. C. S.* 165.

**Furlong(s)**: 2.11.46.5; 3.8.18.5; tail of Dragon of three furlongs does but little lack, 1.11.11.7. See **Weights and Measures**.

**Euries**: Ate nourished by, 4.1.26.8; blind fury, a breeder of wars, *Ro.* 24.1; bridal torches of, lighted by Erinnys, *Gn.* 393; cannon framed by, 1.7.13.2; chains, break, 1.5.31.8; 1.9.24.5; cursed damsels, *Gn.* 393; Discord nourished by, 4.2.1.2; entrance to Hades, guard, 1.5.31.8; firebrands,

bear, *Gn.* 423; Ignorance fed with milk of, *T. M.* 261; jealousy, bring from Hades, 3.11.1.1; Mercury's wand, tamed by, 2.12.41.8; *Hub.* 1204; mourning altars, purged with enemies' life, black infernal furies do aslake (ap-please), 1.3.36.8; Proserpina, attendants of, 3.11.1.1; *Ti.* 164; *Gn.* 422; snaky locks of, *Am.* 85.2; wrathful sword, thousand furies wait on, 2.2.30.7; mentioned, 1.6.47.1; 1.11.27.4; 2.5.37.7; 2.6.49.2; 4.6.17.6; 5.11.23.6; *S. C. N.* 164; *T. M.* 45. See *Erinnys*, Fury, *Megaera*, *Tisiphone*.

**Furnace(s):** Dragon's infernal furnace (mouth), 1.11.44.2; in House of Riches tended by fiends, 2.7.35.5, 6; in kitchen of House of Temperance, 2.9.29.6; nostrils of Enceladus burned like to a furnace red, 3.9.22.4.

**Furor**, a madman, son of Occasion, typifying headlong wrath: Guyon binds him with chains, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4.13-16; Guyon frees him at the request of Pyrochles, 2.5.17-18; Phedon abused by, 2.4.3 ff.; 2.4.32-33; Phedon rescued by Guyon from, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4.3-16; Pyrochles, inflamed by Occasion against, 2.5.19-25; Pyrochles flees from, 2.6.50.

**Fury:** in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.16.1; 3.12.17; firebrand, bears, 3.12.17.6; snarled hair, rends, 3.12.17.5. See *Furies*.

**Fury, Blind:** breeder of wars, *Ro.* 24.1.

**Fury, Civil:** sole cause of fall of Rome, *Ro.* 31.9.

**Future Life:** conception of, 2.1.59.

**Galage.** See *Galosh*.

**Galathea(1), unidentified:** *Col.* 516, 518.

**Galathea(2), a Nereid:** 4.11.49.9.

**Galene, a Nereid:** 4.11.48.9.

**Galingale:** *Mui.* 194. See *Plants*.

**Gallant(s):** *Blandamour*, 4.1.33.1; young lusty gallants, *Hub.* 797.

**Galleries:** full of fair windows in House of Pride, 1.4.4.7; stately galleries wrought with fair pillars and fine imageries, *Ti.* 95.

**Gallows:** arms of conquered knights hung by Cymochles on, 2.5.26.9; Christ nailed on gallows-tree, *H. H. L.* 153; cursed tree, 1.10.57.6; knights hanged by Radigund on gibbet, 5.4.32.3; Terpin rescued by Artegall from, 5.4. Arg.; 5.4.22.4; Terpin, hanged by Radigund on crook, 5.5.18.7.

**Gall-trees, trees like the oak that bear galls:** 2.7.52.2. See *Trees*.

**Galosh, a wooden shoe:** *S. C. F.* 244; *S.* 131. See *Dress*.

**Games:** 6.10.33.6. See *Sports and Pastimes*.

**Ganges, a river of India:** 4.11.21.1; *Ro.* 31.4.

**Ganymede:** Jove in form of eagle bears him away from Mount Ida, 3.11.34; Jove makes him his cup-bearer, 3.

12.7.4; Trojan boy, 3.11.34.4; Troy, imp of, 3.12.7.3.

**Gardante**, 'ogling,' one of the six knights born of one parent who guard Castle Joyous: 3.1.45.1; 3.1.65.1.

**Gardener**: 3.6.34.1. See Agriculture.

**Garden(s)**: of Adonis, 2.10.71.4, 3.6. Arg.; 3.6.29 ff.; *Col.* 804; of Bower of Bliss, 2.12.48.7; 2.12.59.9; 2.12.83.6; of Clarion, the butterfly, *Mui.* 202 ff.; of Cupid, *Am.* 77.12; magic garden made by Merlin for Timias, *Ti.* 523; of Poeana, 4.8.54.3; of Phaedria on the floating island, 2.6.24.9; of prince, 6.9.24.8; of Proserpina, 2.7.51 ff.; mentioned, *S. C. D.* 109; *Ti.* 95, 525, 529; *Mui.* 161; *Am.* 64.2. See Agriculture.

**Garrison**: 5.10.30.1.

**Garter, Order of**: typified by Order of Maidenhead, 1.7.46.4; 2.2.42.4, etc.

**Gate**: of Aeolus' realm, *Mui.* 419; back-gate of the body (Port Esquiline), 2.9.23.3; 2.9.32.7; of Bower of Bliss, framed of ivory on which is written the history of Jason and Medea, guarded by Genius (Agdistes) 2.12.43-46; brazen gate at castle of Una's parents, 1.12.3.6; of Briana's castle where Calidore kills Maleffort, 6.1.23.2; of Corfiambo's castle, 4.9.5.8; of death, 4.3.1.7; enchanted gate in Busyrane's castle, 3.12.43.3; flood-gate of blood, 2.1.43.2; 2.5.7.9; of Geryoneo's castle where Arthur kills the seneschal, 5.10.36.6; 5.10.37.2; 5.11.3.6; of Good Desert in Temple of Venus, guarded by Danger, 4.10.16; of heaven, guarded by Hours, 7.7.45; hell-gate, 2.7.24.6; 2.7.25.9; 6.10.34.6; of honor, 2.3.41.5; of hospital of the seven beadsmen, 1.10.36.6; of House of Pride, guarded by Malvenu, 1.7.62; of House of Temperance, 2.9.10.8; 2.9.17.2; 2.11.6.6; 2.11.17.4; Highgate, one of the ancient boundaries of London, 3.10.46.3; of Janus, *Am.* 4.1; Ludgate in London, built by Lud, 2.10.46.6; of Malbecco's castle, 3.9.9-18; 3.11.21.2; of Malecasta's castle, 3.1.20.6; of Mammon's house, guarded by Disdain, 2.7.40.2; the mouth, guarded by the tongue, 2.9.24.7; 2.9.25.3; *Am.* 81.10; New Jerusalem's gate of orient perfect pearl, *Rev.* 4.10; of Orgoglio's castle flies open at sound of Timias' horn, 1.8.3.5; oriental gate of heaven, 1.5.2.1; *Rev.* 4.10; Overt-gate, one of the ancient boundaries of London, 3.10.46.3; of Pollente's castle, 5.2.21.1; of Radigund's city, 5.4.37-38; 5.4.45-46; 5.4.50.2; 5.5.41; 5.7.26.1; 5.7.35.3; of Soldan's castle, 5.8.51.1; of Temple of Venus, guarded by Doubt and Delay, 4.10.11.14; of Temple of Venus opened by Venus, 4.10.35.9; 4.10.57.6; of trees in Bower of Bliss,

**2.12.53;** of Turpine's castle, **6.3.37-41; 6.6.19.2.**

**Gates:** of body (mouth and back-gate), **2.9.23; 2.9.32.7;** crocodile's jaws, grisly gates of his devouring hell, *Van.* **3.10;** of Cynthia's (moon's) palace, silver gates, guarded by Time, **7.6.8.5;** of Garden of Adonis, the one fair and fresh, the other old and dried, **3.6.31;** of hell, **4.1.20.1;** *S. C. N.* **164;** (sevenfold iron gates of grisly hell) *Ti.* **372;** of Jove's palace, **7.6.15.3;** of Morpheus' house, one of silver, the other of ivory, **1.1.40;** New Jerusalem's twelve gates, *Rev.* **4.9;** of Pluto, **2.7.24.1;** temple-gates, *Epith.* **204.**

**Gaul:** old Gaul, that now is cleded France, **4.11.16.4.** See **Celtica, Celtic Mainland, France.**

**Gauls:** capitol of Rome saved from Gauls by goose, *Van.* **11.6.**

**Gauntlet,** a leather glove cov-  
ered with metal plates: Sans-  
joy throws down gauntlet as  
a challenge to Red Cross  
Knight, **1.4.43.1.** See **Armor.**

**Gealousy.** See **Jealousy.**

**Gehon,** a river of Paradise: **1.7.43.9.**

**Gelt,** a lunatic: **4.7.21.3.**

**Gemini.** See **Castor and Pol-  
lux.**

**Gems:** flowers likened to, *Proth.* **14;** Sapience adorned with, *H. H. B.* **187;** stars, ten thousand gems of shining gold, *H. H. L.* **60;** throne of

gold adorned with, **5.9.27.6;** tire (head-dress) of gold adorned with, **1.10.31.6;** men-  
tioned, **5.7.13.9; 6.10.12.7.**  
See **Adamants, Amber, Dia-  
monds, Emeralds, Hyac-  
inths(2), Jasper, Jet, Pearls,  
Rubies, Rubines, Sapphires;  
Jewels, Stones.** Cf.  **Rocks.**

**General:** leader of Saxons, *Ti.* **116.**

**Generation, Father of, the Nile:** **3.6.9.1.**

**Genius:** of Garden of Adonis, **3.6.31-32;** of marriage, *Epith.* **398-404;** porter of Bower of Bliss, **2.12.46-49;** Roman Daemon, *Ro.* **27.12;** of Ro-  
mans, identified by Spenser with Agdistes, the Phrygian deity, **2.12.47-48;** of Verlame (Verulamium), *Ti.* **19.**

**Gentry:** leasing and flattery, two filthy blots in noble gen-  
try, *Hub.* **734.**

**Genuissa,** daughter of Claudius:  
given in marriage to Arvirage, a British king; **2.10.52.4, 8.**

**Geoffrey:** old Dan Geoffrey (Chaucer), **7.7.9.3.** See Chaucer.

**Georgos,** a name given to Red Cross Knight: **1.10.66.6.** See St. George.

**German Raven:** *Ro.* **17.9.**

**German Spa.** See **Spa.**

**Germany:** Almain, *Ro.* **31.7;** derives its name from ger-  
mans (brothers), **2.10.12.7;** men-  
tioned, **2.10.40.6; 2.10.  
64.7.**

**Geryon,** a giant with three bodies, father of Geryoneo,

typifying Charles V of Spain: Eurytion cowherd of, 5.10.10.2; Hercules killed by, 5.10.11.3; Orthrus two-headed dog of, 5.10.10.6; purple oxen, feeds human flesh to, 5.10.9-10; Spain, oppresses, 5.10.9.3. See Giants.

**Geryoneo**, a giant with three bodies, son of Geryon, typifying Philip II or the Spanish rule in the Netherlands: Arthur, killed by, 5.11. Arg.; 5.11.1-35; Belge, oppresses, 5.10.7 ff.; 5.11.1-35; 5.12.2.5-7; Geryon, son of, 5.10.11.1; idol of (typifying the Roman Catholic faith), 5.10.13 ff.; 5.11.19 ff.; monster of (typifying the Inquisition), 5.10.13; 5.10.19; 5.11.20-33; seneschal of (typifying the Prince of Parma), 5.10. Arg.; 5.10.30-35; 5.11.2-4; twelve sons of Belge devoured by, 5.10.8.3. See Giants.

**Geryoneo's Monster**, dwelling under church, typifying the Spanish Inquisition: Arthur, killed by, 5.11.20-33; Echidna, offspring of, 5.11.23.5; human flesh, devours, 5.10.13.7; 5.10.29.

**Gesippus**: his friendship for Titus, 4.10.27.5.

**Ghost(s)**: in Cocytus river, 2.7.57.4; creep back to the world bad livers to torment, 2.12.6.5; damned ghosts called up with mighty spells, *Epith.* 347; damned sprights sent forth to make ill men aghast, 1.5.31.9; in Lethe lake, 1.8.

36.5; *Gn.* 337; in Limbo lake, 1.2.32.5; Mercury controls damned ghosts with his wand, *Hub.* 1293 (cf. 2.12.41); in Phlegethon, 2.6.50.8; pictures of, painted on table, 1.9.49.7; in Pluto's home, 1.5.32.5; of Priamond and Diamond enter into Triamond, 4.3.13 ff.; on Stygian shore, *Gn.* 384; unlaid ghosts wander about because bodies lie unburied, 1.9.36.5; 1.4.48.9; 1.5.11.2; 1.9.33.9; 2.11.39.7; 3.2.52.5, 6; *D.* 336; wandering ghosts wail and howl about cave of Despair, 1.9.33.9; wandering spirits walk untimely hours, *D.* 336. See Souls, Spirits.

**Giambeux**. See Jambeux.

**Giant with the Scales**, typifying revolutionary systems of government based on liberty and equality: 5.2.29-51; Artegall argues with, 5.2.34 ff.; fails to weigh true and false, right and wrong in his scales, 5.2.44-49; Talus throws him into the sea, 5.2.49-51.

**Giant(s)**: Arthur and Timias referred to as, 2.11.15.6; blood of earth-born giants changed into wine by mother Earth, 5.7.10-11; British giants, the ancient race of Britain, wrongly held to be the offspring of Dioclesian's daughters, 2.10.7 ff.; 3.9.49-50; earth-born giants make war on Jove, 2.10.8.4; 3.11.22.8; 5.7.10-11; 6.7.41.6; *Gn.* 40; *Ro.* 4.6; 12.1-8; 17.4; also 3.7.47.3-5 and 5.1.9.5-7 (where

7.7.41.5; Lechery rides upon a bearded goat, 1.4.24.2; Malbecco likened to, 3.10.47.3; melampod and terebinth good for diseases of, *S. C. Jul.* 86; of satyrs, 3.10.36.8; 3.10.45.8; 3.10.47.3; shepherd tends herd of, *Gn.* 70-88, 115, 162-169; wild goats, 5.8.50.7; 5.9.15.4; 6.3.49.3; mentioned, 6.9.23.4; *S. C. May* 177, 227; *Jul.* 109; *O.* 119. See Constellations; Kid, Grazing, Mammals.

**Gobbelines.** See Goblins.

**Goblins:** *T. M.* 283; overcome by Elfinell in bloody field, 2.10.73.2. See Hobgoblins.

**God:** angels, creates, *H. H. L.* 53-56; angels sing before the Eternal Majesty, 1.12.39.4; angels wait on the Almighty's chair, *T. M.* 510; *H. H. B.* 98; angels, warring, casts out of heaven, *H. H. L.* 85-98; Antiochus raises hand against, 1.5.47.9; city of the Great King, 1.10.55.8 (see also New Jerusalem); commandments writ in stone with bloody letters by hand of, 1.10.53.7; creatures, bids increase and multiply, 3.6.34.5; fear of, felt by devils, 5.12.1.2; God of love, *H. H. L.* 7; God of nature, 7.6.35.6; grace of, 1.10.38.6; 2.7.16.2; 2.8.1.5; 4.8.15.8; 5.6.34.6; 6.4.10.8; 6.8.38.5; *H. H. L.* 120; house of blessed God, which men call sky, *H. H. B.* 52, 193; intelligence, pure, inspired by, *H. H. B.* 84; Judge, *D.* 363; King

of heaven, 1.10.36.4; 1.10.55.8; 7.7.1.5; *H. H. L.* 7; *H. H. B.* 235; Lord of hosts, *Hub.* 469; Lord of life and light, 1.1.37.6; Lord of lords, *Hub.* 1020; love of, 2.8.1-2; Love nests in bosom of Almighty, *T. M.* 389; man, creates in His own image, 1.10.42.6; 2.9.47.4-5; 5.10.28.7; Moses sees his Maker's face, *S. C. Jul.* 158; Most High, 5.2.40.9; as Pan, *S. C. May* 111; *Jul.* 144; Sabaoth, God of, 7.8.2.8-9; Sapience (wisdom), the sovereign darling of the Deity, *H. H. B.* 183; sceptre is the rod of righteousness, *H. H. B.* 155; seat is truth, *H. H. B.* 158; sons of, 7.6.21.9; Sun of glory, *H. H. B.* 139; throne is built upon eternity, *H. H. B.* 152; tree of life planted by, 1.11.46.7; tribunal of, 3.5.53.9; Work-master, *H. B.* 29. See Gods.

**God of Love.** See Cupid.

**Goddess:** Berecynthian (Cybele), *Ro.* 6.1; Cyprian (Venus), 2.12.65.3; Delian (Diana), *Gn.* 170; Elizabeth referred to as goddess, 1. Pr. 4.1; 5. Pr. 11.1; *S. C. Ap.* 97, 101; *Col.* 170, 359; *Ded. Son.* 8.2; Tritonian (Minerva), *Mui.* 265.

**Godmer,** a British giant, son of Albion, slain by Canutus: 2.10.11.8. See Giants.

**Gods:** ambrosia, feed on, *Ti.* 398; Arlo Hill, assemble on, 7.7.3.2; assembly of, 7.6; 7.7;

Ate throws apple among, 2.7. 55.5; banquet of, 2.7.55.5; 4.12.3.9; 4.12.4.4; *H. B.* 249; (betrayed by Tantalus), *Gn.* 386; bridal feast at Proteus' house, attend, 4.11.9.2; Cupid fights against, 3.11.29.7; 3.11. 49.2; Daphne, transform into a tree, *Am.* 28.11; Earth stirs up minds of men against, 5.7.10-11; Erebus, foe of all the gods, 3.4.55.8; father of (Jove), 7.6.15.6; *T. M.* 55; father of gods and men (nature), 7.6.35.5; giants, assailed by, 3.11.22.8-9; *Ro.* 12.3; 17.4 (see Giants); grandmother of (Earth), 7.6.26.6; greatest of (Cupid), *Col.* 799; 806; Haemus Hill, assemble on, 7.7.12.2; house of, 1.5. 22.4; 1.7.18.2; 3.4.43.5; Ida, Mt., haunt of, 2.12.52.6; Jove threatens gods with thundering dart, *Am.* 39.4; Jove deals justice to, 5.7.1.7; *Mui.* 307-309; king of (Jove), 7.6.14.9; of love, *S. C. Ja.* 13; mortals made gods by Jove, 4.3.44.3; mother of (Cybele), 4.11.28.1; *D.* 463; nectar, feed on, *Ti.* 398; *H. B.* 249; nepenthe devised by, 4.3.43; Philotime (ambition) thrust out of heaven by envious gods, 2.7. 49.6; rest, the gift of gods, *Bel.* 1.1; Sisyphus refuses to pray to, *Gn.* 390; Stesichorus, blind for reviling Helen, *Col.* 920-924; strife among, *Mui.* 309; Stygian gods, 3.6.46.7; 4.3.32.2; temple of, 2.3.28.2; *Epith.* 409; twelve gods sit in

royal state, *Mui.* 307; victor of the gods (Cupid), 3.11.49.2; *H. L.* 45. See Sea-gods, Wood-gods.

**Goemagot, Goemot.** See Gogmagog.

**Gogmagog**, a British giant, slain by Corineus and flung by him over the Hogh of Plymouth: 2.10.10.8; 3.9.50.3. See Giants.

**Gold(1)**: of Africa, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 2.8; Avarice rides upon camel loaded with, 1.4.27.2; Jove woos Danae in a shower of, 3.11.31; Munera hides under heap of, 5.2.25.6; Munera throws gold over castle wall to tempt Artagall, 5.2.23; of Ophir, *Col.* 490; world of, *Hub.* 152. See Metals, Bullion.

**Gold(2)**, money: 1.3.18.8; 1.4. 27.2; 1.4.31.7; 1.9.32.7; 1.10. 43.6; 2.7.5.2; 2.7.18.5; 2.7.20. 3; 3.4.18.8; 3.4.23.5; 5.2.23.8; 5.2.25.6; 5.11.63.8; 6.9.32.9; 6.11.14.6. See Money.

**Golden Age**: 5. Pr. 2.1.

**Golden Apples.** See Apples.

**Golden Fleece**, the fleece of a ram on which Phrixus and Helle escaped from Ino, placed by King Aeetes of Colchis in a sacred grove under the care of a dragon; the object of the Argonautic expedition: 2.12.44.6; 4.1.23.9; *Gn.* 211; *Ro.* 10.2; *Am.* 44.3. See Argonautic Expedition.

**Golden Mean**, typified by Medina, sister of the two extremes: 2.2. Arg.; 2.2. See 2.1.58.1-4.

**Golds, marigolds:** *Col.* 339. See **Marigolds.**

**Goldsmith:** 4.6.20.5; as guileful goldsmith that by secret skill with golden foil doth finely overspread some baser metal, which commend he will unto the vulgar for good gold instead, 4.5.15.1-4; forge of, 4.6.20.4.

**Goliath:** the giant who with railing terms defied the Jewish host, *Ti.* 537. See **Giants.**

**Gondola:** 2.6.2.7; 2.6.11.5. See **Boats.**

**Goneril,** eldest daughter of King Lear: Lear, professes love for, 2.10.28.1; Lear, abuses, 2.10.30. 1-5; Maglan, King of Scots, marries, 2.10.29.

**Good Desert, Gate of:** in Temple of Venus, 4.10.16-20. See **Gates.**

**Good Friday:** *S. C. F.* 30. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

**Good Works,** seven distinctions of, given by the schoolmen. See **Beadsmen.**

**Goose:** saves the Capitol of Rome from Gauls, *Van.* 11. 8-9. See **Birds.**

**Gorboduc,** a legendary king of Britain, father of Ferrex and Porrex: 2.10.34.6.

**Gorboman,** a British king: 2.10.44.3.

**Gorges,** Sir Arthur. See **Aleycon.**

**Orget,** a piece of armor for the throat: 4.3.12.7. See **Armor.**

**Gorgon.** See **Demogorgon.**

**Gorgonian Shield,** the shield of Minerva, containing the head of the Gorgon, Medusa: 3.9. 22.8.

**Gorgons:** fatal brood of Phorcys, 4.11.13.1. See **Medusa.**

**Gorlois,** Duke of Cornwall: father of Artegall and Cador, 3.3.27.1.

**Gormond,** son of an African king who made himself king of Ireland: 3.3.33.5.

**Goshawk:** eagle, prepares to fight with, 3.7.39.1; eagle takes fowl from, 5.4.42.4. See **Hawks, Tercel.**

**Gossamers:** nets of scorched dew, 2.12.77.8.

**Gothic Cold:** *Ro.* 11.8.

**Gothland,** referred to as one of six islands conquered by Great Britain: 3.3.32.6.

**Gourd:** moss green as any gourd, *Gn.* 164. See **Fruits.**

**Gout:** in foot and hand of Avarice, 1.4.29.7; in heel, *S. C. May* 244. See **Diseases.**

**Gown(s):** of ape worn in the guise of a clerk, *Hub.* 353; of Archimago, 2.6.47.4; Concord's gold-enwoven gown, 4.10.31.8; Lechery's green gown, 1.4.25.1; of sectaries of learning, *Hub.* 833. See **Dress.**

**Graces:** Belphebe's cradle, rock, 3.6.2.9; Cupid, sisters of, 2.8.6.6; dancing of, 1.1.48.7; 6.10. Arg.; 6.10.10 ff.; *S. C. Ap.* 109-111; *Epith.* 257; daughters of delight, 6.10.15. 1; eyelids, sit on, 2.3.25.1; *Am.* 40.4; *H. B.* 255; fairies, com-

panions of, *S. C.* Jun. 25; Florimell fostered by, 4.5.5.8; forehead, sit on, *H. B.* 254; fourth Grace, 6.10.16.9; 6.10.26.9; 6.10.27.1; *S. C.* Ap. 113, 115; gifts, grant to men, 6.10.15.4; 6.10.23; *T. M.* 404–405; Jove, daughters of, by Eurynome, 6.10.22; Muses, companions of, *S. C.* Jun. 25–29; *T. M.* 180, 404; naked, 6.10.24.3; number of (hundred), *Am.* 40.4; (thousand), 6.10.21.7; *H. B.* 254; (three), 2.8.6.6; 6.10.12.3; *Epith.* 103; (three twins), *T. M.* 403; singing of, 1.1.48.7; 6.10.12.3; *S. C.* Ap. 111; Venus, daughters of, 2.8.6.6; *T. M.* 403; Venus, attendants of, 4.5.5.6; 6.10.9–15; 6.10.21; *Epith.* 103; mentioned, *Ded. Son.* 5.9. See *Aglaia, Euphrosyne, Thalia(2)*.

**Grail, Holy:** carried by Joseph of Arimathea to Britain, 2.10. 53.8.

**Grandam:** grandam's fable, *Col.* 102; old Styx, the grandam of the gods, 4.11.4.5.

**Grandmother:** most ancient grandmother of all (Night), 1.5.22.2; grandmother magnified of all the gods (Earth), 7.6.26.5. See Great-grandmother.

**Grange, dwelling-place:** 7.7.21.7. **Grant, Granta,** the river Cam above Cambridge: 4.11.34.5.

**Grantorto,** 'great wrong,' typifying Spain as an instigator of rebellion: Artegall, slain by, 5.12. Arg.; 5.12.1–25; Burbon conquers him in tournament,

5.11.53.8–9; Fleurdelis, entices away from Burbon, 5.11. 50–51; Irena (Ireland), oppresses, 5.1.3.6–9; 5.11.36–43; 5.12.1–25; mentioned, 5.6.11. 1; 5.12.40.8.

**Grapes:** in Bower of Bliss, 2.12.54–56; deeds of Cynthia (Elizabeth) like great clusters of ripe grapes, *Col.* 600; Saturn (a mistake for Bacchus) becomes a vine and into Philyra's bosom pours his grapes, 3.11.43.9. See Fruits.

**Grasshopper:** *S. C.* O. 11; shrill grasshoppers chirped, *Gn.* 231. See Insects.

**Gratian, Emperor of Rome:** Maximian strangled by friends of Gratian (not a historical fact), 2.10.61.5.

**Grazing.** See Cattle, Cote, Cowherd, Flocks, Fold, Goatherd, Goats, Herd-grooms, Herds, Shearing-feast, Sheep, Shepherd-grooms, Shepherds.

**Great Bear,** the constellation of seven stars, Ursa Major, sometimes called Charles' Wain: the Harp (the Lyre) beside the Northern Bear, *Ti.* 616; my helice, the lode-star of my life, *Am.* 34.10; the northern wagoner (Bootes) had set his sevenfold team behind the steadfast star (pole-star), 1.2.1.1; stars seven, *T. M.* 462. See Constellations.

**Great-grandmother:** Earth, 2.7. 17.2; of all creatures bred (Nature), 7.7.13.1. See Grandmother.

**Grecian Leopard, Alexander the Great:** *Ti.* 68.

**Greece:** brood of (poets), *Col.* 413; Ephesian buildings, boasts of, *Ro.* 2.3; fairest dame that ever Greece did boast (Helen), 3.9.34.8; flower of (Argonauts), 2.12.44.9; imps of (Argonauts), 4.2.1.8; nurse of all good arts, 2.9.48.1; peers of (Argonauts), *Am.* 44.1; rivers of, 3.3.22.9; statue of Jove at Olympia, boast of, *Ro.* 2.5; temples of, *Ro.* 29.2; wines of, 1.5.4.5; mentioned, 2.10.40.5; 4.11.19.5.

**Greediness, Gulf of:** 2.12.3 ff.  
*Cf. Charybdis.*

**Greek:** long-wandering Greek (Ulysses), 1.3.21.5; wretched Greek who fell in love with statue of Venus, 4.10.40.5.

**Greek, the language:** *Hub.* 386.  
**Greekish Hosts, Light of, Agamemnon:** *Gn.* 547.

**Greeks:** Persians, affrayed by, *Gn.* 50; shipwreck of, on return from Troy, *Gn.* 550 ff.; at siege of Troy, 2.7.55.9; 2.9.45.9; 3.3.22.9; 3.4.2.6; 3.9.36.7; 3.9.38.5; 4.11.20.7; *Gn.* 499–504; *Ro.* 14.9. See **Argolic Power, Argonauts.**

**Grey, Lord, of Wilton,** typified by Artegall: *Ded. Son.* 7; accused of treacherously slaying Spaniards, 5.12.40; defeat by Irish in Glendalough in Wicklow, in 1580, referred to, 4.11.44.5; detraction and envy that followed on his return from Ireland referred to, 5.12. 28 ff. See **Artegall.**

**Grief:** like a huge Aetna of deep engulfed grief, 3.2.32.6; appears for Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.45.9; a flood, 2.4.35.3; fretting grief, the enemy of life, attendant of Wrath, 1.4.35.5; Malbecco, pursues, 3.10.55.5; in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.16.

**Grievance:** stoop-gallant age, the host of grievance, *S. C. F.* 90.

**Griffin,** a fabulous animal, half eagle, half lion: 2.11.8.4; *Hub.* 1123; fights with dragon, 1.5. 8.2. See **Fabulous Animals.**

**Griffith Conan,** a Welsh ruler who fought against the Norman kings of England: 3.3. 45.6.

**Grindal, Archbishop.** See **Algind.**

**Groom,** a young man, usually a serving man, a retainer: 1.10.17.6; 1.12.37.6; 2.3.32.7; 3.10.36.5; 6.3.42.1; 6.3.43.3; *Hub.* 661; *Epik.* 112; (Artegall's) the iron groom, Talus, 5.1.12.1; 5.4.3.9; 5.6.8.6; (Arthur's) Timias, 6.8.27.6; (Braggadocio's), 5.3.38.1; groom of base degree, 2.4. 24.3; 2.4.27.8; Hobbinol, *Col.* 12; (Polente's) typifying the greed of petty officials, 5.2. 6.11; (Serena's) savage man, 6.5.10.5; Tirynthian groom (Hercules), *Epik.* 329; (Turpine's), 6.6.20–22.

**Grooms:** evil grooms (thieves), 6.11.40.3; servants, 2.9.49.1; 5.6.23.3; shepherds, *Col.* 12, 925; six grooms (servants of

Care, the blacksmith), 4.5. 36.5; two small grooms, (the rivers Churn and Cherwell), 4.11.25.2. See Herd-grooms, Shepherd-grooms.

**Groves.** See Woods.

**Gryll**, typifying man given over to sensual pleasures: refuses to be restored by Guyon to human form, 2.12.86-87.

**Gualsever**, the wall of Severus extending from Solway Frith to Tynemouth: 4.11.36.5.

**Guardian**: applied to eldest of the seven beadsmen, 1.10.37.3.

**Guarini, Giovanni Battista,**

Nenna, *Com. Son.* 2.13.

**Guendolen**, daughter of Corineus, wife of Locrinus, a British king: divorced by Locrinus, she defeats him in battle, and reigns in his stead, 2.10.17-20; 3.3.54.8.

**Guiana**: referred to as land of gold, 4.11.22.5.

**Guild-hall**: 2.7.43.4.

**Guile**: *Archimago* weaves a web of wicked guile, 2.1.8.4; cunning architect of cunning guile (*Archimago*), 2.1.1.1; Ay me, that ever guile in women was invented, 5.11.50. 9. See *Malengin*.

**Guilt**: determined by sacrament, ordeal, or bloody fight, 5.1.25. 1-3 ('The three early modes of determining guilt. (1) The accused took oath that he was not guilty, and brought twelve compurgators, who swore that his oath was true. (2) Failing to secure compurgators, he submitted to the ordeal of fire

or water, or (3) in Norman times, to trial by combat.' [Dodge]).

**Guise, Duke of.** See *Guizor*.

**Guitheline**, a British king, husband of Martia: 2.10. 42.1.

**Guizor**, son of Dolon, groom of the Saracen Pollente, typifying the Duke of Guise: Artegall, slain by, 5.2.11.5-9; 5.6. 33; 5.6.37.9; his bare scalp a mark of servitude, 5.2.6.7; 5.2.11.5; Dolon, seeks to avenge, 5.6.33.6-9; passage-money, exacts at Pollente's bridge, 5.2.6-8; 5.2.11.5-7.

**Gulf**: Adrian gulf (Adriatic Sea), 2.7.14.4; of deep Avernus' hole, 1.5.31.3; of Greediness, 2.12. 3 ff.; hole in the earth, *Gn.* 604; maw of sheep, *S. C. S.* 185; of greedy Nereus, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 13.11; sea's abyss, 1.5.38.3; 1.11.21.5; 2.1.51.6; 3.4.22.6; 5.12.15.8; *Col.* 210.

**Gum**: of myrtle, 3.6.43.7; (Spartan), *Gn.* 669.

**Gunpowder**: made of windy nitre and quick sulphur, 1.7. 19.3.

**Gurgiunt**, a British king: conquers Easterland and Denmark, gives Spanish fugitives a seat in Ireland, 4.11.41.

**Gurgustus**, a British king: 2.10. 34.3.

**Guyon**, typifying temperance: *Acrasia*, vows to take vengeance on, 2.1.60-61; *Acrasia*'s island, visits, 2.11.3-5; 2.12; *Acrasia*, takes captive, 2.12. Arg.; 2.12.76 ff.; *Acrasia*,

sends in chains to Faery Queen, 3.1.2; Acrasia's victims, sets free, 2.12.84-87; Alma entertains him, 2.9.17 ff.; 2.10; 2.11.1-3; 3.1.1; Amavia, succors, 2.1. Arg.; 2.1.35 ff.; Amavia and Mordant, buries, 2.1.60-61; angel watches over him as he lies in a swoon, 2.8.3-8; Archimago inflames him against Red Cross Knight, 2.1. Arg.; 2.1.8 ff.; Archimago inflames Braggadocio against, 2.3.5 ff.; Arthur rescues him from Cymochles and Pyrochles, 2.8. Arg.; 2.8.1.7 ff.; Arthur, accompanies, 2.9.2 ff.; 3.1.1-18; Afin rails at, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4.37-46; 2.6.38 ff.; bloody-handed babe, tries in vain to cleanse, 2.2. Arg.; 2.2.1-10; bloody-handed babe, bears with him, 2.2.11 ff.; bloody-handed babe, commits to Medina's care, 2.3.1-2; Bower of Bliss, visits, 2.12.2 ff.; Bower of Bliss, destroys, 2.12.83; Braggadocio steals his horse and spear, 2.2.11-12; 2.3. Arg.; 2.3.3-4; 2.4.2; Braggadocio, recovers his horse from, 5.3.29-36; Britomart unhorses him, 3.1. Arg.; 3.1.4-10; Britomart, makes friends with, 3.1.11-19; *Chronicle of British Kings*, reads, 2.9.59-60; coat of arms (portrait of Elizabeth), 2.1.28.7; 2.5.11.7-8; 2.8.43.3; 2.9.2-4; Cymochles, fights with, 2.6.27 ff.; Disdain threatens him, 2.7.40-43; Duessa, in guise of injured

virgin, deludes him, 2.1.13-23; Faery Queen commissions him to capture Acrasia, 2.2.43; Florimell, pursues, 3.1.15-18; 3.4.45-46; Furor and Occasion, captures and binds, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4.2-16; Furor and Occasion, sets free at behest of Pyrochles, 2.5.17-19; Hudibras and Sansloy, fights, 2.2.21 ff.; knight, dubbed by Huon of Bordeaux, 2.1.6.8; Mammon's House, visits, 2.7. Arg.; 2.7.2 ff.; Mammon tempts him with riches and offers him his daughter Philotime in marriage, 2.7.38-51; Medina's castle, visits, 2.2.12 ff.; mermaids tempt him, 2.12.34-37; Mordant's armor, bears, 2.2.11-12; Phaedria entices him to her island, 2.6. Arg.; 2.6.19 ff.; 2.12.14-17; Phedon, rescues, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4.3 ff.; Proserpina's Garden, visits, 2.7.51 ff.; Pyrochles, overcomes, 2.5. Arg.; 2.5.1-25; Pyrochles and Cymochles try to kill him as he lies in a swoon, 2.8.10 ff.; Red Cross Knight, makes friends with, 2.1.24-34; 2.3.11.7-8; swoons on escaping from House of Mammon, 2.7.66; 2.8.3 ff.; Temperance, House of, visits with Arthur, 2.9. Arg.; 2.9.10 ff.; 2.10; 2.11.1-3; 3.1.1; villains, conquers, 2.9.12-17; mentioned, 2. Pr. 5.8; 2.6.1.9; 3.2.4.1 (Red Cross Knight is meant). His horse, see Brigador. His squire, see Palmer.

**Habergeon**, a short coat of mail: 2.6.29.5; 3.3.57.8; 3.5.19.3; 3.5.31.8; 3.9.21.1; 3.11.7.5; 4.2.15.4; 5.5.2.9; 5.10.33.3. See Armor.

**Habiliments**, clothes: 1.6.30.7; 1.12.5.3; 2.1.22.9; 2.5.32.8; 6.4.4.5; *Hub.* 110; of priest, 1.3.17.7. See Dress.

**Habit**, dress: 2.11.3.7; 7.6.18.9; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 4.6; *Hub.* 84; Idleness arrayed in habit black like to an holy monk, 1.4.18.8. See Dress.

**Hacqueton**. See Haqueton.

**Hades**. See Rivers of Hades.

**Haemony**, an ancient poetical name of Thessaly: Astrophel did keep his sheep about the grassy banks of, *As.* 3.

**Haemus**, a mountain that forms the northern boundary of Thrace: heaped high by Enceladus, 3.9.22.6; marriage of Peleus and Thetis celebrated on, 7.7.12.3.

**Hag(s)**: Aemilia's companion in prison, 4.7.34.3; Ate, 4.1.31.1; 4.1.48.1; 4.2.12.5; 4.4.9-12; 4.5.30.8; 4.6.28.3; 5.9.47.3; Detraction and Envy, 5.12.28 ff.; Duessa, 1.2.42.1; 1.8.46.8; Impatience and Impotence, 2.11.23 ff.; in Lust's cave, 4.7.13.7; 4.7.19.6-9; 4.7.34.3-6; Occasion, 2.4.4 ff.; Slander, 4.8.27 ff.; witch, 3.7.7 ff.; 3.8.2.1; mentioned, 2.9.50.8; *D.* 566.

**Hail**: 2.11.19.1; 3.9.11.6; 4.3.25.5; 4.6.16.5; 4.9.33.6; 6.6.26.3; 7.7.23.7; *Ro.* 20.8; *Gn.* 582; *Col.* 221; hailing darts of heaven, *Mui.* 80.

**Hainault**, a province in Belgium: 2.10.21.8; (*Hania*), 2.10.24.1.

**Hair(1)**: Amphitrite's silver hair, 4.11.11.8; Aurora's rosy hair, *Gn.* 68; Briana exacts ladies' hair as toll, 6.1.13.8; as crest of helmet, 1.2.11.6; 1.7.32.2; Cupid's snowy front curled with golden hair, 2.8.5.5; downy hair on Verdant's lip, 2.12.79.8; false hair worn by Dissemblance, 3.12.14.7; as flowers and arbors, 2.9.46.2; frounce their curled hair in courtly guise, 1.4.14.7; Fury rends her snarled hair from her head, 3.12.17.5; Glauce takes three hairs from her head and binds them round a pot, 3.2.50.1; glib (a thick curled bush of hair), 4.8.12.6; golden (used 25 times), 2.8.5.5., etc.; grain, waving locks of fair yellow hairs, *Ro.* 30.6; Guyon cuts locks of hair from Amavia and her husband, and casts them into grave, 2.1.61.2; Hesper's golden hair, *Proth.* 164; hoary, 2.1.7.3; 2.4.4.5; 2.4.12.3; 2.6.47.5; 2.11.23.3; 5.7.39.8; 6.3.4.7; *S. C.* Jun. 40; of Lechery, like hair of goat, 1.4.24.2; loose hair, wearing of, a custom of brides at weddings, *Proth.* 22; of Lust, long like a garment, 4.7.7.3; Morrow's purple hair, 5.10.16.5; Nereids' green hair, 4.11.11.8; Phaedria dresses her hair, 2.12.14.8; Phoebus' dewy hair, 1.5.2.4; (golden), 3.11.37.

7; rises on end through fright, 1.2.31.8; 1.9.22.2; 2.3.20.5; 3.6.36.6; 3.10.54.8; 5.7.20.7; 6.11.27.4; short hair, sign of bondage, 5.2.6.7; yellow (used 12 times), 2.9.19.6., etc. See Beard, Locks, Tresses; Body. Hair(2), cloth: garment of, *Hub.* 474. See Dress; Fabrics. Halimeda, a Nereid: 4.11.51.1. Hall: of Demogorgon, 1.5.22.5; of Proteus, 4.11. Arg.; 4.11. 39.9. Hamadryads: 1.6.18.1. Cf. Dryads. See Wood-nymphs. Hammer(s): of Care, the giant blacksmith, 4.5.37.7; wielded by six grooms in House of Care, 4.5.33.7; 4.5.36; 4.5. 41.2; mentioned, 1.5.7.2; 1.11. 42.7. Handmaids: of Venus (Graces), 6.10.15.2; *Epith.* 103; *H. B.* 261. Hania, Hainault. See Hainault. Hannibal: stubborn, 1.5.49.7. Haqueton, a jacket worn under armor: 2.8.38.7. See Armor. Harbinger: sleep, the harbinger of weary wights, *D.* 470. Hare: hunt the hartless (timid) hare till she were tame, *S. C.* D. 28; light-foot, 3.4.46.4. See Mammals. Harlot: applied by Corceca to Una, 1.3.25.3; applied to Radigund, 5.6.11.5. See Whores. Harmony: all that pleasing is to living ear was there consorted in one harmony; birds, voices, instruments, winds, waters all agree, 2.12.70.8; birds chanted aloud their cheerful harmony,

and made amongst themselves a sweet consort, 2.5.31.8; 1.1. 8.2; of Colin, *Col.* 53; love is a celestial harmony, *H. B.* 197; a most delicious harmony in full strange notes was sweetly heard to sound, 3.12.6.1; of Muses, *D.* 15; music did divide her looser notes with Lydian harmony, 3.1.40.2; treble of Zephyrus a strange kind of harmony, 2.12.33.6. See Musical Terms, Melody, Music.

Harness(1) horse trappings: 7. 7.43.6. See Horse-trappings. Harness(2), complete armor: 2. 1.5.8; 3.3.61.2; 5.4.36.6. See Armor.

Harness-bearing Bird: of Jove (eagle), 2.11.43.1. See Eagle.

Harp: of Apollo, *Gn.* 16; of Arion, 4.11.23.4; *Am.* 38.3; constellation of (Lyre), *Ti.* 616; of Orpheus, 4.2.1.9; *Ti.* 607; *Am.* 44.4; of Philisides (Sidney), *Ti.* 604, 609; of Spenser, *Am.* 44.9; of Thracian poet (Orpheus), *Ro.* 25.1. See Musical Instruments.

Harpalus, perhaps typifying Thomas Sackville, Lord Buckhurst: *Col.* 380. See Sackville.

Harpies: hellish harpies, prophets of sad destiny, 2.12.36.9. See Celaeno.

Hart: 2.11.10.4; *Col.* 712, 714. See Deer.

Harvey, Gabriel: *Com. Son.* 1.1. See Hobbinol.

Harwich, a town in Essex: 4.11. 33.5.

Hask, wicker basket for fish:

Fishes' bask (constellation Pisces), *S. C.* N. 16. See **Baskets**.

**Hat:** magic hat of Mercury, *Hub.* 1279 ff. See **Dress**.

**Hatchet:** carried by January, 7.7.42.6; for cutting down trees, 5.11.11.8; *S. C.* F. 195; for pruning trees, 7.7.42.6. See **Farming-tools**.

**Hate, Hatred:** in Danger's cave, 4.10.20.6; Love's elder brother, 4.10.32.6-7; Pluto's gate, sits beside, 2.7.22.3; Temple of Venus, guards entrance to, 4.10.32-36.

**Hatton, Sir Christopher:** *Ded. Son.* 1.

**Hauberk,** coat of mail: 2.8.44.6; 3.4.16.4; 3.11.52.6; 4.3.30.3; 4.9.27.3. See **Armor**.

**Hawk(s):** bells and jesses, freed from, 6.4.19.7; fowl hides in cave for fear of, 2.3.36.2; fowl escapes from, 1.11.19.5; haggard (wild), 1.11.19.5; partridge escapes from, 3.8.33.4; mentioned, 1.11.53.4; 6.2.32.1; 6.10.6.8. See **Eyas-hawk**, **Falcon**, **Goshawk**, **Kestrel**, **Kite**, **Puttock**, **Tercel**; **Falconry**, **Terms Used in**.

**Hawthorn:** budding of, in Feb., *S. C.* Mar. 13; decorating of church pillars on May-day with, *S. C.* May 13. See **May**; **Shrubs**.

**Hazardry, dicing:** 3.1.57.1. See **Dice**; **Sports and Pastimes**.

**Hazel:** hazel wand, 6.7.24.9. See **Shrubs**.

**Head:** of Cynthia (moon), 3.1.43.4; of fortune, *S. C.* S. 257; of Hesperus (evening star), *Epith.* 95; lady's (Elizabeth's) head on Guyon's shield, 2.9.2.8; lady's head borne by Sanglier as punishment, 5.1.26-29; Medusa's mazeful head, *Epith.* 190; Morrow's dewy head, 3.4.61.4; Phoebus' (sun's) golden head, 3.10.49.5; *S. C.* Ap. 73; *Epith.* 77; of Pollente set by Artegall upon a pole, 5.2.19.3; satyr's head on Satyrane's scutcheon, 3.7.30.6; stone shaped like a lady's head on Arthur's baldric, 1.7.30.3; of sun, 1.9.18.2; (flaming), *H. H. B.* 60; of Titan (sun), 2.11.9.4; (flaming), *H. H. B.* 163; velvet head of kid, *S. C.* May 185; white head of Algrind taken by eagle for chalk, *S. C.* Jul. 223. See **Heads**; **Body**.

**Head-dress.** See **Dress**.

**Head-piece, helmet:** 4.3.12.4; 4.5.42.4; 5.4.39.7. See **Hel-mets**.

**Heads:** deformed creatures having heads like harts, 2.11.10.4; monster of many heads, *S. C.* S. 121; seven-headed beast, see **Beast (Duess'a's)**, **Beasts**, **Hydras**; six deformed heads of Stour, 4.11.32.2; snaky heads of Furies, *Am.* 853; spring-headed hydras, 2.12.23.6; thousand heads of hydra, 6.12.32.4; three deformed heads of Cerberus, 1.5.34.2; three-headed giant, 2.10.73.5; two-headed giant, 2.10.73.5; two heads of stone fountain, 2.2.9.1. See **Head**.

**Head-stall:** 5.3.33.7. See **Horse-trappings.**

**Hearse(1)**, a funeral bier: cypress strewn on, *D.* 528; doleful lays are fittest flowers to deck his mournful hearse, *Clor.* 106–108; sable, *Ti.* 679; mentioned, 2.8.16.7–8; 3.4.1.8. See **Bier.**

**Hearse(2)**, burden of song: *S. C. N.* 60–200. See **Songs.**

**Heart:** feelings and tastes of, typified by bevy of fair ladies in House of Temperance, 2.9.34.2; chief of all the body, *Am.* 50.7; close bleeding book of, *Am.* 1.8; Lechery bears a burning heart in his hand, 1.4.25.3; mark-white (bull's eye) of his heart, 5.5.35.8; typified by parlor in House of Temperance, abode of the affections and moral qualities, 2.9.33.6; ruby shaped like a heart, 4.8.6.7. See **Body.**

**Heath:** at Stonehenge, 2.10.67.9.

**Heaven:** Adam, lost by, *S. C. Jun.* 10; Jul. 65–68; baldric of (the Zodiac), 5.1.11.7; *Proth.* 173; brass-paved way of, 1.4.17.7 (cf. 4.8.38.5; 6.8.40.4; *H. H. B.* 263); eastern coast of, 1.5.19.9; (coast), 3.3.6.5; eye of (sun), 1.3.4.7; fire stolen by Prometheus from, 2.10.70.5–9; fire borne by eagle from, *Ro.* 17.2; golden Oriental gate of (East), 1.5.2.2; giant (Atlas) bears on his shoulder the heaven's height, *S. C. May* 143; giants make war against, 6.7.41.7 (see

Giants); hailing darts of, *Mui.* 80; heaven's herald (Mercury), 7.6.19.1; hierarchy of, *T. M.* 507 (see also **Angels**); house of blessed gods, 1.10.50.5; *H. H. B.* 52, 193; Jove's eternal house, 3.4.51.9; 7.6.27.7; king of (God of Love), *H. H. L.* 7; king of (God), 1.10.36.4; 1.10.55.8; 7.7.1.5; *H. H. L.* 7; *H. H. B.* 235; nine, the circle set in heaven's place (the ninth orb of the heavenly sphere, enfolding all things), 2.9.22.8; porch of, 5.7.17.4; queen of (Juno), 1.5.35.2; revolution of, 5. Pr. 4–5; storehouse of, *Ti.* 212; temple of the gods, *Epith.* 409; Titans make war against, 7.6.2.7; 7.6.27; also 3.7.47.4 and 5.1.9.7 (a mistake for Giants); windows of, 1.7.23.5; 2.11.3.2; 4.3.3.7; *Hub.* 109. See **Paradise, Sky.**

**Heavenfield**, a battlefield in the north of England where Oswald, King of Northumbria, defeated the Britons under Cadwallin: 3.3.38.9.

**Heavenly Contemplation**, the holy hermit of the Hill of Contemplation: tells Red Cross Knight his history and the meaning of his life, 1.10.46–67.

**Hebe**: Hercules, wife of, *Ti.* 384; *H. L.* 283; invoked for offspring, *Epith.* 405; Venus' darling, *H. L.* 283–284.

**Heben(e).** See **Ebon.**

**Hebrus**, a river in Thrace: medicinal power of, 1.11.30.8;

checked by Orpheus, *Gn.* 181.  
See Waters, Healing.

**Hecate:** Jove gives her power over gods and men, 7.6.3.1-6; Morpheus quakes at dreaded name of, 1.1.43.3; Titans, descendant of, 7.6.3.3.

**Hector:** Achilles, killed by, *Gn.* 527; Ajax, fights with, *Gn.* 513-520; body of, dragged by Achilles thrice around walls of Troy, *Gn.* 528; glory of the Trojan field, *Gn.* 516; Greeks gloat over body of, *Ro.* 14.10; ships of Greeks, attempts to burn, *Gn.* 503-504; 521-523; young Hector (Astyanax, his son), 2.9.45.9.

**Heder,** 'he-deer,' male deer: *S. C. S.* 2.11. See Deer.

**Hedgehog:** Guile changes himself into, 5.9.18.5. See Urchin; Mammals.

**Hedges:** 2.11.26.5; 4.7.22.1; loathsome lazars lay by, 1.4. 3.6.

**Heel(s):** Cupid's shaft hits shepherd in, *S. C. Mar.* 97; cur bites at, 6.6.27.6; galosh grown fast to, *S. C. F.* 244; hair of Britomart reaches to her heels, 3.9.20.6; 4.1.13.3; hinder heel of fox wrapped in a clout, *S. C. May* 243; of iron, 1.3.34.9; serpent catches lady by, *Pet.* 6.8; of ship, *Van.* 9. 11; Turpine hung to a tree by, 6.7.27.2; winged heels of horse, 1.9.21.8; mentioned, 2.9.19.2; 2.12.46.8; 5.3.33.3; 5.5.2.8.

**Helen, Second, Hellenore, wife of Malbecco:** 3.10.13.1.

**Helen of Troy:** fairest dame that

ever Greece did boast, 3.9.47. 7; flower of beauty, 3.9.35.1; Paris brings her to Troy, 2.7.55.8; 3.9.34-35; 4.11.19.4; *S. C. Jul.* 145-148; Stesichorus blinded for reviling her, *Col.* 920-924; Troy, burning of, rejoices at, 3.10.12.7-9; Tyndarid lass (daughter of Tyndareus), 4.11.19.4.

**Helena,** daughter of King Coyll, wife of Constantius: most famous hight for skill in music of all in her days, as well in curious instruments as cunning lays, 2.10.59.5-9. See Musicians.

**Heliades:** the Sun's sad daughters, turned into poplar-trees as they lament the fate of their brother Phaethon: *Gn.* 197-200.

**Helice, the Great Bear:** my Helice, the lodestar of my life, *Am.* 34.10. See Great Bear.

**Helicon,** a mountain in Boeotia, sacred to the Muses: learned well of (Hippocrene), haunt of Muses, *S. C. Apr.* 42; Jun. 60; N. 30; *T. M.* 5, 271; *Ded. Son.* 5.6; *Am.* 1.10; sacred springs of horsefoot Helicon (so named because the spring Hippocrene was said to have been opened by a kick from the hoof of Pegasus), *T. M.* 271. Cf. *Pet.* 4.2; 4.11; 5.6.

**Heliconian Imps,** the Muses: *Ded. Son.* 3.2.

**Heliconian Maids,** the Muses: 2.12.31.2.

**Hell:** angels fall to deepest hell and lake of damned fire,

*H. H. L.* 89; Avernus hole, entrance to, 1.5.31.3; black bower of sorrow, *S. C. S.* 97; description of, 1.5.31 ff.; 2.7. 21 ff.; dog of hell (Cerberus), 6.12.35.2 (see Cerberus); fiends of, 2.11.11.3; 3.10.40.5; *Gn.* 544, 625; firebrand of hell (Discord), 4.2.1-6; harrowing of, by Christ, 1.10.40.8; *An.* 68.3; hell-gate or mouth of hell, 1.5.31.4-6; 1.11.12.8; 2.7. 24; 2.7.25.9; 4.1.20.1; 6.10.34. 6; *S. C. N.* 164; *Ti.* 372; house of (Erebus), 3.4.55.6; *Gn.* 314; (horrid), *Gn.* 485; (of lowest hell), 4.11.4.3; (of endless night), 3.5.22.3; (of endless pain), 1.5.33.7; 3.5. 23.9; (of Pluto), 1.5.14.8; 1.5. 32.3; 2.7.21.4; 2.7.24.1; 4.3. 13.3; 4.10.58.5; *S. C. O.* 29; (of Proserpina), 3.11.1.2; *Ti.* 373; Jove condemns souls to, 1.5.33.6; Limbo Lake, 1.2.32. 5; 3.10.54.9; man of hell (Despair), 1.9.28.5; Night thrust down to, 3.4.55.4; Queen of (Proserpina), 1.4. 11.2; *Gn.* 462. See Orcus, Stygian, Tartarus; Rivers of Hades.

Helle: escapes, with her brother Phrixus, upon a ram from the cruelty of her stepmother, Ino; 5. Pr. 5.6-9; wooed by Jove in form of a ram, 3.11. 30.5.

Hellebore, a herb used for curing madness by the ancients: black hellebore, 2.7.52.3. See Plants.

Hellenore, wife of Malbecco:

Malbecco, repulses, 3.10.49- 52; Paridell makes secret love to, 3.9.28 ff.; 3.10.1-11; Paridell flees with, 3.10. Arg.; 3.10.12-38; satyrs, lives with, 3.10.43-52; second Helen, 3. 10.13.1.

Hellespont: Greeks drowned in Hellespont on their return from Troy. *Gn.* 552; Leander swims over Euxine sea (Hellespont), *H. L.* 231; Persians' horses, trampled by, *Gn.* 49; ram swims across, 7.7.32.5.

Helm, steering-apparatus: 2.8. 17.2; *T. M.* 142. See Nautical Terms.

Heimets, Helms: Arthur's haughty helmet, horrid all with gold, bears a dragon on its crest, 1.7.31.1; Britomart reveals her sex by unlacing her helmet, 3.9.22.7; 4.1.13.1; Cymochles takes Guyon's helmet, 2.8.17.2; of Maleger made of a dead man's skull, 2.11. 22.8; my pillow was my helmet, 1.9.13.4; of Radigund unlaced by Artegall, 5.5.11.8; savage man puts on Calpine's helmet, 6.5.8.7; of steel, 2.8.45.4. See Armor; Basinet, Beaver, Burgonet, Cap, Crest, Head-piece, Morion, Umbrere, Ventail, Visor(2).

Hely, a British king, eponymous of the Isle of Ely: 2.10.45.9.

Henalois, men of Hainault: 2.10. 24.5. See Hainault.

Hengist, a Saxon chief who established himself in Britain in the fifth century: 2.10.

67.6; Britain, enters, 2.10.  
65.2; three hundred British  
lords sitting at his board,  
slays, 2.10.66.9-7.

**Henry II of France:** referred to,  
1.2.23.3.

**Henry VII:** birth of, on island of  
Mona (Anglesey) referred to,  
3.3.48; Elfkleos, 2.10.75.1-2.

**Henry VIII:** Oberon, 2.1.6.9;  
2.10.75-76; Pan, *S. C. Ap.* 51,  
91; suppression of monasteries  
by, in 1538-1539, referred  
to (?), 1.3.19.9.

**Henry of Navarre.** See Bourbon.

**Herald:** Heaven's herald (Mer-  
cury), 7.6.19.1; Spring, the  
herald of love's mighty king,  
*Am.* 70.1.

**Heraldry.** See Coats of Arms.

**Herbs:** antidote for love-grief,  
3.2.49-51; 3.3.5.4; 4.11.6.3;  
bath of, 1.2.40.7; butterfly  
sucks sap of, *Mui.* 180 ff.;  
for healing wounds, 1.5.41.7;  
2.6.51.6; 3.5.32-33; 3.7.21.2-3;  
6.4.12.6; 6.4.16.4.8; magic  
power of, 1.2.10.9; 1.2.42.3;  
*S. C. D.* 88.92; Merlin mixes  
herb with metal in fashioning  
Arthur's sword, Morddure, 2.  
8.20; mentioned, 2.6.12.6; 2.7.  
51.5; 3.6.39.4; 4.2.35.6; *Gn.*  
682; *Mui.* 172, *Pet.* 63; *As.*  
193. See Medicines, Plants.

**Hercean Shores:** Greek ships  
scattered on, *Gn.* 588.

**Hercules:** Alcides, 1.7.17.2; 2.5.  
31.4; 3.12.7.6; 4.1.23.5; 5.8.  
31.4; 5.10.11.8; 6.12.32.2;  
*Mui.* 71; *D.* 166; Alcmena,  
son of, *Ti.* 280; (by Jove),  
*Epith.* 328-329; Amphy-

trionid, 7.7.36.6; apotheosis  
of, *Ti.* 379-383; *T. M.* 461;  
Calliope raises him to the  
skies, *Ti.* 461; Celtic Hercules  
overcomes Albion, 2.10.11.7;  
4.11.16.5; Centaurs, drunken,  
slays, 4.1.23.1-5 (cf. 1.11.  
27.6); champion of the an-  
tique world, 1.11.27.1; club  
of, 5.1.2.9; 5.10.11.8; 5.5.24.5;  
Hebe, union with, after  
apotheosis, *Ti.* 379-383; *H. L.*  
283; Hylas, affection for, 3.12.  
7.5-9; 4.10.27.1; Iola, leads an  
effeminate life for love of,  
5.5.24; 5.8.2.4-5; Jove, son  
of, 2.5.81.4; (by Alcmena),  
*Epith.* 328-329; lion's skin,  
wears, 5.5.24.7; 5.8.2.5; 7.7.  
36.7; *Mui.* 71; Oetean knight,  
5.8.2.4 (cf. *Ti.* 381); pillars of,  
*Proth.* 148; poisoned garment  
with Centaur's blood and  
bloody verses charmed worn  
by, 1.11.27.5; Tirynthian  
groom, *Epith.* 329; (swain),  
6.12.5.1; tree (poplar) dedi-  
cated to him in honor of his  
victory over the Nemean lion,  
2.5.31.4; Venus' darlings (Her-  
cules and Hebe), *H. L.* 284;  
West, exploits in, 5.1.2.6-9.  
**Twelve Labors of Hercules:**  
1.11.27.3; 3.7.61.4; Cerberus,  
brings from Hades, 6.12.35;  
Golden Apples of the Hes-  
perides, takes, 2.7.54.5-7; *Am.*  
77.7; Lernean Hydra, kills,  
1.7.17.2; 6.12.32.1-5; *Ro.* 10.  
10; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 8.12; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 10.11;  
Mares of Diomedes, feeds with  
their master's flesh, 5.8.31.1-  
4; Nemean Lion, kills, 2.5.31.

4-5; 7.7.36.5-7; *Mui.* 71-72; *D.* 166; Oxen of Geryon, captures, 5.10.10; 5.10.11. 1-3.

**Herd-grooms**, shepherds: 6.11. 39.8; *S. C. F.* 35; *Au.* 45, 129, 136. See **Shepherd-grooms**, **Shepherds**; **Grazing**.

**Herd(s)(1)**: of bulls in Cymrian plain, 1.8.11.6; 4.4.18.4; of Cynthia (Elizabeth) be thousand fishes with their fry, *Col.* 237 ff.; of deer, scattered by lion, 6.9.49.1; of goats, 3.10.46-47; 3.10.52; *Gn.* 166; land-herds, *Col.* 277; mercury through the power of his magic hat passes unseen through the herds of ravenous wild beasts, *Hub.* 1284; Neptune's mighty herd tended by Proteus, 3.8.30-31; Proteus' herd of stinking seals and porpoises, *Col.* 248; wolves break into, 4.4.35.7; mentioned, 3.7.1.1; 6.11.40.4; *S. C. F.* 48; *Jul.* 3; *Bel.<sup>2</sup>* 6.8; *As.* 104, 125. See **Drove**, **Flocks**, **Grazing**.

**Herds(2)**, herdsmen: 6.9.4.2; 6.9. 10.1; 6.9.12.9; 6.9.37.5. See **Shepherds**; **Grazing**.

**Heresy**: *Am.* 48.7; abhorred by God, *Hub.* 389; fox and ape accused of, *Hub.* 564.

**Heraldic Terms**: couchant (crouching), 3.2.25.1; field, 2. 1.18.9; 3.1.4.9; 3.2.25.9; 5.1. 19.8; paled part per part ("In heraldry, "party per pale" means that the shield is divided by a vertical line into two equal parts of different

color.' [Dodge]), 6.2.6.2; passant (walking), 3.1.4.9; quarter, 2.1.18.9; 6.2.44.7; scutcheon, 3.4.16.3; 3.7.30.6; 4.1. 34.5; 4.3.5.6; 5.11.54.4. See **Coats of Arms**.

**Herebus**. See **Erebus**.

**Heretics**: burning ordained for, *Am.* 48.6.

**Hermaphrodite**: that fair hermaphrodite which that rich Roman of white marble wrought and in his costly bath caused to be site (placed), 3.12.46. or. 3. See **Venus**.

**Hermes**: 7.6.19.6; 7.6.22.8; 7.6. 32.2. See **Mercury**.

**Hermit**: 4.7.42.7; Archimago in guise of, 1.1.34.6; Heavenly Contemplation dwelling on hill of Contemplation, 1.10.46 ff.; one skilled in leechcraft treats wounds of Timias and Serena, 6.5. Arg.; 6.5.34 ff.; 6.6. Arg.; 6.6.1-15. See **Physicians**.

**Hermitage**: of Archimago, 1.1. 34.1; of Heavenly Contemplation, 1.10.46.4; of hermit skilled in leechcraft, 6.5.34.8; 6.5.38.1; 6.6.4.8.

**Herneslaw**. See **Heronsew**.

**Heron**: eagle, killed by, 2.11. 43.2; vulture, chased by, 4.3. 19.8. See **Birds**; **Heronsew**.

**Heronsew**, heron (lit. a young heron): chased by falcons, 6.7.9.2. See **Birds**.

**Hesiod**. See **Ascrean Bard**.

**Hesione**. See **Ixione**.

**Hesperides**: daughters of Atlas, 2.7.54.6; golden apples of, procured by Hercules, 2.7. 54.5; *Am.* 77.7.

**Hesperus**, used by Spenser after the manner of classic writers for both the evening star and the morning star: brilliancy of, 1.7.30.4; his golden hair, bathes in the ocean billows, *Proth.* 164; lamp of, 1.2.6.6; mentioned, 3.4.51.6; *Epith.* 95. See Evening-star, Morning-star, Vesper; Stars.

**Hidder**. See Heder.

**Hierarchy**: of the heavens, *T. M.* 507.

**Hierusalem**. See Jerusalem.

**Highgate**, one of the ancient boundaries of London: set up by Trojan Brutus to mark the western limits of the city, 3.9.46.2. Cf. Overt Gate.

**Hill**: of Contemplation, 1.10.53. 1; Phoebus' fiery car was climbing up the eastern hill, 1.2.1.8; sacred hill adorned with fruitful olives (Mt. Olivet), 1.10.54.1; Sisyphus a stone did reel against a hill, 1.5.35.4; *Gn.* 389-392.

**Hills**: of Dynevor, 3.3.8.6; holy hills, *S. C.* Jul. 38 ff.; of Kent, *S. C. F.* 93; Riphoean Hills, 3.8.6.4; seven hills of Rome, *Ro.* 2.14; 4.7-14.12.10; *Bel.* 5.2. See Mountains.

**Hind(1)**, female of the red deer: Cyparissus' hind killed by glancing dart, 1.6.17.6; beast, flees from, 3.7.1.1; Diana's nymph, flees from, 2.2.7.4, 9; dogs, pursued by, *Pet.* 1.4; fawn, loses, *Am.* 78.2; hound, attacked by, 4.6.12.4; pit, falls into, 4.12.17.6; steel, pierced by, 2.1.38.6; men-

tioned, 1.2.24.9; 2.3.32.7; 4. 10.55.8. See Deer.

**Hind(2)**, a peasant: plowman, 6. 8.12-1; shepherd, *Ro.* 18.6; (Corydon), 6.11.27.9. See Agriculture.

**Hinge**: move the world from off his steadfast hinge, 1.11.21.8.

**Hippodames**, sea-horses: 2.9.50. 8; chariot of Neptune drawn by four hippodames, 3.11. 40.9. See Sea-horse; Sea-monsters.

**Hippolytus**: Aesculapius restores him to life, 1.5.36.7-9; 1.5. 39.8-9; Diana friend of, 1.5. 39.7; 5.8.43.6; horses of, frightened by sea-monsters (sent by Theseus) dash him to pieces, 1.5.38; 5.8.43.4; jolly huntsman, 1.5.37.1; Phaedra's love, rejects, 1.5.37.5-9; 5.8. 43.3; Theseus, cursed son of, 5.8.43.1.

**Hippomenes**. See Euboean Young Man.

**Hipponoe**, a Nereid: (Hyponeo), 4.11.51.2.

**Hippothoe**, a Nereid: 4.11.50.1.

**Hips**, ripened fruit of rosebush: for eating, *Hub.* 948. See Fruits.

**Hives**: 2.9.51.5; *Col.* 597; *Epig.* 1.4; a bear creeping close among, 3.10.53.5.

**Hobbinol**, Hobbin, typifying Gabriel Harvey: *S. C.* Ja. 55, 59; Ap. 1, 30; Jun. 9, 65; S. 12, 56, 74, 242, 246, 252, 258; D. 45, 155; *Col.* 15, 37, 50, 731, 903. See Harvey, Gabriel.

**Hobgoblins**: *Epith.* 341. See Goblins.

Hogh, Western, the Plymouth  
Hoe: 2.10.10.7.

Hog(s): Gryll changed by Palmer from a hog into a man, 2.12.86.7; November had been a fatting hogs of late, 7.7.40.3. See Swine.

Holiness, Champion of. See Red Cross Knight.

Holiness, House of, where the Red Cross Knight does penance for his sins: 1.10. Arg.; 1.10.

Holland, the southeast section of Lincolnshire: 4.11.35.3. See also Netherlands.

Holly-bush: *S. C.* Jun. 20. See Shrubs.

Holm, an evergreen oak: black holm that loves the watry vale, *Gn.* 215; carver holm, 1.1.9.9. See Trees.

Holy Fathers, priests: *S. C.* Jul. 57; Au. 55. See Priests.

Holy Roman Empire: revival of, by Charlemagne, referred to, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 13.14; twin of forked trees (the Papacy and the Holy Roman Empire), *Bel.* 5.14.

Holy Spirit: begotten of the Father and the Son, *H. H. L.* 39; invocation to, *H. H. L.* 43 ff.; *H. H. B.* 8 ff.; mentioned, *Am.* 79.11; sword of, typified by the hardened sword, strengthened by being dipped in the well of life, the fountain of all spiritual strength, 1.11.36.

Holy Water: 1.12.37.5; *S. C. S.* 89; Hope sprinkles favors with, 3.12.13.6; priest sprinkles tree

with, *S. C. F.* 210; of Well of Life, 1.11.36.2.

Holy Water Sprinkler: carried by Hope, 3.12.13.6. See Crew; Church Terms.

Holy Writ: *Ti.* 510. See Bible.

Homer: the blind bard immortalizes Achilles with verses dipt in dew of Castalia, *Ti.* 430; Maeonian quill (pen of Homer), 2.10.3.1; warlike feats which Homer speake, 3.4.2.4.

Homilies, short sermons: read homilies upon holidays, *Hub.* 393. See Church Sacraments and Services.

Honey: gall and honey in love, 4.10.1.2-5; *S. C. Mar. Emb.* 3, 4; *Epig.* 1.4; streams of, flow from pen, *T. M.* 218; without gall, *As.* 26; words like honey, 1.7.3.9; 1.9.31.5; 2.3. 24.7; *Col.* 596; mentioned, 2.9.51.5; *S. C. May* 115.

Honey-crock: flies about a honey-crock, 5.2.33.3.

Honey-dew: Jove rains into lap of Danae an honey-dew, 3.11.31.4; sweet words, dropping like honey-dew, 2.5.33.4.

Honor: attaining of, 2.3.40-41; before her gate high God did sweat ordain to abide, 2.3.41.5; who seeks with painful toil shall honor soonest find, 2.3. 40.9.

Hood: Danish, 4.10.31.7; headless, *S. C. F.* 86; ornamented with aglets, 6.2.5.8; under one hood to shadow faces twain, 5.11.56.7; mentioned, 5.7.21.4. See Dress.

**Hook(s):** baited hook (love for Artegall) swallowed by Britomart, 3.2.38.9, baited hook (love for Artegall) swallowed by Clarinda, 5.4.43.1; baited hook (blandishments) of false Una, 1.1.49.6; on chariot of Soldan, 5.8.28.5, 5.8.42.6; fish-hooks, that from the foolish fish their baits do hide, *Am.* 47.3; fleshly hooks of Lechery, 1.4.25.9; hook or crook, 3.1.17.6; 5.2.27.8; in kitchen of House of Temperance, 2.9.30.7; knife-hook (sickle) carried by September, 7.7.38.6; on staff carried by Guile, 5.9.11.2. See Sheep-hook; Fishing.

**Hope:** in Mask of Cupid, 3.12. 13. See Speranza.

**Horatii,** the three Romans chosen by the senate to espouse the cause of Rome against the Albans: *Gn.* 600.

**Horned:** brows of Cynthia (goddess of moon), 7.6.12.6; feet of satyrs, 1.6.14.3; 3.10.45.7; 3.10.47.8; fronts of rams, 1.2.16.3; moon, 4.6.43.9; 7.7.50.8.

**Horn(s)(1):** beast of Revelation, ten horns of, *Rev.* 1.2; 2.5; of bull, 2.8.42.4; (constellation), 5. Pr. 6.1; 6.5.19.8; 6.7.47.2; 7.7.33.5; (of Basan), *S. C. F.* 73; of bullock, *S. C. F.* 73; of butterfly, *Mui.* 335; of Faunus, 7.6.47.7; of fly, *Mui.* 87; of harts, *Col.* 712, 714; headland likened to, *Col.* 282; heavens pour gifts out of plenteous horn, 3.6.2.6; kid's wreathed horns, *S. C.*

May 186, 206; 7.7.3.2; Malbecco disguises himself with horns of goat, 3.10.47.4; of moon, 2.1.53.3 (thrice three times had filled her crooked horns); *Van.* 2.3; of ox, sacred, 3.4.17.2; Parnassus doth his broad forehead like two horns divide, *Gen.* 22; of rainbow, *S. C. F.* 73; of satyrs, 1.6.11.5; 3.10.52.3; of unicorn, 2.5.10.7.

**Horn(s)(2),** musical instruments: of Belphoebe terrifies Braggadocio, 2.3.20.7; 2.3.44.9; 2.3.45.6; of bugle (small ox), 1.8.3.5; magic horn (typifying Bible) carried by Timias, 1.8.3-5; of Palmer, 2.9.11.4; of Tristram, 6.2.5.9; Triton's wreathed horn, *Col.* 245 (cf. 4.11.12.3); of Tritons, *Mui.* 296; mentioned, 6.8.46.1. See Musical Instruments.

**Horoscope:** of Belphoebe's nativity, 3.6.2.4.

**Horror:** beating his iron wings over Pluto's gate, 2.7.23.1.

**Horsa,** a Saxon chief who established himself in Britain in the fifth century: 2.10.65.2.

**Horse(s)** (under this heading are listed references to Courser, Horse, Steed, Team): Arante's dappled-gray horse, 3.7.37.3; of Artegall, covered with oaken leaves, 4.4.39.6; of Arthur, see Spumador; of brass (in Chaucer's *Squire's Tale*), *S. C. Jul.* 156; corn-fed steed, 2.7.16.6; of Cynthia (moon), one black, the other white, 7.6.9.2; of Diomedes, to which he fed his

guests for meat, 5.8.31.2; of Guyon, see *Brigadore*; Helles-pont trampled with feet of, *Gn.* 49; Hippolytus killed by, 1.5.38.4; 5.8.43.1-4; Libyan steed (Arthur's horse, Spumador), 2.8.17.9; of moon, *Gn.* 457 (see also *Cynthia*); Neptune wooes Medusa in form of winged horse, 3.11.42.7; Night's coal-black steeds yborn of hellish brood, 1.5.20.8; (two black as pitch, and two brown), 1.5.28.4; *Gn.* 314; of Phoebus (sun), 1.4.9.3; 1.11.31.3; 1.12.2.2; *S. C. N.* 15; of Pollente could swim like a fish, 5.2.13.8; Pyrochles' bloody red steed, 2.5.2.8; of Soldan, fed with flesh of men, terrified by Arthur's shield, run away and dash chariot to pieces, 5.8.28-42; of sun, 1.1.32.9; 3.8.51.5; (frightened by Scorpion), 5.8.40.1; 5.9.35.1; *S. C. Jul.* 18; *D.* 24; *Epith.* 284 (see *Phoebus*, Titan): of Titan (sun), *D.* 469; tomb-black steed used to draw hearse, 2.8.16.7; white horse ridden by Christ, *Rev.* 3.1; white horses ridden by hosts of heaven, *Rev.* 3.6. See *Mammals*, *Teams*; *Hippodames*, *Sea-horses*; *Ass*, *Colt*, *Foal*, *Jade*, *Mares*, *Mule*, *Palfrey*, *Pegasus*, *Stallion*.

**Horse-trappings.** See *Barbs*, *Bells and Bosses*, *Bit*, *Bosses*, *Crupper*, *Curb*, *Harness(1)*, *Head-stall*.

**Horsus.** See *Horsa*.

**Hose:** his hose broken high above the healing, *Hub.* 213. See *Dress*.

**Hospital of Good Works**, home of the seven beadsmen: Red Cross Knight is taken by Mercy to, 1.10.36 ff. See *Inn*.

**Host:** Jewish, *Ti.* 538; stoop-gallant age, the host of grievance, *S. C. F.* 90.

**Hostry**, inn: 5.10.23.8. See *Inn*.

**Hosts:** Greek, *Gn.* 547; Lord of Hosts, *Hub.* 469.

**Hound(s):** Actaeon torn to pieces by his own hounds, 7.6.45.5; beasts hunted with, 7.6.39.2; bull baited by, 6.5.19.2; carrion, finds, 5.8.36.4; deer, attacks, 2.1.12.8; couchant hound on Artegall's crest, 3.2.25.1; fawning of, 6.4.11.2; Faunus chased by Diana's hounds, 7.6.50.9; 7.6.52.3; hellish hound (Cerberus), *S. C. O.* 30; hilding (vile) hound (savage man), 6.5.25.7; hind, attacks, 4.6.12.3; Orion's hound (dog-star), 1.3.31.6; Pagan hound (Soldan), 5.8.42.5; quarry escapes from, *Am.* 67.4; scent, keen, of, 2. Pr. 4.5; 3.4.46.5; 5.9.6.7; mentioned, 2.11.11.4; 5.8.7.1. See *Dogs*, *Lyam-hound*.

**Hour-glass:** 1.9.47.8; Time sits by Cynthia's silver gates with hour-glass in hand, 7.6.8.6.

**Hours(1):** Day (identical with Jove) and Night, daughters of, *Epith.* 98; Jove and Night,

daughters of, 7.7.45.1; porters of heaven's gate, 7.7.45.6; procession of, 7.7.45; seasons of the year, allot, *Epith.* 100. See *Litae*.

**Hours(2)**, prayers: hermit bids his hours and holy things, 6.5.35.7. See *Church Sacraments and Services*.

**House**: of agonies (that region of the heavens where malign Saturn rises), 2.9.52.9; of endless night (Hades), 3.5.22.3; of endless pain (Hades), 1.5.33.7; of heaviness (the world), *T. M.* 123; horrid house (Hades), *Gn.* 485; lion's house (constellation of Leo), *S. C. D.* 57; sun's one and other house, *Ro.* 10.8.

**Housewife**: satyrs make Hellenore their housewife, to milk their goats, and make them cheese and bread, 3.10.36.7; like as an housewife, that with busy care, thinks of her dairy to make wondrous gain, 7.6.48.1.

**Howard, Lady Douglas**. See *Daphne(2)*.

**Howard, Lord Charles**: *Ded. Son.* 6.

**Howard, Lord Henry**: typified by lion, *D.* 122.

**Howell Dha**, King of West Wales in the tenth century, famed for his code of laws: 3.3.45.4.

**Hoys**, small ships: three hoys of Saxons, 2.10.64.8. See *Boats*.

**Hubbard, Mother**: *Hub.* 34, 1385.

**Huckster-man**: that wont pro-

vide the ape's necessaries, *Hub.* 925.

**Hudibras(1)**, lover of Elissa, typifying rashness: 2.2.16 ff.; Guyon, attacks, 2.2.22-27; Medina calms him, 2.2.27 ff.; Sansloy, fights with, 2.2.19-21.

**Hudibras(2)**, a king of Britain: 2.10.25.4.

**Hugger-mugger**, secrecy: *Hub.* 139.

**Hulk**, body of a ship: rent by a storm, 5.11.29.1. See *Boats*.

**Humber(1)**, the river Humber: 4.11.30.7; named after King Humber, 4.11.38. See *Abus*.

**Humber(2)**, legendary king of Huns who invaded Britain about 1000 B. C.: conquered by Loctrine, he is drowned in river Abus, 2.10.16; 4.11.37-38; river Humber named after, 4.11.38; Scythian King, 4.11.37.8.

**Humiltà**, 'humility,' the aged porter of House of Holiness: 1.10.5.

**Humors**, the bodily fluids (blood, phlegm, yellow bile, black bile) of the old physiology: diseases caused by superfluity of, *Ro.* 23 12; poisonous humors, 1.10.26.2; 3.10.59.4; 6.6.2.8. See *Diseases*.

**Huns**: invade Britain under the leadership of Humber during the reign of Locrinus, 2.10.15-16; invade Britain during the reign of Maximian, 2.10.61-63.

**Hunsdon, Lord**: *Ded. Son.* 11; victory over northern earls at battle of Gelt in Cumberland

in 1570 referred to, *Ded. Son.* 11.9-12.

**Hunter(s):** Actaeon, 7.7.45.5; Hippolytus a jolly huntsman was, 1.5.37.1; 1.5.38.5; horn of, 6.2.5.9; a thousand huntsmen descend from mountains bordering Lombardy, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 6.9; Tristram, 6.2.5-6; weed of, 2.3.21.7; mentioned, 3.4.46.5; 4.4.32.6; 5.8.35.6; *Am.* 67.1.

**Hunting:** Astrophel (Sidney) skilled in, *As.* 79-84; of bear, 4.7.23.7; 6.2.6.8; of Belpheobe, 3.5.28; 4.7.23; of birds, *S. C. Mar.* 63 ff.; of boar (by Hippolytus in a chariot), 1.5.37.1-2; 7.7.29.8; of Calidore, 6.10.39.2; of Diana, *Epig.* 2.1; of fox, 5.9.17.2; 6.9.23.1; of hare, 3.4.46.4-5; *S. C. D.* 28; with hounds, 2.1.12.9; 3.4.46.5; 5.8.36.5; 7.6.46.5; 7.6.50.9; *Am.* 67.4; of leopard, 4.7.23.7; 7.7.29.8; of lion, 4.4.32.6; 5.8.35.6; 6.2.6.8; mentioned, 2.10.7.7; 3.1.37.4; 6.2.31.7. See Sports and Pastimes.

**Hunting Terms:** bring to bay, 3.1.22.1; 4.6.41.3; 4.8.48.5; 6.5.19.1; 6.7.47.1; flush (a flight of birds suddenly started up), 5.2.54.2; quarry, 2.11.43.2; 3.7.39.5; 5.2.20.2; 5.4.42.8.

**Huntingdon,** a town in Huntingdonshire: 4.11.34.6.

**Huntress:** Belpheobe, 3.5.27.6. See Diana.

**Huntsman.** See Hunters.

**Huon de Bordeaux:** Oberon, accompanies to Faery Land,

2.1.6.9; Guyon dubbed knight by, 2.1.6.8.

**Husband.** See Husbandman.

**Husbandman,** a farmer: ape and fox hired by, *Hub.* 228-341; labor, loses through floods, 3.7.34; 2.11.18; life of, laborious and hard, *Hub.* 262; mows the waving locks of fair yellow ears, *Ro.* 30.5; oak yields mast to, *S. C. F.* 109; withered tree restored through toil of, 4.3.29.6; mentioned, *S. C. F.* 144; *Ro.* 30.14. See Agriculture; Farmer.

**Husbandry(1),** farming: asked if in husbandry he ought did know, to plough, to plant, to reap, to rake, to sow, to hedge, to ditch, to thresh, to thatch, to mow, *Hub.* 262-264; Pales goddess of, *Gn.* 29. See Agriculture; Farming.

**Husbandry(2),** management of affairs: *Hub.* 1170.

**Husher.** See Usher.

**Hyacinth(1),** flower: purple, *Gn.* 670. See Flowers.

**Hyacinth(2),** the gem jacinth: grapes deep empurpled as the hyacine, 2.12.54.7. See Gems.

**Hyacinthus:** Apollo's paramour and dearest love, 3.6.45.3; 3.11.37; changed into pansy, 3.11.37.5 (Spenser seems to have identified the hyacinth with the pansy).

**Hyades,** the five daughters of Atlas who became stars after their death; Spenser refers to them as the moist daughters of huge Atlas: setting of, 3.1.57.8-9.

**Hydra(s):** Lernean hydra, seven-headed water-snake killed by Hercules: (snake of Lerna lake), 1.7.17.1-5; 6.12.32.1-5; (thousand-headed), *Ro.* 10.6-10; *Bel.<sup>1</sup>* 8.10; *Bel.<sup>2</sup>* 10.10; typifying the Papacy, *Bel.<sup>1</sup>* 8.10; *Bel.<sup>2</sup>* 10.10; Rome a hydra was of warriors glorious, *Ro.* 10.6; spring-headed (a reference to the belief that when one of the seven heads was cut off two new ones sprang up in its place), 2.12. 23.6. See Sea-monsters.

**Hyena:** witch's monster likest to an hyena, 3.7.22.8; 3.8.44.4.

**Hygate.** See Highgate.

**Hylas:** friendship of Hylas and Hercules, 4.10.27.1; grief of Hercules over loss of, 3.12. 7.5-9. See Argonautic Expedition.

**Hyllus.** See Hylas.

**Hymen:** crowned with a garland, *Epih.* 256; invoked for offspring, *Epih.* 405; 'Io Hymen,' the Graces sing, 1.1.48. 8; *Epih.* 140, 146; torch of, *Epih.* 27; mentioned, *Gn.* 395; *Epih.* 25-29.

**Hymns:** to Cupid, *H. L.* 41; to Elizabeth, *D.* 230; heavenly, 3.8.42.8; 5.9.29.5; *H. L.* 302; *H. H. L.* 6, 70; to lassie's glove, *S. C. F.* 62; to Pan, *S. C. N.* 8; spousal hymn sung by Apollo at marriage of Peleus and Thetis, 7.7.12.7; to Stella (Lady Rich), *As.* 63; to Venus, *H. B.* 10, 21, 272; mentioned, 7.6.36.9; *Col.* 86. See Songs.

**Hyperion:** Hyperion's fiery child (Helios, the sun), *Mui.* 51; the sun itself, *Gn.* 156. See Apollo, Sun, Titan.

**Hypocrisy:** a name applied to Archimago, 1.1. Arg.

**Hyponeo.** See Hipponeo.

**Hypsipyle,** queen of Lemnos: 2.10.56.4. See Argonautic Expedition.

**Hyssop:** good for green wounds' remedies, *Mui.* 190. See Plants.

**Ice:** my love is like to ice and I to fire, *Am.* 30.1; that fire should harden ice, and ice should kindle fire, a miraculous thing, *Am.* 30.10-11.

**Iceland:** one of the six islands in ancient times subject to Great Britain, 3.3.32.6.

**Icicles:** hang from rough beard of Proteus, 3.8.35.3; tear-drops from the naked trees in dreary icicles remain, *S. C. Ja.* 36, 42.

**Ida, Mt.,** a hill in Phrygia, frequented by the gods: Cupid plays with Venus and the Graces on, 2.8.6.1; Endymion sleeps on, *S. C. Jul.* 58; gods, haunt of, 2.12.52.6; Ida furnishes firebrands to her foster children (Greeks), *Gn.* 505; Jove snatches Ganymede on, 3.11.34.5; Paris judges beauty's queen on, *S. C. Au.* 138; Paris tends sheep on, 3.9.36.8; *S. C. Jul.* 146; *Au.* 138.

**Idaean Ladies, Juno, Minerva, Venus:** 2.7.55.6.

**Idaean Maid, Amalthea:** brings

up Jove on milk of goat,  
7.7.41.7.

**Idle Lake**, in which lie Phaedria's island (2.6), Acrasia's island, and the Bower of Bliss (2.12): mentioned by name, 2.7.2.2.

**Idleness(1)** or **Sloth**, one of the seven deadly sins, chamberlain of Lucifer (pride): 1.4.18-20; 1.4.36.4; 1.4.43.9; rides on ass, 1.4.19.7.

**Idleness(2)**: love does not suffer idleness to build her sluggish nest in the free thought of the brave spirit, 3.5.2.1.

**Idolatry**: 4.10.40.2; *Ti.* 491-497; of Geryoneo (Spain in the Netherlands), 5.10.28; 5-11. 19; of ignorant Christians, 1.6.19.7-9; of the Soldan (Spain), 5.8.19.7-9.

**Idol(s)**: of Cupid in House of Busyrane, 3.11.47 ff.; of Geryoneo, typifying the Roman Catholic faith, 5.10.8 ff.; 5. 11.19 ff.; of gold falls when its clay foundation decays, *Ti.* 491-504; heathen, adored by, 4.10.40.2; of Isis in Temple of Isis, 5.7.6 ff.; Nebuchadnezzar tries to force the holy brethren to pray to, *Ti.* 494; of Venus in Temple of Venus, 4.10.39 ff. See **Images(2)**, **Statues**.

**Ignaro**, typifying ignorance, foster father of Orgoglio: keeper of Orgoglio's castle, 1.8.30-34.

**Ignorance**: Error, Folly, and Spite, father of, by Infamy, *T. M.* 311-317; Furies' milk,

fed with, *T. M.* 261; grace, enemy of, *T. M.* 497; image of hellish horror, *T. M.* 259; the Muses lament his tyrannic reign in the minds of men, *T. M.* 180 ff.; 259 ff.; 307 ff.; 487 ff.; Sloth and Night, offspring of, *T. M.* 259-264. See **Ignaro**.

**Iliac Posts**: *Gn.* 549. See **Troy**.  
**Ilion**: 3.9.34.3; 4.1.22.3. See **Troy**.

**Images(1)**, likenesses: men are images of God in earthly clay, 1.10.39.7.

**Images(2)**, statues: of Church cast to the ground by Blatant Beast, 6.12.25.4; of hardest marble made to last through the ages, *Am.* 51.1. See **Idols, Statues**.

**Imagination**. See **Fantasy**; **Phantastes**.

**Imitation**, in the Aristotelian sense: 2. *Pr.* 4.6-9; 3. *Pr.* 1; 3. *Pr.* 4-5; 3.8.5; 4.11.27.1-5; *T. M.* 199-202; 205-208; *Mui.* 277-280; 329-336. See **Fine Art, Theory of**.

**Immerito**, a name which Spenser gives to himself: if I die, who shall say, this was Immerito, *U. V.* 142.

**Immortality**: man seeks to propagate his race for the sake of, *H. L.* 103-105; minds which they immortal call, 7.7.19.8; of Sidney, *T. M.* 673 ff.; *Clor.* 61 ff.; that which is the immortal spirit lives still, 4.11.16.8; things immortal no corruption take, *H. B.* 161. See **Poetry**.

**Imp, child:** of Bedford (Edward Russell, 3d Earl of Bedford), *Ti.* 272; of Jove (Clio), 4.11.10.1; (Cupid), 1. Pr. 3.1; of Phoebus (Clio), 1.11.5.7; of Troy (Ganymede), 3.12.7.3. See Imps.

**Impatience**, a hag, follower of Maleger: 2.11.23 ff.; armed with a raging flame, 2.11.23.9; kills herself with Maleger's dart, 2.11.47.8. Cf. Impotence.

**Impotence**, a lame hag, follower of Maleger: 2.11.23 ff.; supports herself with staff, 2.11.23.7; drowns herself in lake, 2.11.47.6. Cf. Impatience.

**Imps:** three fatal imps (Fates), *Ti.* 17; of Greece (Argonauts), 4.2.1.8; Heliconian imps (Muses), *Ded. Son.* 3.11; sacred imps that on Parnassus dwell (Muses), 6. Pr. 2.2. See Imp.

**Inachus**, a sea-god, son of Oceanus, founder of the Argive and Pelasgic races: 2.9.56.9; Irus, the beggar, contrasted with, *T. M.* 447; Neptune, son of, 4.11.15.5.

**Incantation:** as antidote to love with which Glauce attempts to charm away Britomart's love-sickness, 3.2.49-51.

**Incense:** of cedar-tree, *Bel.* 11.3.

**Inconstancy:** there is no greater shame than inconstancy in love, 1.4.1.8.

**Incontinence of Life:** appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.48.7.

**Ind, India:** 1.6.2.7; America held to be part of, 2.10.72.5-6; both

the Indias (India, West Indies), *Am.* 15.3; Elfin obeyed by all India, 2.10.72.5; pearls of, 4.11.11.9; *Gn.* 106; *Col.* 490; sands, boiling, of, 1.6.35.6; spices of, 1.5.4.6.

**Indian Fount, the East:** 5.10.16.6.

**Indian Peru**, ("Indian," because men had believed that America was India taken from the other side.) [Kitchin]): 2. Pr. 2.6; 3.3.6.8. See America.

**Indian Seas:** 4.11.11.9; *Gn.* 106.

**Indians**, probably of North America: bow and flint-headed arrows such as the Indians in their quivers hide, 2.11.21.4; sunburnt Indians array their tawny bodies in painted plumes, 3.12.8.3.

**Indus**, the great river of India: 4.11.21.2; elephants by Indus flood, 4.7.6.9.

**Infamy:** Error, Folly, and Spite, offspring of Infamy and Ignorance, *T. M.* 316; Mirabella, appears against at court of Cupid, 6.7.34.7.

**Infant**, rescued from a bear by Calepine: 6.4. *Arg.*; 6.4.17-38. See Babe.

**Infidelity.** See Sansfoy.

**Infidels:** scourge of Turks and plague of infidels (Scanderbeg), *Com. Son.* 3.13.

**Infirmity:** in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.8.

**Ingots:** of gold in House of Riches, 2.7.5.6.

**Ink:** deformed monsters, fowl and black as ink, 1.1.22.7.

**Inn, lodging-place:** death is the common inn of rest, 2.1.59.2;

**40.2; 1.1.44.6;** harp. *Ti.* 605; *Gn.* 16; lutes, *S. C.* Jun. 59; pillars of tomb, *Bel.* 4.1; sheath, 1.7.30.7; ship of ebony and white ivory, *Pet.* 2.2; shoulders, 4.11.11.7; skin, 2. 12.67.5; 3.3.20.2; throne of Cynthia, 7.6.9.1; 7.6.11.2; vermillion laid on, 2.9.41.5; 2.12. 45.6; walrus' tusks (a common form of ivory in the Middle Ages), 3.1.15.4; mentioned, 1.12.12.6; 3.4.23.5; *Bel.* 12.9.

**Ivy:** covers chapel, 6.5.35.2; Flora crowns Una with ivy-garland, 1.1.48.9; Gluttony wears ivy-garland, 1.4.22.3; ivy-tod (bush), *S. C.* Mar. 67; Lust wears girdle of, 4.7.7.1; Sylvanus wears girdle of, 1.6. 14.9; mentioned, 2.5.29.3; 2.9. 24.5; 2.12.61.2, 5; 3.6.44.5; *S. C.* Au. 30; O. 111; *Gn.* 217, 675; *Mui.* 299.

**Ixion:** bound to a wheel in Hades for attempting to win the love of Juno, 1.5.35.1; 7.6.29.6.

**Ixione,** a Trojan captive, married by Telamon: *Gn.* 490. (This is an error for Hesione.)

**Jacket:** blue jacket with a cross of red and many slits, worn by ape, *Hub.* 205; jacket quilted upon checklaton (leather), worn by Disdain, 6.7.43.3; woodman's jacket of Lincoln green ornamented with silver lace, worn by Tristram, 6.2.5.6. See Dress.

**Jacob, Twelve Sons of,** referred to as the brethren twelve of

Canaan that kept the flocks of mighty Pan: *S. C.* Jul. 141-144.

**Jacob's Staff:** borne by pilgrims, 1.6.35.7; *D.* 41.

**Jade,** a worn-out horse: of foster, 3.1.17.4; of Mirabella, 6.6.16. 8; 6.7.40.7. See Horses.

**Jail:** fleshly jail (the body), *Ti.* 296.

**Jambeux,** greaves, armor for the leg below the knee: 2.6. 29.9. See Armor.

**James,** the Apostle: witnesses the transfiguration of Christ on Mt. Tabor, 7.7.7.6.

**Jane,** a small silver coin of Genoa: 3.7.58.4. See Money.

**January:** stands upon an earth-pot stean (the constellation Aquarius), in the procession of the seasons: 7.7.42.

**Janus:** god of the opening year, 4.10.12.5; New Year forth looking out of Janus' gate, *Am.* 4.1; two faces of, 4.10. 12.5.

**Jar,** discord: Acrates, son of Phlegethon and Jar, 2.4.41.7. See Ate, Discord, Erinnys.

**Jason, leader of the Argonauts:** Aeson, brave son of, *Ro.* 10.4; dragon's teeth, sows, *Ro.* 10.4; fickleness of, 2.12.44.7; golden fleece, achieves by charms in Colchid land, *Ro.* 10.2; 2.12. 44.6; Medea, husband of, 2.12. 44.4. See Argonautic Expedition.

**Jasper:** bottom of fountain paved with, 2.12.62.8; floor of temple paved with, *Bel.* 2.11. See Gems.

Javelin: 2.3.42.7; 4.7.26.2; 7.7. 28.6. See Spears.

Jays: plumes of angel's wings like painted jays, 2.8.5.8. See Birds.

Jealousy: canker-worm, *H. L.* 267; gnawing jealousy sits beside Pluto's gate, 2.7.22.4; hateful, hellish snake, 3.11.1. 1; a weed, 2.4.35.2; whally (greenish) eyes a sign of, 1.4. 24.8; vilest of all passions of the mind, 3.11.1; *H. L.* 266-272. See Malbecco.

Jerusalem: for New Jerusalem, 1.10.57.1; 1.10.61.4; Salem, 4.1.22.3.

Jerusalem, New: city of the Great King, 1.10.55.8; described, 1.10.55-58; 1.10.61.4; *Bel.* 142; *Rev.* 4.

Jessamines: her nipples, like young blossomed jessamines, *Am.* 64.12. See Flowers.

Jesses, short straps fastened to the legs of a hawk, to which the leash is attached: bells and jesses, 6.4.19.8. See Falconry.

Jesus Christ. See Christ.

Jet: clouds more black than jet, 2.7.28.9; from Ireland, 2.9.24.3. See Gems.

Jewel(s): buskins fastened with a rich jewel, 2.3.27.7; heart-shaped ruby of Belphoebe, 4.8.6-10; mercy is the Mighty's jewel, *Am.* 49.3; Sapience adorned with, *H. H. B.* 187; mentioned, 1.5.21. 2; 5.7.13.9; 5.11.60.7; 6.8.41.2; *S. C. May* 277. See Gems., Jewish Swain, Samson: 5.8.2.1.

Jewry, King of, Solomon: 4.10. 30.6.

Jews: Aaron with his budding rod did rule the Jews, *Hub.* 440; Christ delivered up by Pilate to, 2.7.62.3-6; flock of Dan, *S. C. Jul.* 51; flocks of Pan kept by the twelve sons of Jacob, *S. C. Jul.* 144; Goliath, defied by, *Ti.* 538; Moses leads them through the Red Sea, 1.10 53.

Joan: Pope Joan (edition of 1590), 2.6.3.4.

Jocante, 'jesting,' one of the six knights born of one parent who guard Castle Joyous: 3.1.45.4.

John, the Evangelist. See St. John.

John, Sir, a stock term for Catholic priest: *S. C. May* 309.

Jonathan: friendship between Jonathan and David, 4.10. 27.2.

Jones, William: *Com. Son.*, 2. 14.

Jordan: medicinal power of: 1.11.30.6. See Waters, Healing.

Joseph of Arimathea: brings the Holy Grail to England, 2.10. 53.7.

Jousting: at the marriage of Florimell and Marinell, 5.3. Arg.; 5.3. 2 ff.; as preparation for knighthood, 3.1.44.7; *Hub.* 741-742; at Tournament of the Girdle, 4.2.26.8; 4.4. Arg.; 4.4.12 ff.; 4.5.7.2; 4.6.6.6; 4.7. 3.2; 4.9.24.3; 4.9.28.7; 4.9.36.3; mentioned, 1.1.1.9; 1.5.1 ff.;

3.2.9.8; 3.8.18.3; 3.9. Arg.; 3.9.12 ff.; 3.10.35.4; 4.1.9 ff.; 4.3. Arg.; 4.3.3 ff.; 5.3.2 ff.; 5.5.5 ff.; 5.8.7.7; 5.12.16 ff.; S. C. O. 39. See Marshals, Lists, Tilt-yard; Sports and Pastimes; Chivalry.

Jove: abode of, 1.4.17.7; 1.5. 19.2; 3.4.51.9; 4.11.28.3; 5.1. 9.4; 5.7.8.7; 7.6.15.2; 7.6.23.8; *Hub.* 1227; Aegina, wooes as a fire, 3.11.35.2; Aesculapius, thrusts down to hell with a thunderbolt, 1.5.36.7-8; Alcmena, turns three nights into one for love of, 3.11.33. 6-9; *Hub.* 1299; *Epith.* 328-329; Alexander the Great allows himself to be saluted as Jupiter Ammon, 1.5.48.8; amours of, see Aegina, Alcmena, Antiope, Asteria, Cynthia, Danae, Europa, Eury nome, Helle, Latona, Leda, Maia, Mnemosyne or Memory, Night, Semele, Themis, Thracian Maid (Proserpina), Venus; Antiope, wooes as a satyr, 3.11.35.1; Apollo, father of, by Latona, *Gn.* 13-15; Asteria, wooes as an eagle, 3.11.34.1-3; bird of (eagle), 2.11.43.1; *Ro.* 17.1, 18; *Van.* 4; birthplace of (Crete or Thebes), 7.7.53; Brontes forges thunderbolts for, 4.5.37.2-4; Castor and Pollux, father of, 5. Pr. 6.2; *Proth.* 173; chain of necessity tied to seat of, 1.5. 25.6; Clio, father of, by Memory, 4.11.10.1-2; contest between Minerva and Neptune over naming of Athens, judges,

*Mui.* 308-312; Cupid, father of, by Venus, 1. Pr. 3.1-2; *Mui.* 288-294; Cupid pierces him with his dart, 3.11.30. 1-2; Cupid thrusts himself into throne of, 3.11.35.5-9; Cupid's power, fears, *Col.* 809; Cynthia, father of, 7.7. 50.1-3; Cynthia, commissions to bear night's burning lamp, 7.6.12.1-3; Danae, wooes in a shower of gold, 3.11. 31; day and night, ruler of, 1.5.42.9; *Epith.* 99; Europa, wooes as a bull, 3.11.30.6-9; 5. Pr. 5.9; 7.7.33.3-4; *Mui.* 277-279; Eury nome, amour with, 6.12.22; Fates limit power of, 4.2.51.8-9; father of eternity, *Ti.* 369; father of the gods, 7.6.15.6; *T. M.* 55; Ganymede, bears as an eagle to Olympus, 3.11.34. 4-9; Ganymede, makes his cup-bearer, 3.12.7.3-4; ghosts in Hades curse high Jove, the which them thither sent, 1.5.33.4-6; giants, earth-born, contest with, 2.10.3.4; 3.11.22.8-9; 6.7.47.6-7; *Gn.* 40; *Ro.* 4.5-6; 12.1-8; 17.4 (see Titans); gods, addresses, 7.6. 20 ff.; Graces, father of, by Eury nome, 6.10.22; Hecate and Bellona, gives high power to, 7.6.8; heaven's king, 1.5. 43.1; Helle, wooes as a ram, 3.11.30.5 (cf. 5. Pr. 6-9); Hercules, father of, by Alcmena, *Epith.* 328-329; Hours, father of, by Night, 7.7.45; *Epith.* 98-99; Idaean maid (Amalthea) brings up Jove on milk

of goat, 7.7.41.5-7; imp of (Cupid), 1. Pr. 3.1; (Clio), 4.11.10.1; justice, dispenses to the inferior gods, 5.7.1.6; king of the gods, 7.6.14.9; lamp of (day), 1.7.23.1; lamps of (stars), 1.15.19.2; 3.1.57.6; 3.4.51.9; Latona, amour with, *Gn.* 13-15; Leda, woes as a swan, 3.11.32; *Proth.* 42-44; leman of (earth), 1.1.6.6-7; Litae, father of, by Themis, 5.9.31; Lucifer claims him as her sire, 1.4.11.5-7; Maia, amour with, *Epith.* 307-310; Majesty, father of, by Night, *Epith.* 330-331; Mars, father of, *Ro.* 11.18; Mercury, father of, *Hub.* 1299; Mercury, sends to the circle of the moon, 7.6.16 ff.; Mercury, sends to King Lion, *Hub.* 1225; Mnemosyne or Memory, woos as a shepherd, 3.11.35.3; 4.10.1-2; Muses, father of, by Memory, 4.11.10.1-2; S. C. Jun. 66; *Ti.* 366-369; Mutability defies him, 7.6.7.5; 7.6.23 ff.; 7.7.53 ff.; Mutability appeals from Jove to the God of Nature, 7.6.35-36; 7.7. Arg.; 7.7.3 ff.; Nature decides for Jove against Mutability, 7.7.58-59; Nereids of the Ocean's seed, but Jove's and Phoebus' kind, 4.11.52.7; Night, son of, 1.5.22.3; Night, amour with, 7.7.45; *Epith.* 330-331; offspring of, see Apollo, Castor and Pollux, Clio, Cupid, Cynthia, Graces, Hercules, Hours, Litae, Mars,

Mercury, Muses, Vulcan; Olympic Jove, 2.5.31.3; patron of the Capitol of Rome, *Van.* 11.10; Phaethon, strikes with a thunderbolt, *T. M.* 7-8; Phlegraean Jove, 2.10.3.4; 5.7.10.5; Prometheus, punishes, 2.10.70.8-9; 7.6.29.7; Pyracmon forges thunderbolts for, 4.5.37.2-4; Rome, covers with seven hills, *Ro.* 4; Saturn, son of, 7.6.2.7; 7.6.34.7; Semele, woes with his thunderbolts and lightning, 3.11.33.1-5; sky-ruling Jove, 6.10.22.3; Sport, father of, *Mui.* 288-294; statue of (by Phidias at Olympia), *Ro.* 2.6; storm expressive of wrath of, 1.1.6.6; 1.8.9.3; 4.6.14.1; 7.6.30.9; Tantalus feasted by, 2.7.59.6; Themis, amour with, 5.9.31.6; Thracian maid (Proserpina), amour with, 3.11.35.4; thunderbolts of, 1.5.40.6; 1.8.9.1-3; 1.8.9.6; 2.6.50.7; 3.11.33.4; 4.5.37.4; 4.6.14.1-5; 7.6.30.9; *T. M.* 56; *Hub.* 1236; *Ro.* 12.4; *Van.* 4.1; *Bel.* 4.11; *Am.* 39.4; the thunderer, 1.4.11.5; 1.5.42.9; 2.6.10.7; 3.11.30.1; Titans, contest with, 7.6.2; 7.6.27; also 3.7.47.3-5 and 5.1.9 (where Titans is an error for giants); transformations of: (bull), 3.11.30.6; 5. Pr. 5.9; 7.7.33.3-4; *Mui.* 277-279; (eagle), 3.11.34; (fire), 3.11.35.2; (ram), 3.11.30.5; (satyr), 3.11.35.1; (serpent), 3.11.35.4; (shepherd), 3.11.35.3; (shower of gold), 3.11.31; (swan), 3.11.

**Kingcups, buttercups:** *S. C.* Ap. 141. See *Flowers*.

**Kingdom's Care, The,** typifying Lord Burghley: appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.10.43.8.

**Kinmark,** a British king: 2.10. 34.5.

**Kirk.** See *Church*.

**Kirkrapine,** 'robber of churches,' lover of Abessa (superstition), typifying the plunder of the Church by the wealthy clergy: killed by Una's lion, 1.3.16-22.

**Kirtle:** of discolored say (silk), 1.4.31.1; of green say, *S. C.* Au. 67. See *Dress*.

**Kitchen-clerk,** of House of Temperance, named *Digestion*: 2.9. 31.3.

**Kite,** a hawk: 2.8.16.9; 5.5.15.5; 6.8.28.4. See *Puttock*; *Hawks*.

**Knife-hook,** a sickle: carried by September, for harvest's toil, 7.7.38.6. See *Farming-tools*; *Hooks, Sickle*.

**Knives:** of Adicia, 5.8.46.8; Amavia kills herslf with, 2.1. 39.6; of Atropos, 4.2.48.8; 4.2.52.3; in breast of lady in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.20.6; of Busyrane, 3.12.32.5; Despair gives rusty knife to Red Cross Knight, 1.9.51-52; of Ino, 5.8.47.1; of Murder, 5.9. 48.2; of priest, 6.8.45.5; 6.8.48. 8; of Pyrochles, 2.5.9.4; Rancor's rusty knife, 1.4.35.4; 2.4.44.5; of Red Cross Knight, 1.3.36.4, savage men whet their knives, 6.8.39.6; Strife's bloody knife, 2.7.21.8; Terwin kills himself with rusty

knife given him by Despair, 1.9.27-36; villains, enemies of Temperance, arm themselves with rusty knives, 2.9. 13.7; mentioned, 1.5.39.2; 1.6. 38.9; 3.4.24.9; 4.1.4.5; 4.1.6.8; 6.5.5.4; *Gn.* 125. See *Arms*.

**Knight:** Briton Knight (Arthur), 5.11.1.9; of the Ebon Spear (Britomart), 4.5.8.2; 4.5.20.5; 4.6.6.4; Oetean Knight (Hercules), 5.8.2.4; Savage Knight (Artegall), 4.4.42.6; 4.5.8.5; 4. 6.4.9; 4.6.5.1; 4.6.9.6; 4.6.31.1; Theban Knight (Oedipus), 5. 11.25.2. See *Chivalry*.

**Knighthood:** exercises in preparation for, *Hub.* 738-748; *As.* 73-78. See *Chivalry*.

**Knights:** Adicia's two false knights in pursuit of Samient are struck down by Arthur and Artegall, 5.8.4-23; Britomart frees knights held captive by Radigund, 5.7.43; Geryoneo's knights killed by Arthur, 5.10.34-37; Mercilla's knights abused by the Soldan, 5.8.28.6; one hundred knights, Artegall rescues Marinell from, 5.8.11-12; one hundred knights attack Cambell, 4.4. 31 ff.; Radigund forces captive knights to spin and card, 5.5.22-23; 5.7.43; six knights attacking Red Cross Knight are put to flight by Britomart, 3.1.20 ff.; six knights born of one fair nymph changed into six rivers, 4.11.37-38. See *Chivalry*.

**Knights Templar:** *Proth.* 135.

**Knowledge:** gifts of, flow from

Almighty Spirit, *H. H. B.* 8-9; heavenly light of, *T. M.* 488; by knowledge we do learn ourselves to know, *T. M.* 503; power of, 4.2.2.5-9; *Ti.* 372-378; *T. M.* 387 ff. Cf. Wisdom.

Labor: praise of, 2.3.40-41.

Labors: of women, presided over by Diana, *Epith.* 383; twelve labors of Hercules, 1.11.27.3; 3.7.61.4 (see Hercules).

Labryde, father of Thyamis, typifying sensual appetite: 1.6.21.4.

Labyrinth: of Crete, *Ro.* 2.8; of Error's grove, 1.1.11.4; of garden of Venus, 4.10.24.8; of Whirlpool of Decay, 2.12. 20.9.

Lace: tawdry lace, so called because bought at fair of St. Audrey, *S. C.* Ap. 135, See Fabrics.

Lacedaemon, Sparta: Paris fetches Helen from, 3.9. 34.7.

Lachesis, one of the Fates: 4.2.51.4; spins the thread of life, 4.2.48.6. See Fates.

Ladies: of the court, *Ded. Son.* 17; of delight (Muses), *Hub.* 761; Idaean Ladies (Juno, Minerva, Venus), 2.7.55.6; of the Lake (water-nymphs), *S. C.* Ap. 120; of House of Temperance, typifying tastes, feelings, etc., 2.9.34 ff.; thrice three learned Ladies (Muses), 1.10.54.8. See Lady.

Ladies: fiends in House of Riches stir the molten ore with, 2.7.36.8; in kitchen of House of Temperance, 2.9.30.

7. See Utensils.

Lady: of Delight (Malecasta), 3.1.31.9; Duessa, changed by, into a tree (Fraelissa), 1.2.35 ff.; of the flowering field (lily), 2.6.16.1; of the Lake, beloved by Merlin, 3.3.10-11; May-lady (Hellenore), 3.10.44.6; Sanglier, killed by, 5.1.14 ff.; in scarlet red (Duessa), 1.2. 18.2; of the Sea (Cynthia, i.e., Elizabeth), *Col.* 166; Tristram, rescued by, 6.2.

Laertes' Son, Ulysses: *Gn.* 533.

Laestrygones: Ulysses terrified by, *Gn.* 538.

Lago, a British king: 2.10.34.5.

Lake(s): of blood, 6.1.37.7; 6.7. 15.5; Caspian lake, 2.11.26.7; of damned fire, *H. H. L.* 89; of Greekish blood in Trojan plain, 3.4.2.5; Idle Lake, the home of Phaedria, 2.6; 2.7.2.2; 2.12; Impotence drowns herself in, 2.11.47.6; Ladies of the Lake (water-nymphs), *S. C.* Ap. 120; Lady of the Lake, beloved of Merlin, 3.3.10.6; Lerna lake (at Lernae near Argos), 1.7.17.3; 5.11.32.4; Lethe lake, 1.8.36.6; *S. C.* Mar. 23; *Ti.* 428; Limbo lake, 1.2.32.5; 3.10.54.9; Maleger is drowned by Arthur in, 2.11.46.6; rushy lake kept by water-nymphs, *Epith.* 60; Southern lake ('the Southern Sea of Herodotus, bordering the country of the "long-lived" Ethiopians.' [Dodge]), 5.4.7.8; Stygian lake, 1.5.10. 6; 2.5.22.7; 3.6.24.7; 5.11.32.4;

of Tartary (Tartarus), 1.7.44.  
3; *Gn.* 543, 619; mentioned,  
2.2.5.7; 2.12.62.5; 7.7.20.5; *Ti.*  
151, 153. See Pond.

**Lamb(s):** fox, caught by, *Mui.*  
402; of God, 1.10.57.6; *H. H.*  
*L.* 173; *H. H. B.* 149; lamb-  
kins, *S. C. D.* 8; *Hub.* 321; lion  
consorts with, in ancient times,  
4.8.31.1; lion, devoured by,  
*Am.* 20.8; lion has no peace  
with, *S. C. May* 169; as prize  
for poet's song, *S. C. Au.* 37.  
132; rather lambs (those that  
are ewed early in the year),  
*S. C. F.* 83; wolf, killed by,  
1.6.10.4; *S. C. Ap.* 2; *Au.* 31;  
*S.* 185, 198; *Hub.* 1210; Una's  
milk-white lamb, typifying  
innocence, 1.1.4.9; 1.1.5.1;  
mentioned, 3.7.36.6; 6.9.21.7;  
6.9.23.2; *S. C. Ap.* 96; Jun.  
120; *D.* 153; *Ti.* 327; *Hub.*  
302, 316, 322, 1216; *Col.* 638,  
687; *As.* 14. See Sheep;  
Grazing.

**Lamorack**, one of the knights of  
King Arthur's Round Table:  
attempts to subdue Blatant  
Beast, 6.12.39.7.

**Lamp:** beauty, the burning lamp  
of heaven's light, *Col.* 873;  
*H. H. B.* 274; day, the lamp  
of highest Jove, 1.7.23.1;  
drunken lamp down in the oil  
did steep, 3.2.47.8; of Hes-  
perus, 1.2.6.7; Holy Spirit,  
pure lamp of light, *H. H. L.*  
43; of love, *H. L.* 131; morn-  
ing-star, lamp of light (Christ),  
*H. H. L.* 170; night's burning  
lamp (moon), 7.6.12.3; Phoe-  
bus' lamp (sun), 1. Pr. 4.4;

3.10.1.1; 5.11.62.9; sacred  
lamp kept ever burning in  
bridal chamber, 1.12.37.7;  
soul that fills the body with  
beauty, *H. B.* 99; steadfast  
star, the guide of mariners,  
2.7.1.4; sun, 5. Pr. 7.1; 5.7.17.  
3; 5.8.40.7; 6.1.31.1; *Epith.*  
19; Venus, *H. B.* 59; Venus,  
the planet, *Epith.* 288; men-  
tioned, 1.3.27.9; 2.7.29.7.

**Lamps:** eyes of Belpheobe, 2.3.  
23.1; eyes of Dragon, 1.11.14.  
9; eyes of Elizabeth, 5.9.50.7;  
eyes of false Florimell, 3.8.7.1;  
eyes of Timias, 3.5.29.3; on  
posts in Hades, *Gn.* 341; stars  
in Jove's high house, 1.5.19.2;  
1.7.18.4; 3.1.57.6; 3.4.51.9; 3.  
9.53.5; *H. H. L.* 59; two suns  
adorned with lamps of flaming  
fire (the sun and a meteor),  
5.3.19.4; mentioned, 6.9.5.9;  
*H. L.* 173. See Candles,  
Lantern, Lights, Torches.

**Lancaster:** derives its name in  
part from the river Lone,  
4.11.39.2.

**Lancaster, House of**, typified  
by red rose, *S. C. Ap.* 68.

**Lance(s):** ebony lance of Arthur,  
2.8.17.6; 2.8.36.7; enchanted  
lance of Archimago, 1.3.25.9;  
enchanted lance of Britomart,  
4.6.7.8; 4.6.14.7; fiery lances  
of little loves, *H. B.* 241;  
mentioned, 2.8.14.4; 2.8.34.4;  
3.4.16.7; 3.8.18.7; 4.6.11.3; 6.  
7.8.3; 6.7.11.3. See Spears.

**Landscape-gardening:** diversity  
in uniformity praised, 2.12.59;  
superabundance of details cen-  
sured, 2.12.50.8; wedding of

art and nature in, 2.5.29; 2.6. 12; 2.12.42; 2.12.50; 2.12.58—63; 4.10.21–25; *Mui.* 161–168; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 10.5–6; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 12.5–6. See Art and Nature; Fine Art, Theory of.

Lansack, a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle; 5.3.5.8.

Lantern: William Camden, lantern unto late succeeding age, *Ti.* 170. See Lamps.

Laomedia, a Nereid: 4.11.51.3.

Laomedon, father of Priam: horses of, related to the horses of Phoebus (sun), 2.11.19.9.

Lapithae: contest between Lapithae and Centaurs at marriage of Theseus and Ariadne (an error for Pirithous and Hippodamia), 4.1. 23.2; 6.10.13.4; *Gn.* 41.

Lapwing: Tereus changed into, *Gn.* 405. See Birds.

Lard, bacon: 7.7.40.2. See Foods.

Lark: dared lark (caught by being charmed into quiescence by the exhibition of a hawk • or by mirrors), 7.6.47.5; merry lark her matins sings aloft, *Epih.* 80; summer's lark that with her song doth greet the dawning day, *As.* 33; mentioned, 1.1.44.7; 1. 11.51.9; 2.6.3.8; *S. C.* Jun. 51; N. 71. See Birds.

Lass: jolly shepherd's lass (Pastorella), 6.10.16.1; of Kent, *S. C. F.* 74; Tyndarid lass (Helen of Troy), 4.11.19.4.

Latin, the language: *Hub.* 386. Latin Coast, Italy: *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 13.4.

Latin Name: honor of (Rome), *Ro.* 22.1.

Latinus, King of Latium: Aeneas marries daughter of, 3.9.42; Aeneas shares Latium with, 3.9.43.2.

Latium, an ancient country south of Rome: Aeneas arrives at, 3.9.42.1.

Latmian Shepherd, Endymion: *Epih.* 380. See Endymion.

Latona: Apollo and Diana, gives birth to, on island of Delos, 2.12.13; Juno's wrath, flees from, 2.12.13.5; seed of (Apollo and Diana), 4.7.30.5; 4.10.7.9; 6.2.25.4; *S. C. Ap.* 86; *Gn.* 13; Tityrus, punishes for an attempted assault on her, *Gn.* 377–380 (cf. 1.5. 35.6).

Lattice: used by Dissemblance 3.12.15.8; ('The allusion is to the Italian name *Gelosia*: such blinds and lattices as they may see through, yet not be seen; such as suspicious and jealous persons use.' [Upton]). See Italian Expressions.

Laughter: mother of (Venus), 4.10.47.8; in Thalia's train, *T. M.* 198.

Laurel: Apollo, sacred to, *Gn.* 672; in Bower of Bliss, 2.12. 63.2; Daphne transformed into, *Am.* 28.12; Ease bears laurel in his hand, 3.12.3.7; Fame crowned with, 2.3.38.9; Hellenore shades her face with, 3.10.44.9; meed of mighty conquerors, 1.1.9.1; 1.5.5.9; poet, badge of, *Am.* 28.1–5; 1.1.

9.2; Spenser's love, worn by, *Am.* 28.1; virgin queens crowned with, *T. M.* 309; young men bear laurel branches, glad sign of victory and peace, at betrothal of Una and Red Cross Knight, 1.12.5-6; mentioned, *Bel.<sup>1</sup>* 7. 12, 14; *Bel.<sup>2</sup>* 9.12, 14. See *Bays; Shrubs.*

**Lavender:** *Mui.* 187. See *Shrubs.*

**Law of Nations:** appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.44.3.

**Law Terms:** appeal, 4.5.22.7; 5.9.39.5; 7.6.35.9; to arraign, 6.7.36.2; bailiff-errant, 6.7.35.8; bar, 5.9.38.1; 6.7.36.2; 7.7. Arg.; capias, 6.7.35.4; delivery and possession, 6.4.37.7; equity, 4.12.31.5; 5.1.7.8; 5.8. 36.7; (that part of justice which is equity), 5.7.3.4; escheat, 1.5.25.9; 3.8.16.4; fiant (fiat), *Hub.* 1144; heir apparent, 1.12.20.6; leases, *Hub.* 1145; plaintiff, 3.11.12. 4; 5.4.40.9; 7.7.13.9; pleas, 1.10.43.4; 1.12.28.7; 5.4.40.9; 5.9.36-45; 6.7.36.3; 7.7. Arg.; 7.7.13.9; replevy, 4.12.31.8; warrant, 4.12.32.1; 4.12.33.1; 6.7.35.6. See *Advocates, Judges, Lawyers.*

**Lawlessness.** See *Sansloy.*

**Law(s):** of arms, 1.5.4.9; 2.8. 31.7; 3.7.52.3; 5.3.32.2; 5.7. 28.9; 6.2.7.7; of God, 1.9.47.5; 1.9.50.4; 5.9.44.6; of love, 3.2.38.5; 4.10.42.9; 6.8.23.3; *Am.* 10.1; Mertian, 2.10.42.9; of nations, 5.9.44.3; of nature,

3.7.49.2; 7.6.6.1; *Hub.* 145; Stygian, 2.7.27.9; of time, 3.6. 40.8; Virtue giveth laws alone the which the base affections do obey, *Epith.* 195; of wedlock, patronized by Juno, *Epith.* 391.

**Lawyers:** *Hub.* 866; bricky towers (the Temple) where now the studious lawyers have their bowers, *Proth.* 134.

**Lay,** a song: to Eliza, *S. C. Ap.* 33-153; love-lay, 2.6.14.9; 3. 10.8.4; 3.12.5.7; 6.9.4.4; *T. M.* 367, 413; *Col.* 3, 387, 423; *As.* 35; *Clor.* 43, 44; *Am.* 19.6; *Epith.* 79; moral lay, *Col.* 86; mentioned, 1.10.54.9, etc. See *Poetry, Songs.*

**Laybourne,** in Yorkshire: 3.3. 37.4.

**Lazars,** lepers: 1.4.3.6.

**Lead(1),** a metal: dart of, 3.11. 36.6; Death did sit as sad as lump of lead, 2.1.45.3; 2.8.30. 5; 4.5.45.6; mace of, 1.4.44.6; shafts of, *Col.* 807; worthies lie wrapped in, *S. C. O.* 63; N. 59. See *Metals.*

**Lead(2),** used for sounding depths at sea: *Ro.* 26.3. See *Measuring, Instruments for.*

**Leander:** swims the Euxine waves (the Hellespont), *H. L.* 231.

**Lear, King:** 2.10.27.1.

**Leather:** cordwain (Cordovan leather), 2.3.27.3; 6.2.6.1; ciclaton (kind of gilt leather), 6.7.43.4; lips of Envy like raw leather, 5.12.29.7.

**Lebanon:** *Van.* 7.4.

**Lecher:** foster, 3.5.14.9; Male-

casta, 3.1.62.4; Proteus, 3.8.36.1; Sansloy, 1.3. Arg.  
**Lechery**, one of the seven deadly sins, counsellor of Lucifer(a pride): 1.4.24-26; rides on goat, 1.4.24.2.  
**Leda**: twins of (Castor and Pollux), 7.7.34.5; *Ti.* 386; wooed by Jove in form of a swan, 3.11.32.2; *Proth.* 43-44.  
**Lee(1)**, a river of Kent, tributary of the Thames: 4.11.29.7.  
**Lee(2)**, an Irish river that forms the harbor of Cork: 4.11.44.3.  
**Leechcraft**: 3.3.17.5; 3.4.41.3; 6.6.3.1; 6.10.31.5. See **Surgery**.  
**Leech(es)**, physicians: Aesculapius heals Hippolytus, 1.5.36-39; Aesculapius heals Sansjoy, 1.5.41-44; hermit treats wounds of Timias and Serena, 6.5.34 ff.; 6.6.2-15; king of leeches (Apollo), 4.12.25.4; learned leech (Aesculapius), 1.5.44.1; leeches try to cure Sansjoy, 1.5.17.2; Liagore treats Marinell, 3.4.41; life's leech (Spenser's wife), *Am.* 50.8; Paeon, a skilled leech, 3.4.41.6; Patience treats Red Cross Knight for grieved conscience, 1.10.23.7-9; 1.10.24; Podalyrius, a skilled leech, 6.6.1.8; son of great Apollo (Aesculapius), 1.5.43.7; sovereign leech of sea-gods (Tryphon), 3.4.43.9; Talus left no work at all for the leech, 5.8.35.8; those that skill of medicine profess, *Col.* 742; Tryphon treats Marinell, 3.4.

43.7-9; 4.11.7; 4.12.22-24; mentioned, 3.3.18.1; 4.6.1.5; 6.6.1.5; *Am.* 50.3. See **Physician**; **Surgeon**; **Diseases**.  
**Leg**: clouted (bandaged) leg of ewe, *S. C.* Mar. 50; of Disdain cracked under blows of Arthur, 6.8.16.4; 6.8.25.7; lame leg of Furor, 2.4.4.3; 2.4.5.6; lame leg of Impotence, 2.11.23.6; of Orgoglio cut off by Arthur, 1.8.22.4. See **Body**.  
**Legerdemain**: practiced by Guile, 5.9.13.9. See **Juggling**, **Sleights**.  
**Leicester, Earl of**, typified by Arthur (see **Arthur**, especially 5.10; 5.11) and Lobbin (see **Lobbin**): bear, northern, *Ti.* 616; bear, white, *S. C. O.* 48; *Ti.* 561-574; coat of arms of (bear and staff), *S. C. O.* 48; death of, 1.7.36.8; *Ti.* 183 ff.; Elizabeth's affection for, 1.9.17.8-9; *S. C. O.* 47; Elizabeth's anger against, because of his marriage, *Hub.* 628; marriage to the Countess of Essex, *Hub.* 625-628; Netherlands, service in, *Ti.* 533-546; motto of ('right and loyal'), *Ti.* 189; Spenser, patron of, *Proth.* 137-140.  
**Leicester House**, in Spenser's London days of 1578-80, the abode of Lord Leicester; later, in 1596, it was called Essex House: *Proth.* 137.  
**Leill**, a British King: builds Cairleill (Carlisle) and Cairleon (Chester), 2.10.25.1.  
**Lemnian God**, Vulcan: *Mut.* 370.

**Lemnos**, an island in the Grecian Archipelago: Vulcan fashions Venus' girdle in, 4.5.4.4.

**Lentulus**, a Roman patrician who joined the conspiracy against Catiline, and was afterwards strangled: 1.5. 49.6.

**Leo** (the Lion), the constellation: *S. C.* Jul. 21; April rides on, 7.7.36.8; Hercules kills and fixes in firmament, *D.* 165; grove of Nemean lion, 5. Pr. 6.4; house of, *S. C.* D. 57; Syrian dog (dog-star) baited by, *Hub.* 6. See Constellations.

**Leopard**: whelps of Grecian leopard (Alexander) overrun the East, *Ti.* 68-70; mentioned, 1.6.25.8; 2.8.28.8; 4.7. 23.7; 7.7.29.8. See Mammals.

**Leprosy**: *Col.* 313; leprous mouth of Envy, 1.4.32.8. See Diseases.

**Lerna Lake**, near Argos: 5.11. 32.4; hydra killed by Hercules fostered in filth of, 1.7.17.3.

**Lernean Hydra**. See Hydra.

**Lethe**, one of the rivers of Hades, the river of forgetfulness; sometimes referred to as a lake: Achilles dipped in, *Ti.* 428; Charon ferryman of, *Gn.* 338-339; Cupid sleeps in, *S. C.* Mar. 23; lake, 1.3.36.6.

**Lettice**, the name of a country lass: *S. C.* Mar. 20.

**Lettuce**: *Mui.* 200. See Plants.

**Leviathan**: the huge leviathan, dame Nature's wonder, pierced by swordfish, *Van.* 5.6.

**Levin**, lightning: 3.5.48.8; 5.6. 40.1; *S. C.* Jul. 91; Au. 87. See Lightning.

**Levin-brand**, thunderbolt: Jove takes his burning levin-brand in hand, 7.6.30.9. See also Lightning-brand, Thunderbolt.

**Lewkenor**, Lewes, translator of an Italian work of Contareno: *Com. Son.* 4.14.

**Leyr**. See Lear.

**Liagore**, one of the Nereids: Apollo teaches her leechcraft, 3.4.41.2; Marinell, treats, 3.4. 41; Paeon, mother of, by Apollo, 3.4.41.6 (in this account of Liagore Spenser probably had in mind the story of Oenone and Apollo); praised for wise behests, 4.11.51.4. See Physicians.

**Libbard**. See Leopard.

**Libra** (the Balance), the constellation: referred to as the balance next to the constellation Virgo, 5.1.11.9; referred to as a pair of weights carried by September, 7.7.38.7. See Constellations.

**Library**: in House of Temperance, in charge of Eumnestes (memory), 2.9.59.3.

**Libyan Steed**, Prince Arthur's horse: 2.8.17.9. See Spumador.

**Life**: a boy in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.46; food of (bread of the Lord's Supper), *H. H. L.* 194; frail life of man, 2.7.65.4; fruit of, growing in New Jerusalem, *Rev.* 4.14; Incontinence of, 5.9.48.7; Lord of, 1.1.37.6; 2.7.62.6;

*Am.* 68.1; man's life me seems a tragedy, *T. M.* 157; recovered had the rein and overwrestled his strong enemy, 1.7.24.5; 2.8.53.2; as a ship, 3.4.8-10; still the life stood fearless of his foe, 4.3.17.5; thread of, spun and cut by the Fates, 1.7.22.5; 4.2.48.6-8; *Ti.* 181, *D.* 17-18.

**Life, Tree of**, symbolizing the sacrament of the Lord's Supper: balm of, heals wounds of Red Cross Knight, 1.11.46-50. Cf. *H. H. L.* 194; *Rev.* 4.14.

**Life, Well of**, symbolizing the sacrament of baptism; water of, renews strength of Red Cross Knight, 1.11.29-36.

**Liffar**, the river Foyle in Donegal, Ireland: 4.11.41.6.

**Liffey**, an Irish river: 4.11.41.1.

**Lifting**: Astrophel (Sidney) strong in, *As.* 75. See **Sports and Pastimes**.

**Lightning**: flashing lights, 7.7.23. 9; fowl of Jove that bears heaven's fire (eagle), *Ro.* 17. 13; giants struck down by Jove with, *Ro.* 12.5; heaven's fire, *Pet.* 3.11; Phaeton's limbs torn by, *Gn.* 199; Semele sees Jove armed with his thunderbolts and lightning fire, 3.11.33.4; thunder-light, 2.6.50.7; mentioned, 3.2.5.8; 3.12.2.2; 4.3.15.8; 5.5.30.3; 5.8.38.1; 6.8.8.6; *Gn.* 582; *Am.* 7.8; 9.9; *Epith.* 340; *H. H. B.* 181. See **Levin**.

**Lightning-brand, thunderbolt**: of Jove falls on some church steeple, 4.6.14.1; mentioned,

1.8.21.8. See **Levin-brand, Thunderbolt**.

**Light(s)**: Ausonian light (power of Italy), *Ro.* 25.8; child of (Lucifer), *H. H. L.* 88; children of fair light (sons of men), 1.5.24.5; fair looks glancing like evening lights, 2.5.33.3; flashing lights (lightning), 7.7. 23.9; fowl that doth the light despise (eagle), *Bel.<sup>1</sup>* 6.13; *Bel.<sup>2</sup>* 7.13; God, the Lord of life and light, 1.1.37.8; heavenly light of knowledge, *T. M.* 488; Lamp of light (Christ), *H. H. L.* 170; (Holy Spirit), *H. H. L.* 43; (sun), 6.1.31.1; lesser lights (stars), 1.7.30.4; 6.10.26.2; light of all the Grecian host (Agamemnon), *Gn.* 547; Phoebus' light (sun), 4.5.14.3; Vulcan's flaming light (fire), 3.9.19.8. Cf. **Lamps**.

**Lilies**: lady of the flowering field, 2.8.16.1; lips of Astrophel (Sidney) like lilies pale and soft, *As.* 166; her paps like lilies budded, *Epith.* 176; 2.12.66.6; *Am.* 64.11; virgin, *Proth.* 32; mentioned, 2.3.22.6; 2.5.32.3; 3.6.38.9; 5.3.23.5; *S. C. Ap.* 141; *Gn.* 667; *Col.* 337; *Clor.* 70; *Epith.* 43, 302; *H. L.* 286; *Proth.* 81. See **Flowers**.

**Limbeck**, alembic, retort: dull drops that from his (Winter's) purpled bill as from a limbec did adown distill, 7.7.31.5.

**Limbo Lake**, used by Spenser for hell generally, but 'properly the limbus (or border)

was the place bordering on Hell, where dwell the souls of those awaiting the resurrection' [Warren]: 1.2.32.5; 3.10. 54.9. See Hell, Stygian Lake.

**Lime-hound.** See Lyam-hound. **Limiter,** a friar licensed to beg within a certain district: *Hub.* 85. See Church Officials.

**Lincoln,** the city of Lincoln: founded by Trojan Brutus, 3.9.51.2; its name in part derived from the river Lindus, 4.11.39.8.

**Lincoln Green,** a green woolen cloth dyed at Lincoln: Tristram wears a woodman's jacket of, 6.2.5.7. See Fabrics.

**Lindus,** the river Witham, anciently called Lindus: gives its name to Lincoln, 4.11.39.7.

**Line,** a carpenter's line for marking: *Ro.* 26.3. See Measuring, Instruments for.

**Linen:** robes of priests, 4.10.38. 9; 5.7.4.4; roll of linen on head, 6.7.43.5; stole, 5.7.13. 3-5; twine, 5.5.22.9; mentioned, 4.10.52.5; 5.7.6.4; *Mui.* 364. See Fabrics.

**Linus,** a legendary musician, teacher of Hercules, killed by his pupil with a lute: in Elysian fields, *Ti.* 333. See Musicians.

**Lion (Una's),** typifying natural honor: Kirkrapine, slays, 1. 3.19-20; Sansloy, slain by, 1.3.41-42; Una, accompanies, 1.3. *Arg.*; 1.3.5 ff.

**Lioness:** Assyrian lioness, *Ti.* 64; Daphne typified by, *D.* 107 ff.; tiger and lioness fight

over prey, 5.7.30.1; whelps, finds playing with Satyrane, 1.6.27.5-9; mentioned, 5.4.39. 6; *Am.* 20.10. See Mammals.

**Lion(s):** beasts despise lion after his death, *Ro.* 14.6; Britomart dreams that she gives birth to, 5.7.16.6; Cambina's chariot drawn by, 4.3.39.2; cave, sleeps in, 3.3.30.1; claws of, on Geryoneo's monster, 5.11.24.3; 5.11.27.9; constellation of (Leo), 5. Pr. 6.4; 7. 7.36.3; *S. C.* Jul. 21; *D.* 57; *Hub.* 6; *D.* 165; Cupid dwells in lion's house (Leo), *S. C.* D. 57; Cupid rides on, 3.12.22.2; Cupid tames, *H. L.* 46; deer, among herd of, 6.11.49.1; four lions of gold support tomb, *Bel.* 3.10; Hercules in skin of, 5.5.24.7; 5.8.2.5; *Mui.* 71; Howard, Lord Henry, typified by, *D.* 122; hunter, captured by, 4.4.32.5; July rides on, 7.7.36.3; as king of beasts in allegory, *Hub.* 622 ff.; Kirkrapine, kills (perhaps an allusion to the suppression of the monasteries by Henry VIII), 1.3.16-20; lamb consorts with, in ancient times, 4.8.31.1; lamb, devours, *Am.* 20.5-8; lamb has no peace with, *S. C.* May 169; lord of every beast, 1.3.7.1; *Am.* 20. 5-6; Mercilla (Elizabeth), sits under feet of, 5.9.33.4; Mercilla's throne embossed with, 5.9.27.9; Nature has face of, 7.7.6.4; Nemean lion killed by Hercules, 5. Pr. 6.4; *Mui.* 71-72; *D.* 165; of Neustria (Wil-

liam of Normandy), 3.3.47.2; roaring of, 1.10.28.2; 1.11.37.3; 4.10.46.3; sheep terrified by, 2.9.14.8; shield of Britomart bears a lion passant in a golden field, 3.1.4.9; throat of, on seven-headed beast, *Rev.* 1.5; tiger, fights with over prey, 5.7.16.6; Tristran skilled in hunting of, 6.2.6.8; Una's guardian (typifying natural man guided only by reason), 1.3. Arg.; 1.3.5 ff.; unicorn, fights with, 2.5.10.1; wasp, stung by, *Van.* 10.1; whelps of, 1.7.27.8; 2.8.40.7; wolf terrified by, 1.6.10; Wrath rides on, 1.4.33.2; mentioned, 1.1.17.2; 1.6.7.4; 1.6.24.4; 1.6.25.7; 2.1.42.6; 2.9.50.9; 3.1.14.9; 3.11.39.7; 4.4.41.5; 5.1.20.5; 5.8.8.5; 5.8.35.5; 5.11.45.3; 6.6.22.4; 6.7.25.5; *Mui.* 434; *Col.* 865. See Mammals.

Lipari Islands, a group north of Sicily: Brontes and Pryacmon forge Jove's thunderbolts in, 4.5.37.3.

Lip(s): like cherries, *Epith.* 174; of Envy like raw leather, pale and blue, 5.12.29.7; frory (frosty) lips of Proteus, 3.8.35.2; like gillyflowers, *Am.* 64.5; Jealousy his bitter lips did bite, 2.7.22.5; nether lip of Lust like a wide deep poke (bag) down hanging low, 4.7.6.1; like faded rose leaves, *As.* 138; like rosy buds in May, *H. B.* 258; like rubies, *Am.* 15.8. See Body.

Liquor: for healing wounds (en-

closed in box given by Arthur to Red Cross Knight), 1.9.19.3; 4.8.20.6; for opiate, 2.6.18.3; wine, 2.12.56.3; 2.12.57.5; 5.7.11.3. See Medicines.

Lisianassa, a Nereid: 4.11.50.2.

Lists: a tilting-field, 1.3.3.8-9 (cf. 1.5.5.3), 1.4.40.9; 2.1.6.7; 4.3.5.1; 5.12.16.1; marshals of the field broke up the lists, 4.3.35.4; the barriers of a tilting field, 4.3.4.1; 4.3.46.1; 5.5.5.2-6. See Jousting, Tilt-yard.

Litae, 'prayers' or petitions: lovely daughters of Jove and Themis (justice), 5.9.31.4-6; mediators between Jove and men, 5.9.31-32; Mercilla, attendants on, 5.9.32.5. See Dice, Eirene, Eunomie (names by which Hesiod designates the Hours).

Livers: damned ghosts do often creep back to the world, bad livers to torment, 2.12.6.6.

Living, a benefice: methods of obtaining, *Hub.* 482 ff. See Church Terms.

Lobbin, typifying Leicester: *S. C. Nov.* 113, 167, 168; *Col.* 736.

Locks, hair: Archimago's snowy locks, 1.10.48.2; Cerberus' snaky locks, *Gn.* 348; in circlet, 3.5.5.4; of Disdain, as black as pitchy night, 6.7.43.7; Furies' snaky locks, *Am.* 85.3; like golden wire, 2.3.30.1; 2.4.15.8; 3.8.7.5; 4.6.20; *Ti.* 10; *Epith.* 154; *H. B.* 97; Jove's nectar-dewed locks, 7.6.30.7; leaves on trees, 1.7.32.8; 2.11.19.5; *S. C. F.* 181;

**Lucre:** *H. H. B.* 280. See **Money.**

**Lucy,** mistress first of Amidas, then of Bracidas: 5.4.4-20; rescued from the sea with chest of treasure, 5.4.10-12.

**Lud,** a British king: restores the walls of Troynovant (London) and builds Ludgate, 2. 10.46.

**Ludgate:** referred to, 2.10.46.6.

**Lug,** a perch or rod of land: 2.10. 11.3. See **Weights and Measures.**

**Lundy,** a small island in the Bristol Channel: *Col.* 270.

**Lungs:** 6.3.26.9. See **Body.**

**Lusitanian Soil,** Portugal: *Ded. Son.* 14.12.

**Lust(1),** appetite: chains of, 2.1. 54.3; (Venus' shameful chain), 1.2.4.8; coals of, 1.6.22.7; hellish firebrand, *H. B.* 168; like a moldwarp in the ground doth lie, *H. L.* 182; stings of, 2.11.13.7; 3.8.25.2.

**Lust(2),** the savage man: described, 4.7.5-7; Amoret, captures and confines in his cave, 4.7. Arg.; 4.7.4 ff.; Belpheobe (chastity) killed by, 4.7.29 ff.; Timias, fights with, 4.7.24-28. See **Busyrane.**

**Lute(s):** of Muses, *S. C. Jun.* 59; my lute, whom Phoebus designed to give, *Ro.* 32.9. See **Musical Instruments.**

**Luxury:** belly of Gluttony up-blown with, 1.4.21.3.

**Lyaeus,** a name for Bacchus; here standing for wine: 3.1. 53.3.

**Lyam-hound,** limmer, a large dog used in hunting: 5.2.25.3. See **Dogs.**

**Lybic Ocean,** African Desert: 2.2.22.6.

**Lybic Sands,** African Desert: 3.9.41.6.

**Lydian Harmony:** 3.1.40.2. See **Musical Terms.**

**Lyl,** John: that gentle spirit, from whose pen large streams of honey and sweet nectar flow, *T. M.* 217-222.

**Lynx:** everyone of them (enemies of Temperance) had lynx's eyes, 2.11.8.6. See **Mammals.**

**Lyonesse,** a legendary region near Cornwall; the place of King Arthur's birth: 6.2.30.4.

**Lyre,** the constellation: the Harp (Lyre) beside the Northern Bear (Great Bear), *Ti.* 616. See **Constellations.**

**Lysippus,** a Greek sculptor: *Ti.* 417; *Ro.* 29.5. See **Sculptors.**

**Maa,** unidentified: *Col.* 523.

**Mace(1),** a staff, as ensign of authority: of Arthur, 2.10.4.3; of Elizabeth, 2.10.4.3; of Lion, *Hub.* 968; Mercury's snaky-wreathed mace (see **Caduceus**), 7.6.18.2; Morpheus' leaden mace, 1.4.44.6; Neptune's three-forked mace, 4. 11.11.1; *Mui.* 315; of Night, adorned with moon and stars, 7.7.44.5. See **Rod, Scepter, Staff.**

**Mace(2),** a club: of Argante, 3.7.40.1; of Arthur, 2.11.34.8; of Corflambo, 4.8.43.6; 4.8.44. 4; of Orgoglio, 1.7.10.9. See **Clubs.**

**Madan**, a British king, son of Locrinus: Guendolen, his mother, reigns until he is of age, 2.10.20; 2.10.21.1-2.

**Madman**, Furor: 2.4.3.5; 2.4.6.4; 2.4.16.3; 2.4.32.3; 2.4.44.1.

**Madrigal**: Spenser applies the term to his sonnet to Raleigh, *Ded. Son.* 8.3. See Poetry.

**Maeander**, a river in Phrygia near Troy: 4.11.21.2.

**Maecenas**: patron of Romish Tityrus (Virgil), *S. C. O.* 55-61; *Ded. Son.* 13.1-6; Maecenas of this age (Sir Francis Walsingham), *Ded. Son.* 13.9.

**Maenads**, priestesses of Bacchus: fury of, 5.8.47.8.

**Maeonian Quill**, pen of Homer: 2.10.3.1.

**Mage**, magician: (Merlin), 3.3. 14.6. See Magicians.

**Magi, The Three**: greatest princes sought him (Christ) on lowest knee, *H. H. L.* 231.

**Magic Art**: Acrasia changes her lovers into beasts, 2.5.27; 2. 12.26; 2.12.84 ff.; Acrasia poisons Mordant with enchanted cup, 2.1.51-55; 2.2.43-45; Acrasia holds Verdant by, 2.12.72 ff.; Archimago assumes many shapes, 1.2.10; Archimago creates false Una, 1.1.45; Archimago restores Pyrochles by, 2.7.46 ff.; Archimago seeks out charms to trouble sleepy minds, 1.1.36.9; black magic, 3.11.16.7; of Bladud, 2.10.25-26; 3.3.60.2; Busyrane holds Amoret captive by, 3.11.10 ff.; 3.12; 4.1. 3-4; Busyrane reverses charm,

3.12.36; of Cambina, 4.3.40; of Canace, 4.2.35; corpse drawn from tomb by, *Ro.* 5.8; Cymont warns Marinell through sacred spell to avoid love of woman, 3.5.9.7; Duessa beguiles Red Cross Knight, 1.7. 50 ff.; 1.12.32; Duessa changes Fradubio and Fraelissa into trees, 1.2.30 ff.; Duessa says charms and enchantments, 1.8. 14.6; Duessa raises foggy mist to dull Fraelissa's beauty, 1.2. 38; Duessa conceals Sansjoy in magic cloud, 1.5. Arg.; 1.5.11 ff.; of Elpinor, 2.10.73.7; ghosts, damned, called up by, *Epith.* 347; Glouce says charms to cure love-sickness of Britomart, 3.2.49-52; Jason wins golden fleece by, *Ro.* 10.1; of Medea, 2.2. 44.5; of Merlin, 3.3.11-12; Merlin creates garden, *Ti.* 523; Merlin forges Arthur's armor and sword, 1.7.36; moon controlled by, 1.7.34.9; 3.3.12.2; 7.6.16; of Munera, 5.2.55.5; Palmer subdues beasts with his magic staff, 2.12.40-41; Palmer changes beasts back into men with his magic staff, 2.12.86; of Pellitus, 3.3.36.3; Phyllis changed into almond-tree by, *Gn.* 205; priest mutters charms preparatory to sacrifice of Serena, 6.8.45.6; Proteus assumes many shapes, 1.2.10.4; religion, association of, with, 1.1.36.8; savage man made invulnerable by, 6.4.4.9; snake charmed into slumber by, 3.2.15.5; sun controlled by,

3.3.12.2; witch creates false Florimell, 3.7.6. ff.; of witches, *Epith.* 342. See Charms; Jove.

**Magician:** a term applied to Merlin, 1.9.5.1; 3.2.18.6; 3.3. 25.1. See Enchanter, Wizard.

**Magicians.** See Archimago, Bladud, Busyrane, Efinor, Malengin, Merlin, Pellitus, Proteus.

**Magic Objects.** See Enchanted Objects.

**Magian,** King of Scots, husband of Goneril, eldest daughter of King Lear (the Duke of Albania, i. e. Scotland, according to Holinshed and Hardyngh): 2.10.29.1.

**Magnes-stone,** magnet: Rock of Vile Reproach, 2.12.4.2. See Stones.

**Magnificence.** See Arthur.

**Magnifico:** the ape stalketh stately by as if he were some great magnifico, *Hub.* 665.

**Mahound,** Mahomet: swearing by, 2.8.33.3; 4.8.44.3; 6.7.47. 9. Cf. Termagant.

**Maia:** bower of, *S. C.* Mar. 17; Jove wooes her in vale of Tempe, *Epith.* 307; mother of Mercury, 4.3.42.6; 7.6.16.1; *Hub.* 1257.

**Maid:** Echidna has face of, 6.6.10; Gauls take capitol of Rome by corrupting of, *Van.* 11.6; Guyon, tries to lure to island, 2.12.27-29; Idaean maid (Amalthea), 7.7.41.7; righteous maid (Astraea), *Hub.* 1; snowy maid (false Florimell), 4.5.26.1; 4.9.24.2; 4.9.28.7; Thracian maid (Proserpina), 3.11.35.4. See Damsel, Nymph; Maids.

**Maidenhead,** Order of, typifying the Order of the Garter: 1.7.46.4; 2.2.42.4; 2.9.6.6; 3.8. 47.7; 4.4.17.4; 4.4.22.6; 4.4.38. 9; 4.4.48; 5.4.29.6; 5.4.34.2, 9.

**Maids:** Heliconian maids (Muses), 2.12.31.2; Pandorian maids (Philomela and Procne), *Gn.* 401. See Damsels, Nymphs.

**Mail,** interlinked metal rings for defensive armor: linked mails, 3.5.19.4; measure manhood by the sword or mail, 2.3.16.5; woven mail, 1.5.4.2; mentioned, 1.1.16.5; 1.5.6.8; 1.6.43.4; 2.5.9.3; 2.8.41.2; 3.5. 19.4; 4.1.43.7; 4.2.15.4; 4.3.9. 3; 4.3.15.4; 4.6.15.8; 5.5.3.3; 6.2.13.3. See Armor.

**Main-sheet:** vere the main-sheet, 1.12.1.3; 5.12.18.8. See Nautical Terms.

**Maire,** Kenmare river and bay, Ireland: 4.11.44.1.

**Majesty:** child of Jove and Night, *Epith.* 331.

**Malabar:** Moors of, 6.7.43.6.

**Malady.** See Diseases.

**Malbecco,** the miserly cuckold, husband of Hellenore: Bragaglio and Trompart, meets, 3.10.20 ff.; Britomart, Paridell, Satyrane, and the Squire of Dames force their way into castle of, 3.9. Arg.; 3.9; Hellenore, searches for, 3. 10. Arg.; 3.10.18 ff.; Hellenore, finds among satyrs, 3.10.43-52; Hellenore repulses him, 3.10.49-52; Jealousy is hight,

3.10.58-60; Paridell takes Helenoire from, 3.10.1-18; satyrs, flees from, 3.10.53 ff.; treasure, buries, 3.10.42.

**Malecasta**, mistress of Castle Joyous, typifying incontinence: 3.1. Arg.; 3.1.20 ff.; Britomart and Red Cross Knight entertained by, 3.1.41 ff.; Britomart, falls in love with, 3.1.47 ff.; Lady of Delight, 3.1.31.9; six knights born of one parent guard castle of, 3.1.20 ff.

**Maleffort**, seneschal of Briana: killed by Calidore, 6.1. Arg.; 6.1.15 ff.

**Maleger**, the incarnation of evil passions: described, 2.11.20-22; Arthur kills him by drowning him in a lake, 2.11. Arg.; 2.11.24-46; Earth, son of, 2.11.42.9; 2.11.45; Impatience and Impotence attendants of, 2.11.23; Temperance, House of, attacks, 2.11. Arg.; 2.11.5 ff.; tiger, rides on, 2.11.20-26; twelve troops of, typifying the seven deadly sins and the sins of the five senses, 2.11.5-14.

**Malengin**, 'evil ingenuity' or Guile: Arthur and Artegall, with the help of Samient and Talus, capture him, 5.9. Arg.; 5.9.4-19; transformations of: (bird), 5.9.17.5; (bush), 5.9.17.3; (fox), 5.9.17.1; (goat), 5.9.15.4; (hedgehog), 5.9.18.5; (snake), 5.9.19.1. See Magicians.

**Malfont**, the poet whose tongue was nailed to a post because

of his blasphemous verses against Mercilla; his name originally was Bonfont: 5.9. 25-26.

**Malgo**, a British king: attaches six islands to Great Britain, 3.3.31.7.

**Mall**. See Maul.

**Malvenu**, 'ill-come,' porter of House of Pride: 1.4.6.4.

**Mammals**. See Antelope, Apes, Badger, Bat, Bears, Beaver, Camel, Cats, Cattle, Deer, Dogs, Dolphinet, Dolphins, Elephant, Ermelin, Fox, Goats, Hare, Horses, Leopard, Lioness, Lions, Lynx, Moldwarp, Mole (1), Otter, Panther, Pardal, Phocas, Porpoises, Seals, Sheep, Squirrels, Tigers, Urchins, Walrus, Whales, Wolves. See also Animals.

**Mammon**, god of riches, father of Philotime: Disdain, prevents from attacking Guyon, 2.7.40-43; Guyon, offers wealth in vain to, 2.7. Arg.; 2.7.3-20; 2.7.38-39; 2.8.4.7; Guyon refuses to take his daughter Philotime for his wife, 2.7.44-50; Guyon, offers golden apples from Proserpina's garden to, 2.7.51-64; Guyon, conducts back to the upper world, 2.7.65-66; house of, 2.7.21 ff.; 2.8.3.2; money god, 2.7.39.1.

**Man**: creation of, *H. H. L.* 106-119; of earth, 1.10.52.2; fall of, 1.11.46.9; 1.11.47.9; *H. H. L.* 120-126; of hell (Despair), 1.9.28.5; image of

God (cf. Genesis 1.27), 1.10. 39.7; 1.10.42.6; iron man, see **Talus**; man of many parts from beasts derived, created by Prometheus, 2.10.70.6; mystic figure of, 2.9.21 ff.; natural man typified by lion, 1.3.5 ff.; redemption of, *H. H. L.* 127 ff.; tree, changed by Duessa into (Fradubio), 1.2. 28 ff.; unregenerate man, see **Sansfoy**, **Sansjoy**, **Sansloy**. See **Savage Man**, **Young Man**.

**Manild**, a British king: 2.10.21.4.

**Manners**: courtesy of all goodly manners is the ground, 6.1. 1.5; a man by nothing is so well bewrayed as by his manners, 6.3.1.4.

**Mansilia**, typifying the Marchioness of Northampton: *Col.* 508.

**Mantle**: with beards of knights and locks of ladies lined, 6.1.15.4; colored like the starry skies, 3.1.36.2; golden mantle of hair, 1.12.67.5; *Epith.* 156; of night, 1.1.39.9; 1.5.20.3; 1.11.49.7; 3.4.58.1; *S. C. Ja.* 75; *Epith.* 321; scarlet mantle adorned with gold and ermine, 3.1.59.8; of spring, *S. C. N.* 85; *Am.* 4.12; of Venus, 4.10.44.7; of winter, *S. C. Ja.* 24. See **Dress**.

**Mantuan Poet**, Virgil: *Ded. Son.* 18.1.

**Map**: the ancient plot of Rome, the map of all the wide world doth contain, *Ro.* 14.

**Maple**: mazer (bowl) ywrought of the maple warre (knobs), *S. C. Au.* 27; seldom inward

sound, 1.1.9.9; her wrizzled (wrinkled) skin as rough as maple rind, so scabby was, 1.8.47.8. See **Trees**.

**Marble**: altar in Orgoglio's castle, 1.8.36.1; heart gan wax as stark as marble stone, 2.1.42. 2; hermaphrodite made of, 3.12.46. or 3; of Ireland, 2.9. 24.3; legs like two fair marble pillars, 2.3.28.1; neck like to a marble tower, *Epith.* 177; pillar on Olympus (Olympia), 3.7.41.4; pillars in Temple of Venus, 4.10.37.4; tomb, *Gn.* 663; two marble rocks, Molanna springs from, 7.6.41.1; mentioned, 3.5.33.1; 4.10.8.6; 4.12.7.2; 5.11.5.9; 6.8.16.3; *Ro.* 32.7; *Bel.* 2.5; *Am.* 51.2. See **Rocks**, **Stones**.

**Marcellus**, a Roman general: *Ti.* 414.

**March**: rides on a ram (the constellation Aries) in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.32.

**Mares**: *Hub.* 286. See **Horses**.

**Marian**, typifying Margaret, Countess of Cumberland: *Col.* 505.

**Maridunum**, Carmarthen: changed to Cair-Merlin, 3.3. 7.3-4. See **Cair-Merlin**.

**Marigolds**: *Gn.* 668; *Mui.* 191; (golds), *Col.* 339. See **Flowers**.

**Marin(1)**, for Marinell: 4.12. Arg.

**Marin(2)**, unidentified: *Col.* 173.

**Marinell**, son of Cymodoce or Cymoent, lover of Florimell: Apollo diagnoses his disease as love-malady, 4.12.25-26; Artegall rescues him from Bragadocio, 5.3.10.18; Ar-

tegall hears of his spousals through Dony, 5.2.2-4; Britomart overcomes him, 3.4. Arg.; 3.4.12-17; Cymodoce finds him wounded and bears him to her chamber, 3.4.19-4; Cymodoce brings Florimell home to, 4.12.26 ff.; Cymodoce and Dumarin, son of, 3.4.19-20; 4.12.3-4; Florimell searches for, 3.5.8-10; 3.6.54. 5-7; 3.8.46.4-6; Florimell, hears singing a love plaint, 4.12.5-11; Florimell, falls ill for love of, 4.12. Arg.; 4.12. 12 ff.; Florimell and Marinell, marriage of, at Castle of the Strand, 5.2.2-4; 5.3. Arg.; 5.3.1 ff.; 5.4.3.1-4; Liagore treats him, 3.4.41; Nereus showers riches upon, 3.4.21-23; Proteus prophesies a woman shall undo him, 3.4.25-28; Rich Strand, Lord of, 3.4. Arg.; 3.4.20 ff.; Thames and Medway, marriage of, attends, 4.11.53; 4.12.3; tournament, fights in, 5.3.1-11; Tryphon cures his wound, 3.4.43.7-9; 4.11.5-7; Tryphon fails to cure his love malady, 4.12.23-24.

**Mariner(s):** beaten mariners make merry at sight of port, 1.3.31; drowned in gulf of Nereus, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 13.12; jolly mariners, 1.12.42.1; merry mariner of Idle Lake (Phaedria), 2.6.4.5; ship lost by, in Quicksand of Unthriftyhead, 2.12.19.6; strike sails in face of approaching storm, 5.12.18; venturous mariner gives name

of Albion to Britain, 2.10.6.2; mentioned, 1.6.1.4; 2.12.24.7; 3.8.20.3. See Ferryman, Sailors; Nautical Terms.

**Marius(1),** a Roman general: 1.5.49.8.

**Marius(2),** a king of Britain: 2.10.53.1.

**Mark,** piece of money: 4.4.15.7. See Money.

**Mark-white,** the bull's eye of the old target: 5.5.35.8.

**Maro, Virgil:** *Ded. Son.* 1.8.

**Marriage and Betrothal Rites:** (of Florimell and Marinell), 5.3; (of Red Cross Knight and Una), 1.12.36-40; (of Spenser and Elizabeth Boyle), *Epith.*; (of Thames and Medway), 4.11; dancing of damsels, 1.12.6.5; *Epith.* 135; feasting, 1.12.38.2; 1.12.40.2; 4.1.3.3; 4.11. Arg.; 4.11.8-10; 5.3.2-4; *Epith.* 248; kindling of houseling fire, 1.12.37.4; knitting of holy knots, 1.12.37.1; *Epith.* 223-225; lighting of nuptial torch, 1.12.37.6; lighting of sacred lamp, 1.12.37.7; perfuming with frankincense and precious odors, 1.12.38.3-4; playing on instruments, 1.12.7.3; 1.12.13.2; 1.12.38.6; *Epith.* 129, 218; proclaiming of banns, 1.12.36.7; scattering of flowers, *Epith.* 50; singing of nuptial song, 1.12.7.4; 1.12.13.2; 1.12.38.9; *Epith.* 135-146; sprinkling of holy water, 1.12.37.5; sprinkling of posts with wine, 1.12.38.1; *Epith.* 253.

**Mars(1):** Cupid's friend, 2.6.35. 7; Cupid makes meek the mighty Mars, 3.11.44.3; Cupid left by Venus in bed of, 3.6.24.3; god of war, 1. Pr. 3.7; 1.11.6.7; 1.11.7.2; *S. C. O.* 39; Guyon called son of Mars, 2.1.8.7; Jove, son of, *Ro.* 11.13; Romans, warlike sire of, *Ro.* 11.1; Venus beloved by, 2.6.35.8; 3.6.24.3; 3.11.36.5; 3.11.44.3; 4.5.5.3; *Mui.* 371; Vulcan entraps Venus and Mars in a gin, *Mui.* 369-373.

**Mars(2),** the planet: 5. Pr. 8.8; 7.7.52.1; in three score years doth run his sphere, *Am.* 60.4. See Planets.

**Marshal(s):** of the field broke up the lists, 4.8.35.3; of House of Temperance (Appetite), 2. 9.28.2; of Mercilla's palace, 5.9.23.7. See Jousting.

**Mary Queen of Scots,** typified by Duessa: alliance with France referred to, 5.9.45.6; Darnley, her husband, murderer of, 5.9.48.2; Dauphin of France, marriage with, 1.2. 23-24; described, 5.9.38; Elizabeth feels pity for, 5.9. 50; trial of, 5.9.38 ff.

**Martia.** See Mertia.

**Martian Field,** Campus Martius, the field of battle: 4.5.6.8.

**Martyrs:** altar in Orgoglio's castle wet with blood of, 1.8.36.4; Bangor filled with massacred martyrs, 3.3.35.6; blood of, the delight of the scarlet woman of Revelation, *Rev.* 2.10.

**Mask,** a dramatic spectacle: of Cupid or Love, 3.12. Arg.; 3.12; 4.1.3.6; mentioned, 4.1. 3.8. See Drama.

**Maskers:** *Ti.* 202; in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.6.9.

**Masking,** masquerading: *Hub.* 802; *As.* 28. See Sports and Pastimes.

**Mason:** an hollow cave that seems rough mason's hand with engines keen had long while labored it to engrave, 3.8.37.6.

**Masses:** penny masses, *Hub.* 452; priests prepare for, 5.7. 17.8. See Church Sacraments and Services.

**Mast,** acorns: *S. C. F.* 109. See Acorns, Nuts; Foods.

**Mastiff:** beast, engorged, feeds on, 4.9.31.5; bull, baits, 2.8. 42.1; 6.5.19.2; 6.7.47.1; fight between two mad mastiffs, 4.2.17.8; mentioned, 5.11.12. 2. See Dogs.

**Match.** See Singing Match.

**Mathrarał,** one of the three ancient provinces of Wales: 3.3.13.7.

**Mathusalem.** See Methuselah.

**Matilda,** a fair lady nun, daughter of Pubidius, mother of Merlin (a genealogy evidently invented by Spenser): 3.3.13.6.

**Matilde,** wife of Bruin: adopts infant rescued by Calepine from a bear, and makes Bruin believe it is her own: 6.4.26 ff.

**Matins:** matins bell, 3.10.48.9; the merry lark his matins sings aloft, *Epith.* 80. See Musical Terms.

**Maul**, club: 1.7.51.4; 4.5.42.4.  
See Clubs.

**Mausoleum(s)**: *Ti.* 414–420; of  
*Mausolus*, *Ti.* 414; *Ro.* 2.7.

**Mausolus**, king of Caria: mau-  
soleum of (glory of the Ca-  
rians), *Ro.* 2.7; (the world's  
great wonder), *Ti.* 414.

**Mavis**, song-thrush: *Am.* 84.3;  
the mavis descant plays,  
*Epith.* 81. See Thrush; Birds.

**Maximian**, the first, Emperor of  
Rome: 2.10.61.2; 2.10.62.2.

**Maximinian**, evidently a variant  
of Maximian: 2.10.61.7.

**May(1)**: rides on Castor and  
Pollux in the procession of the  
seasons, 7.7.34.

**May(2)**, the month: 1.12.22.1; 2.  
3.29.7; 4.10.37.9; *S. C.* May 1;  
N. 11; *Mui.* 189; *Col.* 106;  
*Am.* 76.9; *H. B.* 258; king of,  
*S. C.* 28–30; lady of (Helle-  
nore), 3.10.44.6; queen of  
(Lady Flora), *S. C.* May 30.

**May(3)**, hawthorn: gathering of  
may bushes on May-day,  
*S. C.* May 10, 34. See Hawthorn; Shrubs.

**May-day Games**: *S. C.* May  
1–34. See Sports and Pas-  
times.

**Mayre**. See Maire.

**Mazer**, a large drinking bowl:  
2.12.49.3; *S. C.* 26, 194. See  
Utensils.

**Meadwort**, meadow-sweet: Mer-  
lin mixes it with metal in  
fashioning Arthur's sword,  
**Morddure**: 2.8.20.5. See  
Plants.

**Mean**, middle part in a musical  
composition; tenor or alto:

the waves a solemn mean  
measured, 2.12.33.4. See  
Tenor; Musical Terms.

**Mean, Golden**: Aristotelian doc-  
trine of the mean set forth in  
the allegory of the three sis-  
ters, 2.2. Arg.; 2.2.13 ff.;  
mentioned, 2.1.58.2; 5.2.49.  
1–5.

**Meander**, a river in Phrygia,  
proverbial for its crooked  
course: 4.11.21.2.

**Measures(1)**. See Weights and  
Measures.

**Measures(2)**, verse forms; *T.*  
*M.* 547. See Poetry.

**Measuring, Instruments for**.  
See Lead (2), Line, Rule,  
Square.

**Mecaenas**. See Mæcenas.

**Medaewart**. See Meadwort.

**Medea**: bones of her brother  
(Absyrtus), scatters on Col-  
chic strand, 5.8.47.3; charms  
of, 2.12.44.5; cruel Colchid  
mother, *Gn.* 397; Creusa, mur-  
ders, by means of poisoned  
garment, 2.12.45.9; Furies,  
dwells with, *Gn.* 393–397;  
Jason, wife of, 2.12.44.4; her  
sons, murders, 2.12.45.6; *Gn.*  
399. See Argonautic Expedi-  
tion.

**Medicine(s)**: counsel is choicest  
medicine for sick heart's re-  
lief, 3.3.5.5.; 2.1.44.3; he oft  
finds medicine who his grief  
imparts, 1.2.34.4; hermit ap-  
plies them to wounds of  
Timias and Serena, 6.6.2.7;  
Patience, applied by, 1.10.24.  
5; Tryphon, applied by, 3.4.  
43.8; water of Well of Life

good for, 1.11.29.5; mentioned, 1.5.43.8; 2.1.36.8; 2.11.21.8; 2.12.73.3; 3.4.40.9; 3.5.35.8; 3.11.13.9; 4.6.1.5; 4.12.21.5; 6.6.13.1; *Col.* 742; *Am.* 50.4. See Antidote, Balm, Charms, Cordials, Corrosives, Drugs, Herbs, Liquor, Nectar, Oil, Ointment, Physic, Plasters, Restoratives, Salve, Spicery, Tobacco; Waters, Healing; Wine.

**Medina**, typifying ‘the golden mean,’ virtue conceived as a mean between the two extremes, excess (*Perissa*) and deficiency (*Elissa*): described, 2.2.14–15; Guyon, entertains, 2.2.12 ff.; Guyon, reconciles to Hudibras and Sansloy, 2.2.27 ff.; Guyon leaves the bloody-handed babe in care of, 2.3.2; mentioned, 2.2. Arg.

**Medua**. See Medway.

**Medusa**, one of the Gorgons: head of, on the Gorgonian shield of Minerva, 3.9.22.8; Neptune wooes her in form of a winged horse, 3.11.42.7–9; Pegasus, mother of, by Neptune, 3.11.42.7–9; *Ti.* 647; Phorcys, one of the fatal brood of, 4.11.13.1; snaky locks of, 3.11.42.8; *Epith.* 190.

**Medway**: marriage of Medway and Thames, 4.11. Arg.; 4.11.8 ff.; described, 4.11.45–47; mingles its waters with its elder brother Thames, *S. C.* Jul. 79–83.

**Megaera**, one of the Furies: associated with Proserpina: *T. M.* 164. See Furies.

**Melampod**, black hellebore: a cure for madness in goats, *S. C.* Jul. 85, 106. See Plants.

**Melanion**. See Euboean Young Man.

**Melanthro**. See Deucalion.

**Meliboe**, father of Pastorella, typifying Sir Francis Walsingham, father-in-law of Sidney: brigands take him captive, 6.10.39 ff.; 6.11.1–18; brigands, killed by, 6.11. Arg.; 6.11.18.4; 6.11.31.6; Calidore takes up his abode with, 6.9. Arg.; 6.9.16 ff.; Pastorella, finds when a baby, 6.12.9. See Walsingham. His wife: brigands, killed by, 6.11.18.5; 6.11.31.6; Calidore, welcomes, 6.9.17–18; Meliboe brings the baby Pastorella to, 6.12.9.

**Meliogras**, King of Cornwall, father of Tristram: 6.2.28.2.

**Melissa(1)**, handmaid of Pastorella: 6.12.14.8.

**Melissa(2)**, unidentified: *Col.* 480, 495.

**Melite**, a Nereid: 4.11.49.4.

**Melody**: 3.1.40.4; *T. M.* 178; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 9.7; all the while sweet birds thereto applied their dainty lays and dulcet melody, 3.1.40.4; *Pet.* 3.6; Graces dance to Colin’s melody, 6.10.10 ff.; most heavenly melody about the bed (of Sansjoy) sweet music did divide, 1.5.17.6; of Heliconian maids (Muses), 2.12.31.7; of mermaids (sirens), 2.12.17.9; 2.12.33.9; there many minstrels make melody, 1.5.3.4; 3.12.6.8; nymphs and fairies dance to

melody of Muses, *T. M.* 33; of Orpheus, *Gn.* 460; of swan, *T. M.* 596; of Tom Piper, *S. C. O.* 78. See **Musical Terms**; **Harmony, Music**.

**Melpomene**, the Muse of tragedy: lament of, *T. M.* 115-174; mournfullest muse of nine, *S. C. N.* 53; that wontst the tragic stage for to direct, *Mui*. 10; tragic muse, *Mui*, 413. Cf. *S. C. O.* 112.

**Memories**, services for the dead: *Hub.* 454. See **Church Sacraments and Services**.

**Memory**. See **Eumnestes, Mnemon, Mnemosyne**.

**Memprise**, a British king: 2.10. 21.3.

**Menalcas**, unidentified: *S. C.* Jun. 102.

**Menevia**, St. David's in Wales: 3.3.55.3.

**Menippe**, a Nereid: 4.11.51.8.

**Merchants**: attempt to buy for slaves Pastorella, Meliboe, and Corydon, 6.10.43.3; 6.11. 9 ff.

**Mercians**. See **Mertians**.

**Mercilla**, typifying Queen Elizabeth as the exemplar of mercy and justice: Arthur and Artegall, entertains at her court, 5.9.20 ff.; 5.10.1-17; Arthur, sends to aid of Belge (the Netherlands), 5.10.15-17; coat of arms (lions and fleur-de-lis), 5.9.27.9; Duessa (Mary Stuart), condemns to death, 5.9.36 ff.; 5.10.4; justice of, praised, 5.10.1-4; mercy of, praised, 5.8.16-17; Soldan (Philip II) and Adicia

seek to subvert crown of, 5.8.18-24; Samient, sends to Adicia, 5.8.16-23; springals (the deputies of the States of Holland) call upon her for help, 5.10.6 ff.; mentioned, 5.11.36.2. Her handmaid, see **Samient**. See **Elizabeth(1)**.

**Mercury(1)**: hat, magic (renders him invisible), *Hub.* 1279-1288; (gives him power to assume various shapes), *Hub.* 1289-1291; heaven's herald, 7.6.19.1; Hermes, 7.6.19.6; 7. 6.22.8; 7.6.32.2; Jove, son of, *Hub.* 1299; Jove sends him to the circle of the moon to bid Mutability leave Cynthia's silver bower, 7.6.16-19; Jove sends him to King Lion, *Hub.* 1246-1256; Maia, son of, 4.3. 42.6; 7.6.16.1; *Hub.* 1257; messenger of the gods, 7.6.16- 19; *Ti.* 666; *Hub.* 1246-1332; thievery of, *Hub.* 1287; wing-footed god, 7.6.17.1; *Ti.* 666; wings, azure, of, *Hub.* 1258; mentioned, 2.12.41.3. His wand, see **Caduceus**.

**Mercury(2)**, a metal: witch makes body of false Florimell of snow tempered with fine mercury and virgin wax, 3.8. 6.6. See **Metals**.

**Mercury(3)**, the planet: 7.7.51.1; next to the moon doth reign, 7.6.14.8. See **Planets**.

**Mercy(1)**: heavenly origin of, 5. 10.1-2.

**Mercy(2)**, matron of the Hospital of Good Works: entertains Red Cross Knight, 1.10.34 ff. See **Mercilla**.

**Mercy-seat:** 1.10.51.6; *H. H.* B. 148.

**Merlin:** Artegall and Britomart's marriage, foretells, 3.3. Arg.; 3.3.26 ff.; Artegall and Britomart's descendants, prophesies concerning, 3.3.29 ff.; 3.4.11; Arthur, tutor of, 1.9.5; Britomart and Glauce go in disguise to ask help of, 3.3.6 ff.; garden, creates, *Ti.* 523; magic power of, 3.3.10-12; Matilda and a false sprite, offspring of, 3.3.18; mirror, magic, makes for King Ryence, 3.2.17-21; 3.3.6.1-4; wall of brass, attempts to build, 3.3.10-11. See **Magicians**.

**Mermaids,** the five sisters of Idle Lake (the sirens of classical times): Guyon and the Palmer resist the allurements of, 2.12.30-34; Muses, musical contest with, 2.12.31.2; songs of, 2.12.17.9; 2.12.32; 2.12.33.1. Cf. *Bel.* 12.8.

**Mertia,** wife of Guthelene, a British king, famous for her code of laws called Mertian Laws: 2.10.42.3; 3.3.54.9.

**Mertian Laws:** named after Mertia, 2.10.42.9.

**Mertians, Mercians:** 3.3.30.5.

**Meshach:** referred to, *Ti.* 497.

**Messenger(s):** of Archimago visits House of Morpheus, 1.1.38 ff.; of Daphne, *D.* 459; of death (the ghastly owl), 1.5.30.6; 2.12.36.4; of Fidessa (Archimago), 1.12.24 ff.; of God, *D.* 267; of heavy things (owls and night ravens), 2.7.

23.4; of hell (that feigning dream and that fair-forged sprite, 1.2.2.1; of Mercilla (Samient), 5.8; 5.9; of morn (that fair star), 2.12.65.1; of Morpheus, 1.1. 36.3; of spring (the merry cuckoo), *Am.* 19.1; of tidings glad (St. John, the Evangelist), *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 14.3. See **Mercury**.

**Metals.** See **Brass(1)**, **Copper-wire**, **Gold**, **Iron**, **Lead(1)**, **Mercury(2)**, **Orichalc**, **Silver(1)**, **Tin**.

**Metempsychosis:** 4.2.34; Pythagorean and Platonic doctrines of, expounded, 3.6.33 ff.; exemplified in three brothers, Priamond, Diamond, Triamond; 4.3.13 ff.

**Meteor:** heavenly spark, which, gliding through the air, lights all the heavens dark, 6.7.7.8; two suns adorned with lamps of flaming fire (the sun and a meteor), 5.3.19.4. See **Astronomy**.

**Methuselah:** longest lived, 2.9. 57.2.

**Mews, sea-gulls:** yelling, 2.12. 8.4; *Ti.* 133. See **Birds**.

**Midwives:** the nymphs, my (Amavia's) midwives were, 2.1.53.7.

**Mile(s),** 1.8.4.3; 2.9.9.9; 4.9.19. 7; 5.4.35.7; 6.2.40.3; 6.4.25.4; grief maketh every minute seem a mile, *Am.* 86.12. See **Weights and Measures**.

**Milesio,** father of Amidas and Bracidas: 5.4.7.3.

**Milk:** *S. C.* May 115; bears as white as any milk, *Ti.* 561;

Calidore out of rugged teats of Pastorella's sheep presses milk, 6.9.37.9; of Furies, food of Ignorance, *T. M.* 261; love-medicine, an ingredient of, 3.2.49.9; milk-dropping goats, *Gn.* 115; milky mothers of bulls, 1.8.11.7; satin white as milk, 5.5.2.3; of wolves and tigers, food of Lust, 4.7.7.9; of tine (wrath), food of Jealousy, 3.11.1.4. See Dairy Products.

**Milky Way:** the scorched path in the firmament, 5.8.40.9. See Astronomy.

**Mill:** 1.1.9.5; 6.1.21.2; mill-dam, 6.11.31.5; water-mill, 1.11.22.6; mill-wheel, *D.* 432.

**Miller's Round,** a circular dance: *S. C. O.* 52. See Dances.

**Minerva:** Aegide shield of (Aegis, given her by Jove), *Mui.* 321; apple of Hesperides, strives to win, 2.7.55.6; 4.1.22.6; Arachne, contest with, *Mui.* 260 ff.; Enceladus killed by, 3.9.22; giants, fights with, 3.9.22.1; her Gorgonian shield (containing head of Gorgon Medusa), 3.9.22.8; Idaean ladies (Minerva, Juno, Venus), 2.7.55.6; Neptune, contest with, over naming of Athens, *Mui.* 306 ff.; olive-tree, raises out of earth, *Mui.* 324-328; Pallas, *Mui.* 262, 301, 346; tapestry made by, *Mui.* 305 ff.; Tritonian goddess, *Mui.* 265. See Bellona.

**Minime,** in early music the shortest note used: 6.10.28.6. Musical Terms.

**Ministers:** God's holy ministers, *Hub.* 840. See Church Officials.

**Minos,** judge of the Lower World: righteous souls doth sever from wicked ones, *Gn.* 623.

**Minotaurs:** 3.10.40.5; *Hub.* 1123. See Fabulous Animals.

**Minstrels,** musicians in House of Pride, 1.5.3.4; at Mask of Cupid, 3.12.5.4; play upon pipe, tabor, and crowd at Spenser's wedding, *Epth.* 129. See Singers, Taborer.

**Mirabella,** possibly typifying Rosalind or Elizabeth Boyle, Spenser's wife: Arthur, begs to spare Disdain and Scorn, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8.17 ff.; Arthur, tells her story to, 6.8.19 ff.; Court of Cupid, is brought to trial at, because of her ill-treatment of her lovers, 6.7.32-37; Cupid decrees that she wander over the world in company with Disdain and Scorn, 6.7.32 ff.; 6.8.19 ff.; Disdain and Scorn attend her, 6.8.16-17; 6.7.27 ff.; 6.8.1-30; Portamore summons her to Court of Cupid, 6.7.35; Timias and Serena fall in with, 6.6.16-17; 6.7.27 ff.; Timias comes to the aid of, 6.7.39 ff.; Timias, intercedes for, with Disdain and Scorn, 6.8.3.

**Mirror:** of crystal, *Am.* 45.1; of celestial grace (Belpheobe), 2.3.25.6; of grace and majesty divine (Elizabeth), 1. Pr. 4.2; Lucifer holds mirror in her hand, 1.4.10.6; magic mirror

made by Merlin, in which Britomart sees image of Artegall, 3.2. Arg.; 3.1.8.9 (Venus' looking-glass); 3.2.17-22; 3.2.38.7; 3.3.6.2; 3.3.24.2; 4.6.26.6; of her Maker's majesty (Elizabeth), *T. M.* 572. See Crystal, Glass(1), Globe(2).

**Mirth.** See *Phaedria*.

**Mischief**, the name given to net carried by Danger: 3.12.11.6.

**Miser**, used by Spenser in the sense of 'miserable wretch:' (*Archimago*), 2.1.8.9; 2.1.9.1; (*Trompart*), 2.3.8.7.

**Misery.** See *Sansjoy*.

**Mishap**, the name given to the rusty blade carried by Danger: 3.12.11.6.

**Mist:** Bower of Bliss, hides from Guyon, 2.12.34-35; Duessa dims the beauty of Fraelissa with enchanted mist, 1.2.38; of grief, 3.4.13.9; Seven Deadly Sins, accompanies, 1.4.36.7. See *Cloud*.

**Mitre:** worn by Duessa, 1.2.13.4; 1.8.25.3; moon-like mitre, worn by Britomart in dream, changed into crown of gold, 5.7.13.6; moon-like mitres worn by priests of Isis, 5.7.4.6; Persian, 1.2.18.4. See *Dress*.

**Mnemon**, 'the remembrancer': 3.9.47.4; 3.9.51.6.

**Mnemosyne or Memory:** Clio, daughter of Memory and Phoebus, 3.3.4.2; Clio nursling of, 4.11.10.2; Jove in guise of a shepherd, wooed by, 3.11.35.3; Muses, daughters of Memory and Phoebus, 3.3.4.2; Phoe-

bus, aged bride of, 1.11.5.7. Cf. *Eumnestes*, *Mnemon*.

**Mock-king**, the ape: *Hub.* 1091.

**Mock-knight**, Braggadochio: 4.4.13.4.

**Modesty**, a maiden in Temple of Venus: 4.10.51.1.

**Moenads.** See *Maenads*.

**Molanna**, a nymph of Diana, also typifying a small stream, the Behanna, not far from Kilcolman: Faunus, permits to see Diana in bathing, 7.6.40-45; the Funsheon, through the offices of Faunus, receives her into his bed, 7.6.53.4-9; nymphs of Diana, stoned by, 7.6.53.1-4.

**Moldwarp**, a mole: lust like a moldwarp in the earth doth lie, *Col.* 763; *H. L.* 182. See *Mammals*.

**Mole** (1); like a nousling (burrowing) mole, 4.11.32.8; moldwarp, *Col.* 763; *H. L.* 182. See *Mammals*.

**Mole** (2), a tributary of the Thames: 4.11.32.8.

**Mole** (3), the Ballahoura Mountains and the Galties in Ireland: Arlo Hill (Galtymore) highest peak of, 7.6.36.8; Molanna (the Behanna), source of, 7.6.40.2; Mulla (the Awbeg), source of, *Col.* 108; mentioned, 7.7.11; *Col.* 57, 104, 110.

**Moluccas**, the Molucca Islands in the East Indies: 5.10.3. 7.

**Moly**, an herb: *Am.* 26.8. See *Plants*.

**Mome**, a blockhead: 7.6.49.9.

**Mona**, the ancient name of the island of Anglesey: 3.3.48.5.

**Monasteries:** despoiling of by Blatant Beast, 6.12.23 ff.; suppression of, by Henry VIII in 1538-9 alluded to, 1.3.19.9. See Church Terms.

**Money:** Avarice unto hell himself for money sold, 1.4.27.7; broker draws in both wares and money, by exchange to win, *Hub.* 870; bulwark of sight attacked by, 2.11.9.9; joy of misers blind, 3.11.15.9; Malbecco money loved as living breath, 3.10.2.8; 3.10.2-29; passage-money exacted at Pollente's bridge, 5.2.11.6. See Riches; Brass(2), Coin, Gold(2), Jane, Lucre, Mark, Pence, Penny, Pound, Silver(2).

**Money-god, Mammon:** 2.7.39.1. Mongiball, another name for Aetna: 2.9.29.7.

**Monk(s):** Idleness arrayed in habit black and amice thin like to an holy monk, 1.4.18.9; Blatant Beast chases the monks here and there, 6.12.24.2. See Church Officials.

**Monoceroses,** a kind of sea-unicorn: 2.12.23.9. See Sea-monsters.

**Monster of Geryoneo,** dwelling under a church; typifying the Spanish Inquisition: Arthur, killed by, 5.11.20-33; Echidna, offspring of, 5.11.23.5; human flesh, devours, 5.10.13.7; 5.10.29. See Beasts.

**Monsters.** See Beasts, Fabulous Animals, Sea-monsters.

**Months:** procession of, 7.7.32-43.

**Moon:** as changeful as the moon, 7.7.50.9; generative power of, 3.6.9.3-5; Isis doth the moon portend, 5.7.4.7; lamp of night, 7.6.12.8; Mercury at Jove's bidding goes down to the circle of, 7.6.16.2; Merlin makes the sun and moon obey him, 3.3.12.2; mitres, moon-shaped, 5.7.4.6.; 5.7.13.6; monthly virgin, *Gn.* 459; Mutability climbs to the circle of, 7.6.8.1; night's ruler, 2.12.13.7; *H. H. B.* 55-56; queen of the heavens, *H. H. B.* 56; sun, borrows light of, 3.3.16.2; sun, sister of, 3.3.16.2; 3.6.9.3; time, indicating of, by changes of, 1.8.38.6; 2.1.53.1-3; 2.2.44.2; 3.3.16.2-3; 4.6.43.9; *S. C. S.* 20; torch of night, 1.11.49.9; mentioned, 2. Pr. 3.6; 2.3.38.8; 2.7.29.8; 5.5.3.8-9; 5.5.12.8; 7.6. Arg.; 7.6.13.7; 7.6.17.8; 7.7.44.6; *Ro.* 9.10; 19.2; *Van.* 2.3; *Am.* 9.6; *H. H. B.* 125. See Diana.

**Moor:** Rome had one hand on Scythia, the other on the Moor, *Ro.* 4.3.

**Moors of Malabar:** 6.7.43.6.

**Morands,** Moriani or Morini, a foreign race conquered by Morindus in Northumberland: 2.10.43.8.

**Mordant,** 'he that death does give,' husband of Amavia, typifying intemperance: 2.1. Arg.; 2.2.45.8; 2.3.13.8; 5.3.31.2; falls under fatal spell of Acrasia, 2.1.35 ff. See Amavia.

**Morddure,** 'hard-biting,' Arthur's magic sword: Archi-

mago purloins it, 2.6.47.6; 2.8.19.5-6; Arthur recovers it, 2.9.2.2; Merlin, forged by, 1.7.36; 2.8.20; virtue of, 2.8.19-22; mentioned, 1.7.30; 2.3.18; 2.8.30.6-9; 2.11.41.6.

**Morgan**, a British king: gives his name to a glen in Wales (Glamorgan), 2.10.33.

**Morindus**, a British king: 2.10.43.3.

**Morion**, a kind of open helmet: *Mui*. 322; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 11.5; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 15.5; gilt engraven morion worn by Spring, 7.7.28.8. See Helmets.

**Morn**: messenger of (the morning-star), 2.12.65.1. See Aurora.

**Morning-star**: glorious Morning Star (Christ), *H. H. L.* 170; messenger of morn, 2.12.65.1; with flaming locks be-dight, 1.12.21.5; mentioned, 1.2.36.4; 2.9.4.6. See Hesperus; Stars.

**Morpheus, god of sleep**: Archimago sends messenger to obtain a fit false dream of, 1.1.39-44; bosom of, 6.8.34.6; gates of ivory and silver in house of, 1.1.40.2-3; 1.1.44.6; Hecate's dreaded name makes him quake, 1.4.43.3; house of, 1.1.39-40; leaden mace of, 1.4.44.6; messenger of, 1.1.36.3; mentioned, *Bel.* 15.1.

**Morrell**, typifying Bishop Aylmer (?): *S. C. Jul.*

**Morrow**. See Aurora.

**Moses**: forty days on Mount Sinai, dwells, 1.10.53.6; his Maker's face, sees, *S. C. Jul.* 157-160; mighty man of

God, 1.10.53.2; Red Sea, disparts with his rod, 1.10.53.3-5; tables of stone, receives, 1.10.53.6-9.

**Moss**: Duessa covers her nakedness with green moss, 2.1.22.4; gray, 1.2.28.4; *S. C. F.* 111; green as any gourd, *Gn.* 164; mentioned, 1.9.4.6; 1.10.48.4; 4.4.39.5; 4.7.38.8; 6.4.13.6; 6.4.14.4; 6.10.7.3; *S. C. Ja.* 33; *F.* 135.

**Mother**: Colchid mother (Medea), *Gn.* 397; of falsehood (Night), 1.5.27.6; of the gods (Cybele), 4.11.28.1; *D.* 463; of laughter (Venus), 4.10.47.8; Phrygian mother (Cybele), *Ro.* 6.5.

**Mother Hubbard**: *Hub.* 34, 1385.

**Mother of Pearl**: 1.7.30.9. See Pearl.

**Mother-wit**: 4.10.21.6; *Hub.* 1138.

**Mountains**: bordering Lombardy, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 6.10. Cf. Hills. See Acidale, Arlo, Athos, Cynthus, Cytheron, Haemus, Ida, Mole, Olivet, Olympus, Ossa, Parnassus, Pindus, Rhodope, St. Michael, Sinai, Tabor.

**Mouth**: of death, 5.4.12.3; 6.11.44.7; *H. H. L.* 123; Envy spews poison from her leprous mouth, 1.4.32.8; Error's mouth, a thousand young ones creep into, 1.1.15.9; of hell, 1.11.12.8; 2.7.24.9; 6.10.34.6; of Orcus (hell), 6.12.26.9; spot of horseshoe shape in mouth of Guyon's steed, Brigadore, 5.3.32.8. See Body.

**Mowing:** 3.6.39.4; *S. C. D.* 102; *Ro.* 30.5; *Hub.* 264. See Agriculture.

**Mucius, C. Mucius Scaevola,** who, when caught in an attempt to murder Porsena, burned off his right hand: prudent Mucius, who in the flesh endured the scorching flame to daunt his foe by ensample of the same, *Gn.* 606.

**Mulciber, Vulcan:** 2.7.5.4; 3.11. 26.5. See Vulcan.

**Mule,** typifying a courtier: tells ape and fox how to win favor at court. *Hub.* 582-654. See Horses.

**Mulla,** the river Awbeg, which empties into the Blackwater: Bregog steals into bed of, 7.6.40.3; daughter of old father Mole (the Ballahoura Mountains), *Col.* 108; mentioned, 4.11.41.9; *Col.* 59, 93, 119, 144, 302; *Epith.* 56.

**Multitude:** dead dragon, terrified by, 1.12.9-12; giant with the scales, crowds around, 5.2.29 ff.

**Mumming,** masquerading: *Hub.* 802. See Sports and Pastimes.

**Munera,** daughter of Pollente, typifying bribery: 5.2.4-28; drowned by Talus, 5.2. *Arg.:* 5.2.24-27; hands of gold and feet of silver, 5.2.10.2; 5.2.26. 6-7.

**Murder:** in Danger's cave, 4.10.20.6; Duessa, witnesses against, at Mercilla's court, 5.9.48.1-4; Wrath, companion of, 1.4.35.3.

**Murraian:** 3.3.40.8. See Diseases.

**Muscaroll,** father of Clarion: *Mui.* 23, 238.

**Muse:** her fluttering wing, displays, *S. C. O.* 43; heavenly, 5.10.3.3; I could rear the muse on stately stage and teach her tread aloft in buskin fine (an allusion to tragedy), *S. C. O.* 112; man whose muse whilom did mask in lowly shepherd's weeds (an allusion to the *Shepherd's Calendar*), 1. *Pr.* 1.1; mournful, 4.8.5.3; *S. C. N.* 19; mornfullest muse of nine (Melpomene), *S. C. N.* 53; *Mui.* 10; Phoebus, father of the muse, *Epith.* 121; a poet, 4.11.34.9; *Proth.* 159; rustic, 3. *Pr.* 5.2; *Ded. Son.* 7.11; *D.* 231; sacred muse (Clio), 1. *Pr.* 1.7; tragic muse (Melpomene), *Mui.* 413; my weary team, 4.5.46.8; mentioned, 1.4.44.5; 1.8.48.2; 3.8.43.2; 4.11.53.8; 6. *Pr.* 2.9; *S. C. Ja.* 69, 71; *O.* 9; *N.* 3, 34, 111, 151, 171; *D.* 38, 140; *Ti.* 454, 455; *Gn.* 2, 10, 51; *Hub.* 43; *Ro. Env.* 12; *Ded. Son.* 2.7; 7.2; 8.12; 12.3; 13.7; 14.2; 15.6; *Col.* 19, 48, 391, 414, 420, 430, 446; *Am.* 80.10; *H. H. B.* 230.

**Muses:** Apollo, offspring of, by Mnemosyne or Memory, 1. 11.5.7; 2.10.3.7; 3.3.4.2; *T. M.* 2, 57; *Epith.* 121; bays, bear, *S. C. Ap.* 104; *N.* 146; *Col.* 414; crabbed Care, not wont to dwell with, *S. C. O.* 101; Cupid's darts, pierced by,

*H. L.* 29; elder branches, bear, *S. C. N.* 147; eternity, grant to men, *Ti.* 367; Graces, companions of, *S. C.* Jun. 25-29; *T. M.* 180, 404; Heliconian imps, *Ded. Son.* 3.11; Heliconian maidens, 2.12.31.2; ignorance, oppressed by, *T. M.* 288; instruments of (lutes), *S. C.* Jun. 59; (tambourines), *S. C.* Jun. 59; (violins), *S. C.* Ap. 103; Jove, offspring of, by Memory, 2.10.3.7; 4.11.10.1; *S. C.* Jun. 66; *Ti.* 368; ladies of delight, *Hub.* 761; learned sisters, 1.10.54.8; 2.10.3.7; *Epith.* 1; Marian, the Muses' only darling, *Col.* 505; mermaids (sirens) strive for mastery with, 2.12.31.2; music of, 1.10.54.8; *S. C.* Ap. 100-108; Jun. 29; *T. M.* 6-36, 278; *Pet.* 4.5-7; nurses of nobility and registers of everlasting fame, *Ded. Son.* 4.1; nymphs and fairies, companions of, *S. C.* Jun. 25-29; *T. M.* 31-34; *Pet.* 4.5; *D.* 314; Pierian sacred sisters, *Ti.* 394; poetry, inspirers of, 1.11.5-7; 6. Pr. 1-3; 7.7.1-2; sacred imps, 6. Pr. 2.2; sacred muses, *Hub.* 816; *Ded. Son.* 4.1; sacred sisters, *T. M.* 1; *D.* 11; sisters nine, 1. Pr. 2.1; *S. C.* Jun. 28; N. 53; *Mui.* 10; thrice three learned ladies, 1.10.54.8; well of (Helicon), *S. C. N.* 30; mentioned, 2.12.52.8; *S. C.* Ap. 102; Jun. 57, 65; Jul. 45; *D.* 48; *Ti.* 403; *T. M.* 11, 17, 53; *Gn.* 21; *Hub.* 43, 760; *Ded. Son.* 1.6; 5.7; *Clor.* 102. See

Calliope, Clio, Erato, Euterpe, Melpomene, Polyhymnia, Thalia(1), Terpsichore, Urania(2). Haunts of: see Castalia, Helicon, Parnassus, Pierian Streams.

**Music:** all music sleeps where Death doth lead the dance, *S. C. N.* 105; best music breeds dislike in loathing ear, 1.8.44.4; at betrothal of Una and Red Cross Knight, 1.12.7.5; 1.12.38-39; in Bower of Bliss, 2.12.70-72; discord oft in music makes the sweeter lay, 3.2.15.9; in House of Pride, 1.5.3.4; at Mask of Cupid, 3.12.5-6; at Spenser's marriage, *Epith.* 129-146; 218-222; mentioned, 2.3.24.6-9; 2.5.31.6-9; 2.6.25.1-4; 2.10.59.5-9; 3.1.40.1-6; 4.9.6.1-7; 4.11.23; 5.11.34.1-4; 7.7.12.6-9; *S. C.* Ja. 63-66; O. 25-30; 72-77; *T. M.* 18-35; 277-282; 318-320; *Hub.* 753-756; *D.* 8-19; *As.* 31-36; *Am.* 38.1-8. See Harmony, Melody, Musical Instruments, Musical Terms, Musicians, Poetry, Piping, Singers, Singing Match, Songs; Fine Arts, Theory of.

**Musical Instruments:** of Amanion (shell), *Ro.* 25.5; of Muses, *T. M.* 20, 599; mentioned, 2.10.59.9; 2.12.70.9; 2.12.71.4-5; *S. C.* Ap. 110. See Bagpipes, Clarion(1), Crowd, Drum, Fife, Harp, Horns(2); Lutes, Organs, Pipe, Quill(2), Reed, Rote, Shawms, Shell, Tabor, Tam-

bourine, Timbrels, Trumpet,  
Violins, Whistle.

**Musical Terms.** See Bass,  
Chord, Consort, Descant,  
Diapase, Discord(2), Divide,  
Harmony, Lydian Harmony,  
Matins, Mean, Melody,  
Minime, Singing-match,  
Tenor, Treble, Undersong.

**Musicians.** See Amphion,  
Apollo, Arion, David, Helena,  
Linus, Orpheus, Tom Piper;  
Minstrels, Taborer, Singers.

**Mutability:** 7.6; 7.7; 7.8; Bel-  
lona, sister of, 7.6.32.4-5;  
Cynthia, tries to seize throne  
of, 7.6.8 ff.; Jove, defies, 7.6.  
23 ff.; 7.7.15-17; 7.7.53 ff.;  
laws of nature, of justice, and  
of policy, breaks, 7.6.5.6; Mer-  
cury summons her to appear  
before Jove, 7.6.16 ff.; Nature,  
appeals from Jove to, 7.6.  
35-36; 7.7. Arg.; 7.7.3 ff.;  
Nature decides against, 7.7.  
58-59; Titan and Earth, off-  
spring of, 7.6.2; 7.6.20-22;  
7.6.26-27; 7.6.32.1; 7.7.16.7.  
See Change(2).

**Mutius.** See Mucius.

**Myrrha,** daughter of a King of  
Cyprus: Arabian Myrrha (so  
called because in her flight she  
rested in Arabia), 3.2.41.1;  
flight of, 3.7.26.1; 4.7.22.8;  
myrrh-tree or myrtle tree,  
changed into, *Gn.* 223; un-  
natural love for her father,  
3.2.41.1.

**Myrrh-tree,** the Arabian myrtle:  
1.1.9.6; Myrrha changed into.  
*Gn.* 223. See Trees.

**Myrtle-tree:** gum of, 3.6.43.7;

*Gn.* 669; Spartan myrtle, *Gn.*  
669; mentioned, 3.5.40.2. See  
Myrrh-tree; Trees.

**Naiads,** water-nymphs: 1.6.18.  
3; *Gn.* 26. See Water-nymphs.

**Nais,** a Naiad: mother of Chiron  
by Saturn, 7.7.40.9. (Accord-  
ing to classic writers Philyra  
was the mother of Chiron.)

**Narcissus(1):** Cepheus' foolish  
child, 3.2.44.6; falls in love  
with his own reflection in the  
water, 3.2.44.6; 3.6.45.5; *Gn.*  
679; *Am.* 35.7.

**Narcissus(2),** the flower: pale,  
*Gn.* 679. See Flowers.

**Nature:** court, holds on Arlo  
Hill, 7.7.35; 7.7.3 ff.; creative  
power of, 2.2.6; 2.12.23; 3.6.  
30; *T. M.* 499-502; dame,  
2.2.6.2; 2.12.23.2; 3.4.56.9; 3.  
6.30.2; 4.6.24.5; 6.2.2.1; 7.6.  
5.1; *S. C. N.* 124; *Van.* 5.6;  
great grandmother of all  
creatures bred, 7.7.13.1;  
mother, 2.6.16.9; mother-wit  
of, 4.10.21.6; Mutability  
breaks laws of, 7.6.5-6; Mutabili-  
ty appeals from Jove to,  
7.6.35-36; 7.7. Arg.; 7.7.3 ff.;  
Mutability, decides against,  
7.7.58-59; nurse of every liv-  
ing thing, *D.* 337; pen of,  
1.8.33.8; sergeant of (Order),  
7.7.4.6; stepdame, *Ro.* 9.2;  
*D.* 342; vanishes, whither no  
man knows, 7.7.59.8; men-  
tioned, 1.11.47.4; 2.6.15.4; 3.8.  
5.4; 4.9.11.3; 4.9.16.5; 5.5.25.  
3; 6.8.20.3; 6.10.5.6; 7.8.2.1;  
*Mui.* 211, 245; *D.* 393. See Art  
and Nature; Fine Art, Theory  
of; Landscape-gardening.

**Nausa:** an early name for the island of Paros, 3.9.37.2.

**Nausicle:** a city built by Parius by the Pontic shore (shore of the Black Sea), 3.9.37.3.

**Nautical Terms.** See **Anchor**, **Bargeman**, **Boatman**, **Boats**, **Boatswain**, **Canvas**, **Card**, **Compass**, **Ferryman**, **Flag**, **Fleet**, **Heim**, **Main-sheet**, **Mariners**, **Navy**, **Rudder**, **Sailors**, **Top-gallant**.

**Navy:** *Gn.* 47, 510. See **Nautical Terms**.

**Neaera**, unidentified: *Col.* 523, 524.

**Neat**, cattle: 6.9.4.2. See **Cattle**.

**Nebuchadnezzar:** Assyrian tyrant who would have made the holy brethren (Shadrach and Abednego) falsely pray to an idol, *Ti.* 496; proud king of Babylon transformed into an ox, 1.5.47.1-5.

**Necessity:** argument from, 1.9. 42; 3.4.27.

**Neck:** like a bunch of columbines, *Am.* 64.10; Gluttony's neck long and fine like a crane's, 1.4.21.5; ivory, 6.8. 42.1; snowy neck like to a marble tower. *Epith.* 177. See **Body**.

**Nectar:** Cupid dips his wings in, 3.11.2.4; gods, drink of, *S. C.* N. 195; *Ti.* 399; *H. L.* 282; *H. B.* 249; as medicine, 3.4. 40.8; pen, flows from, *T. M.* 218; verse sprinkled with, 3. Pr. 4.4; mentioned, 3.1.36.9; *H. L.* 26. See **Beverages**, **Medicinae**.

**Needles:** used in sewing, 3.2. 6.8; 4.8.39.2; *Mui.* 272.

**Neleus**, a sea-god, son of Neptune, twin brother of Pelias: 4.11.14.2.

**Nemea**, a city in Argolis: Hercules slays lion in, 2.5.31.5; 5. Pr. 6.4; 7.7.36.6; *Mui.* 72.

**Nemean Lion:** slain by Hercules in Nemea, 2.5.31.5; 5. Pr. 6.4; 7.7.36.6; *Mui.* 71; (becomes the constellation Leo), *D.* 166.

**Nemertea**, a Nereid: 4.11.51.9.

**Nemesis:** instigator of strife between two mighty ones of great estate, *Mui.* 2.

**Nen, Nene**, a river in the eastern counties of England: 4.11.35.7.

**Nenna.** See **Guarini, Giovanni Battista**.

**Nennius**, brother of Cassibalane: killed by Caesar, 2.10.49.4.

**Nepenthe:** cup of, borne by Cambina, 4.3.42.9; virtues of, 4.3.43-45. See **Beverages**.

**Neptune:** god of the sea, 1.3. 32.5; 1.11.54.8; 2.6.10.7; 2.12. 22.3; 3.4.10.9; 4.12.30.5; 7.7. 26.7; *S. C. F.* 33; *Ro.* 13.10; *Mui.* 313; Aeolus wreaks vengeance on him for loss of his daughter Arne, 4.9.23.1-4; Amphitrite and Neptune lead procession at marriage of Medway and Thames, 4.11.11-12; Arne, woos in form of a steer, 3.11.42.2-4; 4.9.23.1-4; Bisaltis, loves, 3.11.41.9; Britomart promises to offer a votive tablet to, 3.4.10.7-9; chariot of, 2.12.24.4; 3.11.40. 8; described, 3.11.40-41; 4.11.

11; Deucalion's daughter, Melanthe, wooes in form of a dolphin, 4.11.42.5-6; hippodames draw chariot of, 3.11.40.9; 3.11.41.1; horse, strikes out of rock, *Mui.* 315-316; Iphimedea, loves, 3.11.42.1; Medusa, wooes in form of a winged-horse, 4.11.42.7-9; merchant blesses him, 1.3.32.3-5; Minerva, holds contest with over Athens, *Mui.* 305-320; offspring of, 4.11.12 ff. (see Founders of Nations, Sea-gods); Pegasus, father of, by Medusa, 3.11.42.7-9; Proteus shepherd of herd of, 3.8.30.2; Proteus, bids to release Florimell to Cymodoce, 4.12.29-32; the sea itself, 3.4.32.2; 3.4.42.8; sea-monsters, sends at request of Theseus to frighten horses of Hippolytus, 1.5.38; Theseus, father of, 1.5.38.1; trident of, 3.11.40.4; 4.11.11.1; *Mui.* 315.

Nereids: fifty daughters of Nereus and Doris, at marriage of Thame and Medway, 4.11.48 ff.; sailors, rescue, 4.11.52.5; sea, have charge of, 4.11.52.2-4. See Actaea, Agave(1), Amphitrite, Autonoë, Cymo, Cymodoce, Cymothoe, Doris, Doto, Dynamene, Eione, Endore, Erato, Eucrate, Eulimene, Eunice, Eupompe, Euagore, Euarna, Galathea, Galene, Glauce, Glauconome, Halimeda, Hippothoe, Hippone, Laomedia, Liagore, Lisianassa, Melite, Menippe, Nemertea, Nereis, Nesaea,

Neso, Panope, Pasithée, Phao, Pherusa, Polynome, Pontoporea, Poris, Pronaea, Proto, Protomedæa, Psamathe, Sao, Spio, Thalia, Themisto, Thetis.

Nereis, one of the Nereids, the name being a patronymic of Nereus: *Gn.* 567.

Nereus, a sea-god: Cymoent, father of, 3.4.19.4; 3.4.21.7; Marinell, his grandson, grants riches to, 3.4.21-23; 3.4.36.5; Nereids, father of, by Doris, 4.11.48.1-5; 4.11.52.1; nymphs, sports with, 4.11.19.9; Ocean and Tethys, eldest and best son of, 4.11.18; prophetic power of, 4.11.19; sailors crown him with cups, 1.3.31.9; the sea itself, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 13.11; Thetis, father of, 4.11.48.7; *Gn.* 492; upright character of, 4.11.18.6-9. See Sea-gods.

Nero, a Roman emperor, whose name is synonymous with tyranny and wickedness: so many Neros and Caligulas, *Bel.* 10.18.

Nesaea, a Nereid: 4.11.49.6.

Neso, a Nereid: 4.11.50.7.

Nestor, King of Pylos, oldest and wisest of the Greek chieftains in the Trojan war: his advice contributes greatly towards the fall of Troy, 2.9.48.6; great age of, 2.9.48.5; 2.9.57.1; sage Pylian sire, 2.9.48.4.

Net: of Arachne, 2.7.28.7; 2.12.77.7; Aragnol entangles the butterfly Clarion in, *Mui.*

357 ff.; Cupid caught in fowling-net, *S. C.* Mar. 109; of dew, 2.12.77.8; of fisherman, 3.7.27.6; 6.9.23.5 (see Sale); of fowler, 3.1.54.9; 5.9.13.4; 6.9.23.5; *S. C.* Mar. 109; of gold for hair, *Am.* 37.2; 37.10; of Guile (Malengin) with which he catches Samient, 5.9.11-14; Geryon and the Palmer throw net around Acrasia and Verdant, 2.12. 81-82; Mischief, the net carried by Danger, 3.12.11.5; Vulcan entraps Venus and Mars in, *Mui.* 369-373; mentioned, 3.10.9.6; 5.5.52.1; *As.* 125. Cf. Web.

**Netherlands:** service of Leicester in, *Ti.* 533-546; service of Sidney in, *As.* 91 ff. See Belge.

**Neustria,** the ancient name of northwestern France: 3.3.47.3; lion of (William the Conqueror), 3.3.47.2.

**Newre.** See Nore.

**New-year:** forth looking out of Janus' gate, *Am.* 4.1; promise of, *Am.* 62.

**Nictileus.** See Nyctilius.

**Nidd,** a tributary of the Ouse in Yorkshire: 4.11.37.7.

**Night:** abode of (the eastern coast of heaven), 1.5.19.9; (Erebus), 3.4.55.6; *Gn.* 313-314; (house), 3.5.22.8; 5.10.10.8; Arthur rails at, 3.4.54 ff.; bellman of the night (cock), 5.6.27.1; birthplace of (Dae-mogorgon's hall), 1.5.22.5; (heaven), 3.4.55.3; chariot of, 1.5.20.6; 1.5.28.1; 1.5.29.9;

1.5.32.2; 1.5.41.2; children of, 1.5.23.8; Cimmerian daily night, *T. M.* 256; cloud of ghastly night sits on hollow eyes, *D.* 305; 2.8.24.7; day, enemy of, 1.5.34.6; death, sister of, 3.4.55.2; Duessa, accompanies to Erebus, 1.5. 20-45; Duessa's race, root of, 1.5.27.7; Echidna begotten in house of, 5.10.10.8; Erebus, wife of, 2.4.41.8; 3.4. 55.7; falsehood, mother of, 1.5.27.7; grandmother, most ancient, of all, 1.5.22.2; Hours, mother of, by Jove, 7.7.45.2 (cf. *Epith.* 98-99); Ignorance, mother of, by Sloth, *T. M.* 263; Jove, mother of, 1.5.22.3; Jove's sweet paradise of Day and Night, *Epith.* 99; lamp of, 7.6.12.3; mace of, 7.7.44.5; Majesty, mother of, by Jove, *Epith.* 331; mother of annoyance, 3.4.55.1; mother of dread darkness, 1.5.44.5; Nature's handmaid, 3.4.56.9; nephews of (Sansfoy, Sansjoy, Sansloy), 1.5.22.7; 1.5.23.9; 1.5.26.5; 1.5.41.9; nurse of bitter cares, 3.4.57-58; nurse of woe, 3.4.55.2; palfrey, black, rides on, 7.7.44.3; patroness of love-stealth, 3.10.16.6; Phlegethon, mother of, by Erebus, 2.4.41.8; procession of the seasons, marches with Day in, 7.7.44; queen of darkness, 1.5.24.1; ruler of (Cynthia), 2.12.13.7; *H. H. B.* 55-56; Sloth, mother of, *T. M.* 263; steeds of, 1.5.20.8; 1.5.28.4-9; *Gn.* 314; torch

of, 1.11.49-9; mentioned, 1.7.2.1.

**Nightingale:** that blessed bird, that spends her time of sleep in songs and plaintive pleas, the more to augment the memory of his misdeed that bred her woe (an allusion to the ill treatment of Philomel by Tereus), *S. C. Au.* 183-186; cages for, *S. C. D.* 79; sovereign of song, *S. C. N.* 25; summer's nightingale (Raleigh), *Ded. Son.* 8.1; mentioned, *S. C. F.* 123; *Ti.* 191. See *Philomel*; *Birds*.

**Night-raven**, a bird of ill-omen: 2.12.36.5; *S. C. Jun.* 23; *Epih.* 346; companions of Horror, 2.7.23.2. See *Raven*; *Birds*.

**Nile:** creatures, partly male, partly female, breed in mud left by inundation of, 1.1.21; 3.6.8.7-9; 4.11.20.3; Nilus' nurslings (Egyptians), *Ro.* 2.4; old father Nilus, 1.1.21.1; seven-mouthed, 1.5.18.2; mentioned, *Ro.* 31.4; *Van.* 3.1.

**Nimrod**, the mighty hunter of Genesis, builder of the tower of Babel: 1.5.48.1; 4.1.22.7.

**Nine.** See *Ninus*.

**Ninus**, the legendary founder of Nineveh, husband of Semiramis: builder of tower of Babel, 2.9.21.6; *Ti.* 511; obeyed of all the world, 1.5.48.3; wars of, 2.9.56.8.

**Niobe**: Latona's children (Apollo and Diana) kill offspring of, 4.7.30.8; 5.10.7.8; *S. C. Ap.* 87; turns into a stone, *S. C. Ap.* 87.

**Nipples:** like young blossomed jessamines, *Am.* 64.12.

**Nitre:** artillery with windy nitre and quick sulphur fraught, 1.7.13.3.

**Noah:** Noah's great flood, 2.10. 15.5.

**Nobility of Birth:** appears for Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.45.7.

**Noctante**, 'revelry by night,' one of the six knights born of one parent who guard Castle Joyous: 3.1.45.7.

**Nore**, an Irish river: 4.11.43.3.

**Normans:** typified by hungry whelps from Neustria (north-western France), led by Lion (William of Normandy): 3.3. 47.4.

**Norris, Sir John:** *Ded. Son.* 14. Northampton, Marchioness of. See *Mansilia*.

**Northmen.** See *Easterlings*.

**North Star**, the pole-star: 2.10.4. 7. See *Pole-star*, *Stars*.

**Northumber**, Northumbria: 3.3. 39.2.

**Northumberland, Earl of.** See *Blandamour*.

**Norway:** referred to as one of the six islands in ancient times subject to Great Britain, 3.3.32.6.

**Norways**, Norwegians: allies of Gormond, 3.3.33.9.

**Norwich**, a city in Norfolk: 4.11.33.6.

**Nostrils:** ant creeps into nostrils of elephant, *Van.* 8.10; beast whose breath but in his nostrils is, *Ti.* 356; Dragon emits flames from, 1.11.22.9;

**Enceladus** emits flames from, 3.9.22.8; sea-horses of Neptune blow out the briny stream from, 3.11.41.2. See **Body**.

**November:** rides on centaur (the constellation Sagittarius) in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.40.

**Novice(1)**, one new at a calling: 1. Pr. 2.2; *H. H. B.* 225.

**Novice(2)**, one newly received into the Church: *Hub.* 405. See **Church Terms**.

**Noye.** See **Noah**.

**Numa**, the legendary lawgiver and second king of Rome: 2.10.39.6; instructed by Aegeria, 2.10.42.8.

**Numa of Great Britain**, Don-wallo: 2.10.39.6.

**Numbers**, verse: 4.2.32.7; *S. C.* O. 108; *T. M.* 547; *Ti.* 402; *Ded. Son.* 12.8. See **Poetry**.

**Nun**: Matilda, a 'fair lady nun,' invented by Spenser for the mother of Merlin, 3.3.13.5; Satyrane is refused permission to serve as chaplain of, 3.3.58.6. See **Church Officials**.

**Nurseries**: double nursery of arts (Oxford and Cambridge), 4.11.26.8; Ida did yield store of firebrands out of her nurseries, *Gn.* 508; sacred nursery of virtue, 6. Pr. 3.1.

**Nurse(s)**: of antiquity (Camden), *Ti.* 169; of all good arts (Greece), 2.9.48.1; of Britomart, see **Glauce**; Ida like a kindly nurse, *Gn.* 507; of insolence (long prosperity),

*S. C.* May 118; of every living thing (nature), *D.* 337; London, my most kindly nurse, *Proth.* 128; of nobility (the sacred Muses), *Ded. Son.* 4.2; of pleasure and delight (Concord), 4.10.36.8; of pompous pride (Persia), 1.4.7.6; of sin (sluggish Idleness), 1.4.18.6; of time (Clio), 1.11.5.8; of vice (tract of time), *S. C.* May 118; of virtue (Calliope), *T. M.* 457; of woe (Night), 3. 4.55.2; 3.4.57.2; mentioned, 1.10.35.9; 2.4.18.3; 5.5.53.1; 7.6.6.9.

**Nursling(s)**: Arthur, 2.8.20.3; Britomart, 3.12.45.7; little nursling of the humid air (gnat), *Gn.* 282; of Memory (Clio), 4.11.10.2; Nile's nurslings (Egyptians), *Ro.* 2.4; poetry, nursling of nobility, *T. M.* 564; Romans, *Ro.* 10.7; 22.5.

**Nuts**: gathering of, to make Christmas game, *S. C.* D. 26, 35; of oak for larding swine, *S. C. F.* 110; sweet is the nut, but bitter is his pill, *Am.* 26.6; of walnut-tree, *S. C. D.* 35. See **Acorns, Mast, Foods**.

**Nyctilius**, a name given to Bacchus: *Gn.* 173. See **Bacchus**.

**Nymph**: Belpheobe, nurse of, 3.6.28.3; nymph that bears six sons who are afterwards changed into six rivers, 4.11. 37-38; nymph that bears a giant babe, 2.12.52.2; nymph chased by Faunus changed by

Diana into a fountain, 2.2.7-9; nymph of an enchanted spring, out of Diana's favor, 1.7.4-5; the personification of water, 2.1.55.6. (The name 'nymph' is also applied to Astery, Chloris, Cymodoce or Cymoent, Glause, Maa, Molanna, Panope, Rheusa.) See Damsel, Maid.

**Nymphs:** Cynthia's sheep, wash, Col. 256; of Diana, 3.6.19 ff.; 7.6.38 ff.; Thracian nymphs (Amazons), 4.7.22.9; of Venus, *Mui.* 115; mentioned, 2.1.53.7; 4.12.2.7; 6.10.7.6; 6.10.17.6; 6.10.19.4; *S. C. Jun.* 26; *Mui.* 295; *Bel.* 12.10; 12.14; *D.* 314. See Water-nymphs; Damsels, Maids.

**Oak(s):** Dodonian tree (oak at oracle of Jove at Dodona), *Bel.* 5.1; fable of oak and brier, *S. C. F.* 102 ff.; garland of oak leaves worn by Mole, 7.7.11.5; garland of oak leaves given by Pastorella to Calidore as prize in wrestling, 6.9.44.6; Jove, stately tree dedicated to, 2.5.31.2; Lust carries oak club, 4.7.7.4; Orgoglio uses oak for a staff, 1.7.10.7; Orpheus, follow, *Gn.* 453; savage man seizes oak for weapon, 6.7.24.7; steed of Savage Knight (Artegall) covered with oak leaves, 4.4.39.6; two marble rocks crowned with grove of, 7.6.41.2; two oaks struck by lightning, 5.6.40.2; mentioned, 1.8.18.6; 1.10.48.4; 3.7.41.3; 4.3.9.8; *S. C. N.* 125; *D.* 31;

*Gn.* 204, 206; *Ro.* 28.1, 12; *Am.* 6.5. See Trees.

**Obedience(1)**, groom in House of Holiness: 1.10.17.9.

**Obedience(2)**, maiden in Temple of Venus: 4.10.51.6.

**Oberon**, King of Faery Land, typifying Henry VIII: father of Tanaquill (Gloriana, i. e., Elizabeth), 2.1.75-76; Huon de Bordeaux comes to Faery Land with, 2.1.6.9.

**Occasion**, a lame hag, mother of **Furor**, typifying cause of wrath: Atin fails to force Guyon to deliver Occasion to him, 2.4.43-46; Furor, inflames against Pyrochles, 2.5.19-25. Guyon binds her to a stake, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4.12-18; Guyon frees her at request of Pyrochles, 2.5.17-19; Phedon abused by, 2.4.4 ff.; 2.4.32-33; Phedon rescued by Guyon from, 2.4.3-16.

**Ocean(1):** Cyprian goddess (Venus) newly born out of the ocean's fruitful froth, 2.12.65.3-4 (cf. 4.12.2.2); eagle fresh out of ocean wave, 1.11.34.3; giant overstrides the ocean, *Ti.* 541; Lybic ocean (African desert), 2.2.22.6; shepherd of the ocean (Raleigh), *Col.* 66, 358, 428. See Sea.

**Ocean(2)**, a sea-god: Doris, father of, 4.11.48.4; Eury nome, father of, 6.10.22.3; marriage of Thames and Medway, attends, 4.11.18; Nereus, father of, by Tethys, 4.11.18.5; rivers and Ocean-

ides, father of, by Tethys, 4. 11.18.1-4; 6. Pr. 7.4; sea-nymphs, progenitor of, 4.11. 52.7. See Sea-gods.

Ochre: faces with ochre dyed, *Ti.* 204.

Octa, son of Hengist, a Saxon chieftain: 3.3.52.7.

Octavius(1), a legendary emperor of Rome: 2.10.60.4.

Octavius(2), Augustus Caesar: *Gn.* 35.

October: rides on scorpion (constellation Scorpio) in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.39.

Odors: ambrosial, 2.3.22.7; 4.11. 46.3; of cedar, *Van.* 7.8; posts at betrothal-feast perfumed with, 1.12.38.4. See Frankincense.

Oedipus: fatal progeny of, 5.11. 25.3; reads the riddle of the sphinx of Thebes, 5.11.25.5; *Gn.* Ded. 5; Theban Knight, 5.11.25.2.

Oenone, a water-nymph, the wife of Paris: Paris seeks love of, by Plexissus brook, 6.9. 36.8; Parius, mother of, by Paris, 3.9.36.4.

Oeta, a mountain in Thessaly: *Gn.* 316.

Oetean Knight, Hercules, so named because he died on Mount Oeta: 5.8.2.4.

Oetean Wood: *Ti.* 381. See Hercules.

Offric, King of Bernicia: 3.3. 37.3.

Ogyges, first ruler of Thebes: 4.11.15.4.

Oil: for burning, 2.10.30.1; 3.2. 47.8; as a drink, 7.7.39.4; for healing of wounds, 1.5.17.4; 1.5.41.7; when the oil is spent, the light goes out, 2.10.30.1. See Medicines.

Ointment: Duessa anoints body of Fradubio with, 1.2.42.3; for hair, 4.7.40.3; from Tree of Life, 1.11.48.6. See Medicines.

Olive-garlands: Cambina carries rod of peace covered with, 4.3.42.5; Chloris, worn by, *S. C. Ap.* 123; peace wins an olive-garland for her meeds, 2.2.31.7; Una, worn by, 1.6. 13.9; water-nymphs, worn by, *S. C. N.* 144.

Olive-tree: peaceful, *S. C. Ap.* 124; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 9.11; tree of peace, *Bel.* 7.11; mentioned, 1.1.9.8; 1.10.54.2; *Mui.* 326, 328, 331; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7.13; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 9.13. See Trees.

Olivet, Mt.: *S. C. Jul.* 50; that sacred hill whose head is adorned with fruitful olives, 1.10.54.1-5.

Olyphant, a giant, twin of Argante, typifying lust: Britomart and Satyrane, pursued by, 3.11. Arg.; 3.11.3-6; Typhoeus and Earth, son of, 3.7.47-49; a youth, pursues, 3.11.3-5. See Giants.

Olympic Games: 3.7.41.4-7. See Sports and Pastimes.

Olympic Jove, 2.5.31.3. See Jove.

Olympus, Mt.: games on, 3.7. 41.5; statue of Jove on, *Ro.* 2.6. (In both of these references Spenser confuses Olympus and Olympia.)

**O'Neill's Rebellion**, referred to, the bloody hand being the badge of the O'Neills: 2.2.10.

**Ooraxes**, the river Araxes: feared for great Cyrus' fate (a reference to his fatal expedition against Tomris, Queen of Scythia), 4.11.21.5.

**Ophir**: gold of, *Col.* 490.

**Ops**, wife of Saturn: goddess of the earth, 7.7.26.6.

**Orange**: a woman of orange color hue, *Rev.* 2.2.

**Oranochy**. See *Orinoco*.

**Orcus**, god of Hades, Pluto: 2.12.41.7; mouth of, 6.12.26.9. See *Avernus*, Hell, Pluto.

**Order(1)**, marshall of Mercilla's palace: 5.9.23.8.

**Order(2)**, sergeant of Dame Nature: 7.7.4.6; 7.7.27.9.

**Ordinary**, a judge having jurisdiction in ecclesiastical matters: *Hub.* 562. See *Church Terms*.

**Ordnance**, cannon: brigantines equipped with, 4.2.16.8; House of Temperance, plays upon, 2.11.14.3. See *Artillery*.

**Orestes**: friendship of Orestes and Pylades, 4.10.27.4.

**Organs**: let the roaring organs loudly play the praises of the Lord in lively notes, *Epiph.* 218. See *Musical Instruments*.

**Orgoglio**, a giant typifying carnal pride, the tyrannic power of the Church of Rome: Arthur, slain by, 1.8. Arg.: 1.8.1-24; Disdain, kinsman of, 6.7.41.8; Duessa, lover of,

1.7.14-18; 1.8.1-24; Earth and Aeolus, offspring of, 1.7.9; Ignaro foster-father of, 1.8.30-34; Red Cross Knight taken prisoner by, 1.7.7-18. See *Giants*.

**Orichalc**, an alloy of copper and zinc, resembling gold: costly orichalc from Phoenicia, *Mui.* 78. See *Metals*.

**Origan**, an acrid herb like marjoram: Duessa bathes herself in origan and thyme, 1.2.40.7. See *Plants*.

**Orimont**, a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle: 5.8.5.1.

**Orinoco**, river in Venezuela: 4.11.21.7.

**Orion(1)**, a giant and a mighty hunter, son of Neptune; after his death placed in the heavens as a constellation: fierce Orion's hound (Sirius, the dog-star), 1.8.31-6; huge Orion that doth tempest still portend, 4.11.13.9; scorpion, killed by, at command of Diana, 7.7.39.6-8; (flying fast from hissing snake), 2.2.46.2; a sea-god, 4.11.13.9. See *Giants*.

**Orion(2)**, the constellation: setting of, 2.2.46.1-3. See *Constellations*.

**Ormond and Ossory, Earl of**: *Ded. Son.* 5.

**Orpheus**: Argonauts, checks quarrel among, 4.2.1.7-8; *Am.* 44.1-4; beasts, charms, *Ti.* 607; *Gn.* 451; Cerberus, tames, 4.10.58.4; *S. C. O.* 30; Eurydice, attempts to bring back

from Hades, 4.10.58.4; *S. C. O.* 28-30; *Ti.* 391; *Gn.* 433-480; *Epith.* 16; *H. L.* 234; harp of, 4.2.1.9; *Ti.* 607; *Ro.* 25.1; *Am.* 44.4; Hebrus, represses, *Gn.* 180-181; Linus, companion of, in Elysian fields, *Ti.* 333; rivers, represses, *Gn.* 450; shepherd, *S. C. O.* 28; Thracian poet, *Ro.* 25.1; trees, makes move, *Ti.* 607; *Gn.* 453-455. See Musicians.

**Orpine**, the stonecrop: *Mui.* 193. See Plants.

**Orsilochus**, a Trojan hero, slain by Camilla: 3.4.2.9.

**Orthrus**, two-headed dog of cowherd Eurytion: Echidna and Typhaon, begotten by in House of Night, 5.10.10.6-8; Hercules, overcome by, 5.10.10.9. See Dogs.

**Ostiris**, an Egyptian divinity, husband of Isis: crocodile that sleeps for ever under feet of Isis, typified by, 5.7.22.6; god of justice, 5.7.2; the sun, signifies, 5.7.4.8.

**Oasic**, King of Deira: 3.3.37.3.

**Ossa**, a mountain in Thessaly: 2.10.3.3.

**Ostrich**: greedy, 2.11.12.4. See Birds.

**Oswald**, King of Northumbria (635-642): defeats Penda at Heavenfield with the aid of angels bearing crosses in their hands, 3.3.38.4-9; defeated and slain by Cadwallin, 3.3.39.3.

**Oswin**, King of Northumbria (642-659): 3.3.39.5.

**Othos**, a giant, brother of Ephialtes: bound by serpents in Hades for attempting to burn the world, *Gn.* 373. See Giants.

**Otter**: swift, 3.3.33.7. See Mammals.

**Ouches**, ornaments: 1.2.13.5; 1.10.31.6; 3.4.23.5.

**Oure**, the river Avonbeg: late stained with English blood (a reference to the battle of Glendalough, in Wicklow, where, in 1580, Lord Grey was defeated by the Irish), 4.11.44.5.

**Ouse(1)**: whom men do Isis rightly name, 4.11.24.7.

**Ouse(2)**, the great Ouse of East Anglia: 4.11.34.1.

**Ouse(3)**, the Ouse of Yorkshire: 4.11.37.6.

**Ouzel**, blackbird: the ouzel shrills, *Epith.* 82. See Birds.

**Oven**: maw of the Dragon, 1.11.26.3.

**Overt Gate**, one of the ancient boundaries of London: set up by Trojan Brutus to mark the northern limits of the city, 3.9.46.3. Cf. Highgate.

**Owl(s)**: death's dreadful messenger, 2.12.36.4; 1.5.30.6; 2.7.23.3-5; ghastly, 1.5.30.6; 1.9.33.6; *S. C. Jun.* 24; *D.* 72; Horror, companions of, 2.7.23.3; wights headed like owls, with beaks uncomely bent, 2.11.8.8; mentioned, 2.9.50.9; 4.5.41.8. See Screech-owl; Birds.

**Ox**: Christ encradled between the toiful ox and humble ass,

*H. H. L.* 227; king of Babylon (Nebuchadnezzar) transformed into, 1.5.47.5; sacrificing of sacred ox, 3.4.17; stalled ox is converted into money, *S. C. S.* 118. See Cattle.

Oxenford, Earl of: *Ded. Son.* 3.

Oxeye: *Gn.* 678. See Flowers.

Oxford: double nursery of arts (Oxford and Cambridge), 4. 11.26.8; England's goodly beams (Oxford and Cambridge), 4.11.35.6; Thames, glorifies, 4.11.26.9.

Oza, a kinsman of Octa, son of Hengist: 3.3.52.7.

Pactolus, a river in Lydia: golden, 4.6.20.8; 4.11.20.8; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 10.4; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 12.4.

Paddock, toad: loathed, *S. C. D.* 70. See Toads; Amphibia.

Paeon, the physician of the gods, mentioned in Homer: offspring of Apollo and Lia-gore, 3.4.41.6. See Physicians.

Pagan(s): Artegall clothes himself in armor of pagan knight, 5.8.26.2; Huns and Picts, 2.10. 62.4; Saxons, 3.3.55.4. (The term 'Pagan' is also applied to Corflambo, Pollente, Py-rochles, Sansjoy, Sansloy, the Soldan.) See Paynims, Saracens.

Page: Artegall's iron page (Talus), 5.1.20.2; 5.2.21.1; 5. 6.34.3; 5.8.29.7; of Arthur (savage man), 6.7.19.5; of Cynthia (Vesper), 7.6.9.5; faery champion's page (Red

Cross Knight), 1.4.39.2; of Una (lion), 1.3.13.1; mentioned, 2.8.10.4; 3.1.11.7; 5.8. 26.9; 6.5.80.9. See Pages.

Pageants: in the Faery Queen, 2.1.36.3; *Ded. Son.* 6.6; of Guyon's adventures, 2.1.33.6; of Jove, 3.11.35.5; Leicester, concerned with, *Ti.* 491-574; of Love, 3.5.1.2; Sidney, concerned with, *Ti.* 589-672; tragic, *Ti.* 490. See Drama.

Pages: merry birds, pretty pages of Venus, 4.10.45.6; rivers, attendants of the Medway, 4.11.47.7; rivers, attendants of the Thames, 4.11.29.

Pain: a figure sitting beside Pluto's gate, 2.21.5; house of endless pain (Erebus), 1.5.33. 7; the world's sweet inn from pain and wearisome turmoil (Bower of Bliss), 2.12.32.9.

Painters. See Apelles, Zeuxis.

Paintings: of Elizabeth, 3. Pr. 1-4; *Ded. Son.* 17.5-14 (on Guyon's shield), 2.8.43.3; 2.9. 2.8; 2.9.3.1-4; 2.9.4.2.; in House of Temperance, 2.9.50, 53; of the Last Judgment in Cave of Despair, 1.9.49.6-9; of Spenser's love, *Am.* 17; of Venus (the Venus of Cos by Apelles), 4.5.12.6-9; *Ded. Son.* 17.1-4; *H. H. B.* 211-214. See Fine Art, Theory of.

Palaemon (1), a sea-god: cast into the sea by his mother, the tragic Ino, he is made a god of the sea, 4.11.13.4-6, 5.8. 47.2; sailors' friend, 4.11. 13.6.

Palaemon (2), typifying Thomas

Churchyard, the poet: *Col.* 396.

**Palatine**, one of the seven hills of Rome: *Ro.* 4.10.

**Palemon**. See Palaemon.

**Pales**, goddess presiding over cattle and pastures: fruitful, *Gn.* 116; to whom the honest care of husbandry returneth by continual success, *Gn.* 28.

**Palfrey**, a small horse for ladies: of Blandina, 6.8.32.8; Day's white palfrey, 7.7.44.3; of Duessa, overspread with tinsel trappings, woven like a wave, whose bridle rung with golden bells and bosses brave, 1.2.13.7; Florimell's milk-white palfrey, 3.1.15.2; 3.5.5. 6; 3.7.2-32; of Mirabella, 6.7.44; Night's black palfrey, 7.7.44.3; of Samient, 5.8.4.2; of Serena, 6.8.32.6; Una's milkwhite ass, 1.1.4.7; 1.3.8. 8; 1.3.40.9; witch's monster feeds on carcass of Florimell's palfrey, 3.7.30-32. See Horses.

**Palici**, twin sons of Zeus and the nymph Thalia: Calliope, twins of, *T. M.* 13-15; Fates, destroyed by, *T. M.* 16.

**Palimord**, a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle: 4.4.21.5.

**Palin**, typifying Thomas Chaloner(?): *Col.* 392.

**Palinode**, in the May Eclogue, a defender of Catholicism: *S. C.* May 17, 73; Jul. 181.

**Pall**: rich cloth, *S. C.* Jul. 173; rich robe (of purple), 1.4.16.4; 1.7.16.3; 1.8.46.2; 2.9.37.1; 5. 9.50.8; (of gold), 5.5.24.7. See Dress, Fabrics.

**Palladine**, a virgin knight: pursues Argante, 3.7.37-53.

**Pallas**: *Mui.* 262, 301, 346. See Minerva.

**Palmer**, squire of Guyon, typifying prudence and sobriety: angel guides him to Guyon, 2.8.3 ff.; bloody-handed babe, bears, 2.2.11; counsel, gives to Guyon, 2.1.34; 2.4.2; 2.4. 10-11; 2.5.24; 3.1.9-11; Faery Queen, complains of Acrasia to, 2.2.43; 2.9.9; fountain, describes to Guyon, 2.2.5-10; Guyon, accompanies, 2.1.7 ff.; 2.2.1-12; 2.3.3.5; 2.4; 2.5.24-25; 2.6.19-20; 2.8.3 ff.; 2.11.3-4; 2.12. Arg.; 2.12.; 3.1.9-11; Phaedria refuses to ferry him across Idle Lake, 2.6.19-20; Phedon, admonishes, 2.4.34-35; Red Cross Knight, recognizes, 2.1.31-34. His magic staff, typifying the power of wisdom: beasts, changes back into men, 2.12.86; beasts, subdues, 2.12.40-41; sea, calms, 2.12.26; mentioned, 2.1.7.4.; 2.1.34.6.

**Palm(s)**: 5.7.40.4; *Gn.* 113, 190; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7.11; 7.13; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 9.10; 9.13. See Trees.

**Palsy, Shaking**: one of the mischiefs in the train of Wrath, 1.4.35.8. See Diseases.

**Pan**: Apollo, holds musical contest with, *S. C.* Jun. 68; as Christ, May 54; Jul. 49; S. 96; Elizabeth, offspring of Pan (Henry VIII) and Syrinx

(Anne Boleyn), *Ap.* 46-53; 91-94; flock of Dan fed by Pan (Christ) on Mt. Olivet, Jul. 49; as God, May 111; Jul. 144; nymphs, pipes and dances with, Jun. 30; D. 47; owl maltreated by, 2.9.40. 7-9; as Pope, Jul. 179; shepherds' god, Jan. 17; *Ap.* 51; May 113; D. 7, 50; twelve brethren (sons of Jacob) tend flocks of Pan (God), Jul. 144; mentioned, Ja. 67; N. 8, 10; D. 7, 46.

Panachaea, panacea, some herb possessing remarkable healing qualities: 3.5.32.7. See Medicines; Plants.

Panchaea, a mythical island in the Erythraean Sea east of Arabia: *Gn.* 133.

Pandionian Maids, Philomela and Procne: *Gn.* 401.

Pandora: box of, containing both good and evil, *Ro.* 19.8; sent by the gods into this sinful world to be the scourge of wicked men, *Am.* 24.8; true Pandora of all heavenly graces (Elizabeth), *T. M.* 578.

Panope, a Nereid: 4.11.49.8; keeps the house of Proteus, 3.8.37.9; 3.8.38.3.

Pansy. See Pawnce.

Panthea, Westminster Abbey: that bright tower all built of crystal glass, 1.10.58.5-9; El-fant all of crystal did Panthea build, 2.10.73.4.

Panther: spotted, 1.6.26.3; *Am.* 53.1. See Mammals.

Panwelt, the town of Falkirk on

the Frith of Forth: 2.10.63. 9.

Papacy. See Church of Rome. Paphos, an ancient city on island of Cyprus: Temple of Venus at, 4.10.5.6.

Paps: golden apples on ivory table, *Am.* 77.6; like early fruit in May, *Am.* 76.9; like lilies budded, *Epith.* 176; 2.12.66.6; like white silken pillows, 6.8.42.2; mentioned, 2.9.29.7; 6.8.39.5.

Paradise: Jove's sweet paradise of Day and Night, *Epith.* 99. See Heaven.

Parasites: the rich fee which poets wont divide, now parasites and sycophants do share, *T. M.* 472.

Pardal, leopard: 1.6.26.4. See Mammals.

Paridas: son of Parius, ancestor of Paridell, 3.9.37.5.

Paridell, a libertine, typifying the Earl of Westmoreland (especially 5.9.41): Blandamour, fights with, 4.2. Arg.; 4.2.7-21; Britomart, jousts with, 3.9. Arg.; 3.9.13-16; burning heart, bears on his breast, 3.8.45.4; Duessa, accompanies, 4.1.17 ff.; 4.2.3-31; 4.4; 4.5.11; 4.9.41; false Florimell, searches for, 3.8. Arg.; 3.8.44 ff.; false Florimell, quarrels with knights over, 4.5.22-28; Ferramont overcomes him, 4.4.19; Hellenore, makes secret love to, 3.9.28 ff.; 3.10.1-11; Hellenore, flees with, 3.10. Arg.; 3.10.12-38; knights, fights

with, 4.9.20 ff.; Malbecco's castle, forces his way into, 3.9; Paris, traces his descent from, 3.9.33-37; Satyrane and Squire of Dames, meets, 3.8. 44 ff.; Scudamour overcomes him, 4.1.40-43; Squire of Dames makes peace between Paridell and Blandamour, 4. 2.21 ff.

**Paris:** Achilles killed by, *Gn.* 530; Helen, brings to Troy, 3.9.34-35; 4.11.19.3-4; Judgment of, 2.7.55.7; 4.1.22.4-6; 6.9.36.7-9; *S. C.* Jul. 145-152; Au. 138; Nereus foretells fall of Troy to, 4.11.19; Oenone beloved by, 3.9.36.4; 6.9.36.7; Paridell traces his ancestry to, 3.9.36.1; Parius son of, by Oenone, 3.9.36.1-6; Phrygian Paris, 6.9.36.7; shepherd of Ida, 3.9.36.3; *S. C.* Jul. 145; Au. 138; Trojan war, cause of, 3.9.34; Venus gives Helen to, 2.7.55.7-8; 3.9.34.9.

**Parish Clerk:** *Hub.* 557. See Clerks(1).

**Parishioners:** *Hub.* 561. See Church Terms.

**Parius,** son of Paris and Oenone: 3.9.36.1-6; settles on the island of Paros, 3.9.36-37.

**Pariente,** 'talking,' one of the six knights born of one parent who guard Castle Joyous: 3.1.45.3.

**Parlor:** in House of Temperance, 2.9.33.6.

**Parma,** Prince of. See Seneschal.

**Parnassus,** a mountain in

Phocis; one peak was sacred to Apollo, the other to the Muses: Apollo reigns in, *T. M.* 58; *Gn.* 21; his broad forehead like two horns doth divide, *Gn.* 21; Muses, haunt of, 2.12.52.8; 6. Pr. 2.2; *S. C.* Ap. 41; Jun. 28; *Gn.* 21; *Ded. Son.* 5.6; mentioned, 1.10. 54.6; *S. C.* Jun. 70; Jul. 47; *Ded. Son.* 7.12.

**Paros,** one of the islands of the Cyclades: named by Parius, 3.9.36.9; 3.9.37.1.

**Parson:** the fox was well induced to be a parson, *Hub.* 480. See Church Officials.

**Parsonage:** *Hub.* 518. See Church Terms.

**Parthian,** an inhabitant of Parthia, Asia Minor: the Parthian strikes a stag with shivering dart, 4.1.49.8; Tartar uses method of, in fighting, 2.10.26.7.

**Partridge:** as a fearful partridge, that is fled from the sharp hawk, 3.8.33.3. See Birds.

**Pasiphae:** loves a bull, 3.3.41.5.

**Pasithee,** a Nereid: 4.11.49.3.

**Passion.** See Thyamis.

**Pastorals,** rustic songs: *T. M.* 280, 282. See Songs.

**Pastorella,** daughter of Claribell and Bellamour, mistress of Calidore, typifying Sidney's wife, Frances Walsingham, afterwards Lady Essex: Bellard Castle, visits with Calidore, 6.12.3 ff.; birth of, 6.12. 4 ff.; brigands take her captive, 6.10. Arg.; 6.10.39-44; 6.11. Arg.; 6.11. 1 ff.; Calidore

of, 6.9. Arg.; 6.9.7 ff.; 6.10. 32 ff.; Calidore rescues her from tiger, 6.10.32-36; Calidore and Corydon rescue her from brigands, 6.11. Arg.; 6.11.27 ff.; Claribell and Bellamour identify her as their daughter, 6.12. Arg.; 6.12.10-22; Meliboe finds her when a baby, 6.12.9; mentioned, 6. 10.5.2.

**Pastors, shepherds:** *As.* 9. See **Shepherds.**

**Paternosters:** Corceca (blind devotion) says nine hundred paternosters every day, 1.3. 18.8. See **Church Sacra-ments and Services.**

**Patience(1):** the physician, skilled in the disease of a grieved conscience, treats Red Cross Knight, 1.10.23.29. See **Physicians.**

**Patience(2),** the patience-dock: bitter, *Gn.* 678. See **Plants.**

**Patriotism:** 2.10.69; 3.9.40.3-4. Cf. *Curtius, Sidney.*

**Patroclus:** love of Achilles for, referred to, *H. L.* 233.

**Paulinus,** a Roman general: defeats Bonduca (Boadicea), 2.10.55.

**Pavone,** peacock: more sundry colors than the proud pavone bears, 3.11.47.7. See **Peacock; Birds.**

**Pawnce, pansy:** 3.1.36.8; *S. C.* Ap. 42; Hyacinthus changed into, 3.11.37.5. (It seems to have been the hyacinth into which Hyacinthus was changed.) See **Flowers.**

**Paynims, pagans:** Saxons, 3.3.

and Corydon contend for love 27.9; 3.3.36.9; two paynim Knights killed by Artegall, 5.8.11.6. (The term 'Pay-nim' is also applied to Bruncheval, Cymochles, Octa, Oza, Pollente, Pyrochles, Sansjoy, Sansloy, the Soldan.) See **Pagans, Saracens.**

**Peace (1):** every war hath peace, *Am.* 11.18; in face of that most glorious virgin Queen (Elizabeth) fair peace and mercy doth appear, 2.2.40.9; fruits of, 2.3.31; 3.3.49.1-5; 5 Pr. 9; olives been for peace when wars do cease, *S. C. Ap.* 124; prince of (Elizabeth), 4. Pr. 4.9; rod of, carried by Cambina, 4.3.42.1; tree of (olive), *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7-11; what need of arms where peace doth ay remain, 1.10.62.7; what peace hath the lion with the lamb, *S. C. May* 169.

**Peace (2):** Concord, mother of blessed Peace and Friendship true, they both her twins, both born of heavenly seed, 4.10.34.2.

**Peacock(s):** Juno's chariot drawn of fair peacocks, that excel in pride, and full of Argus eyes their tails disspread wide, 1.4. 17.8; his painted plumes doth prank, 2.3.6.4; perk as a peacock, *S. C. F.* 8; spotted train of, *S. C. Mar.* 80; O. 31. See **Pavone; Birds.**

**Pearl(s):** eyes of, *Gn.* 285; gates of heavenly city of an orient perfect pearl, *Rev.* 4.10; of India, 4.11.11.9; *Gn.* 106; *Col.*

490; orient, 2.12.78.5; 3.7.9.8; *Rev.* 4.10; pearl of peerless grace and modesty (Elizabeth), *Col.* 471; teeth of, 2.3.24.8; *Am.* 15.9; 81.10; walls and towers of heavenly city made of, 1.10.55.5. See Mother of Pearl; Gems.

**Pear-tree:** net set to catch carrion crows that in our pear-tree haunted, *S. C. Mar.* 111. See Trees.

**Pease,** a pea: not worth a pease *S. C. O.* 69. See Pulse; Plants.

**Peck:** mouth of Blatant Beast seemed to contain a full good peck, 6.12.26.6. See Weights and Measures.

**Pedlar:** bearing a truss of trifles at his back, *S. C. May* 238; after his cheer the pedlar can chat, *S. C. May* 284.

**Peers:** of Greece (Argonauts), *Am.* 44.1; heavenly peers, *H. L.* 56; House of Peers, 2.10.62.8 (see Lords, House of).

**Peers, Twelve, of Charlemagne:** referred to, 3.10.31.1.

**Pegasus,** the winged horse of the Muses: knight, wounded, bears to heaven, *Ti.* 645–658; Neptune and Medusa, offspring of, 3.3.42.7–9; patron of poetry, *Ti.* 426; Perseus, mounted on Pegasus, frees Andromeda, *Ti.* 646–649, mentioned, 1.9.21.9. See Horses. Cf. 3.11.42.7.

**Pelasgus,** ancestor of the Pelasgians, the first inhabitants of Greece; by some authorities

identified with Argus: 4.11.15. 6.

**Peleus:** Aeacid patronymic of (cf. Achilles, Ajax), 6.10.22.5; Aeacus, son of, *Gn.* 482; Apollo sings spousal hymn at marriage of, 7.7.12.7–9; marriage of Peleus and Thetis, 6.10.22.5; 7.7.12; *Gn.* 481–492.

**Pelias,** a sea-god, son of Neptune, twin brother of Neleus: 4.11.14.2.

**Pelleas,** one of the knights of King Arthur's Round Table: attempts to subdue Blatant Beast, 6.12.39.6.

**Pellitus,** a Spanish soothsayer: 3.3.36.4. See Magicians.

**Pembroke,** Countess of, sister of Sidney: *Ded. Son.* 15; *Ti.* 316–322; Clorinda, *As.* 211; Sidney's death, laments, *Clor.* 1 ff.; Urania, *Col.* 487–491.

**Pen:** of gentle spirit (probably John Llyl), *T. M.* 217; golden, 4.5.12.2; iron, 1.8.44.8; of Lord Buckhurst, *Ded. Son.* 12.11; of nature, 1.8.33.8; of Spenser, 2.3.25.8; 2.10.2.8; *Am.* 3.11; Tuscan pen (Ariosto, really a Lombard), 4.3.45.4. See Pipe, Quill, Style.

**Penance (1):** bitter Penance, with an iron whip disciplines Red Cross Knight, 1.10.27.1.

**Penance (2):** of Aesculapius, imposed by Jove for restoring life, 1.5.42.6; of Corceca (blind devotion), 1.8.14; fasting, 1.8.14.3; 1.10. 26.3; 1.10.48.6; of Faunus for looking upon Diana bathing,

7.6.50 ff.; of Heavenly Contemplation, 1.10.48; house of, 1.10.32.8; inn of youth, *S. C. F.* 89; of Mirabella for treating her lovers cruelly, 6.8.19 ff.; mortifying of flesh, 1.10.48.9; of Red Cross Knight, 1.10.25 ff.; sackcloth and ashes, 1.3.14.2-3; 1.10.26.1; of Spenser during absence from his love, *Am.* 52.13; of witches, 1.2.40.5.

**Pence:** *Hub.* 574. See Money.

**Pencil:** of artist, 3. Pr. 2.2; *Ro.* 25.9; *Am.* 17.4. See Quill.

**Penda, King of Mercia,** 3.3.37.8; 3.3.39.7.

**Pendragon**, a title conferred upon Uther: 2.10.68.1; *Ti.* 104. See Uther.

**Penelope:** faithfulness of, *Gn.* 428-430; return of Ulysses to, 5.7.39; weaving of web to deceive suitors, *Am.* 23.1-4.

**Peneus**, a river in Thessaly, flowing through the vale of Tempe: 4.11.21.3; *Gn.* 183; *Proth.* 78.

**Pennon:** her hair waved like a pennon, 2.3.30.4. See Banners.

**Penny:** *Hub.* 523; passage-penny for crossing Polente's bridge, 5.2.6.4; penny masses, *Hub.* 452. See Money.

**Pensioners:** Elizabeth's band of, referred to, 1.12.5.6.

**Pensiveness:** moves the bellows in House of Care, 4.5.38.9.

**Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons:** lake of Greekish blood, makes in Trojan plain, 3.4.2.

4; Priam's ally at siege of Troy, 2.3.31.5-9; Pyrrhus, killed by, 2.3.31.6. Cf. Amazons, Radigund.

**Pentheus:** killed by his mother Agave during a Bacchic orgy, 5.8.47.6; *Gn.* 175.

**Penthia**, another name of the flower astrophel; perhaps the sea starwort: *As.* 194. See Flowers.

**Penury:** Cupid, offspring of Plenty and Penury, *H. L.* 53.

**People's Cry, The:** appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.44.7.

**Percy, a shepherd:** *S. C. O.* 85, 109.

**Peridure (1),** a British king: 2.10.44.9.

**Peridure (2),** one of the knights of King Arthur's Round Table: 3.8.28.2.

**Perigot, a shepherd** who enters into a singing match with Willy: *S. C. Au.* 1,24,25,98, 126,133,135.

**Perissa,** mistress of Sansloy, typifying one of the extremes, excess and exuberance of spirits: 2.2. Arg.; 2.2.12 ff.; described, 2.2.36; mincing minion, 2.2.37.2. See Elissa, Medina.

**Perrot, Sir John.** See Satyrane.

**Perseline.** See Purslane.

**Persephone.** See Proserpina.

**Perseus:** mounted on Pegasus he frees Andromeda from peril, *Ti.* 648.

**Persia:** kings of, 3.4.23.4; 4.3. 38.8; nurse of pompous pride,

1. Pr. 4.4; 1.1.23.2; 1.2.1.7; 1.2.29.3; 1.4.9.1; 1.5.2.3; 1.5.20.2; 1.5.44.8; 1.6.6.6; 1.7.29.5; 1.7.34.6; 1.11.5.7; 1.11.31.1; 1.12.2.1; 2.8.5.6; 2.9.10.1; 2.9.48.2; 2.10.3.2; 2.11.19.9; 2.12.52.5; 3.2.24.6; 3.3.4.2; 3.5.27.9; 3.6.2.8; 3.6.44.8; 3.6.45.3; 3.10.1.1; 3.10.45.9; 3.11.36.1; 4.6.1.9; 4.11.52.7; 5.3.19.2; 5.11.62.9; 6.3.29.1; 7.6.35.9; 7.6.39.3; 7.7.12.6; 7.7.51.7; S. C. Ja. 73; Mar. 116; Ap. 73; Jun. 68; Au. 83; O. 3, 106; N. 14; T. M. 7, 330; Gn. 15, 52, 167, 619, 672; Ro. 32.9; Mui. 79; Van. 2.1; Am. 28.9; 28.18; Epith. 77, 121. See Apollo.

**Phoenicia:** costly orichalc from, Mui. 78.

**Phoenix(1):** with purple wings and crest of golden hue smites himself with his beak and dies, Pet. 5. See Fabulous Animals.

**Phoenix(2),** son of Agenor, grandson of Neptune, founder of Phoenicia: 4.11.15.6.

**Pholoe,** a nymph beloved by Sylvanus: 1.6.15.9.

**Phorcys,** a sea-god, son of Pontus and Terra: father of that fatal brood (the Gorgons), 4.11.13.1.

**Phrixus,** son of a King of Thebes: escapes, with his sister Helle, upon a ram (which afterwards becomes the constellation Aries) from the cruelty of his stepmother, Ino, 5. Pr. 5.6-9. Cf. 3.11.30.5.

**Phrygia,** ancient country in Asia

Minor, in the following references standing for Troy: on Phrygian plain Achilles sheds the blood of Hector, Gn. 526; Phrygian prey in Greek vessels scattered by the waves, Gn. 591.

**Phrygian Glaives,** Trojan swords: Achilles pressing through, H. L. 233. See Achilles.

**Phrygian Mother, Cybele:** Ro. 6.5.

**Phrygian Paris:** 6.9.36.7.

**Phyllis(1):** kills herself on account of supposed fickleness of Demophoon and is metamorphosed into almond-tree, Gn. 201-205.

**Phyllis(2),** typifying Elizabeth Spencer, Lady Cary: Col. 540-547.

**Phyllis(3),** a country maid: S. C. F. 63, 64.

**Physic,** art of healing: 3.5.42.1. See Medicines.

**Physician:** Am. 50.12. See Leeches, Surgeon.

**Physicians.** See Aesculapius, Apollo, Hermit, Paeon, Patience(1), Podalyrius, Liagore, Tryphon.

**Pictland,** Scotland, land of the Picts: 6.12.4.6.

**Picts,** inhabitants of Scotland: invade Britain, 2.10.61.6; 2.10.63.2; 2.10.64.6; wall of Severus built to keep them out, 4.11.36.4.

**Pictures.** See Paintings.

**Pierian Sacred Sisters,** the Muses: Ti. 394.

**Pierian Streams,** a haunt of the

Muses in the Pierian Mountains, Thessaly: glory of (Naiads), *Gn.* 26.

Piers, representing the Protestants, more particularly the Calvinists or Puritans: *S. C.* May, 35, 172, 306; *O.* 7.

Pike(1), shaft with steel point: *Mui.* 85; three-forked pike of Neptune, 3.11.40.4. See Spears.

Pike(2), a fish: of Lindus (now Witham) river, 4.11.39.7; of Mulla (Awbeg) river, *Epith.* 58, 59. See Fish.

Pike-head, iron head of spear: 1.7.37.4; 4.7.27.7. See Spears.

Pilate: as a punishment in Hades he is compelled continually to go through the action of washing his hands, 2.7.61-62.

Pilgrim: Archimago disguised as, 1.6.35 ff.; black robe of, *D.* 40; Malbecco in disguise of, seeks Hellenore, 3.10.19 ff.; Pilgrim that the Ploughman played awhile (author of a sixteenth-century satire), *S. C.* Env. 10; scrip of, 1.6.35.9; staff of, referred to as Jacob's staff, 1.6.35.7; *D.* 41; mentioned, 1.10.64.4; *Hub.* 85; *D.* 42, 533.

Pilgrimages: to New Jerusalem, 1.10.61.3; to Rome, *S. C.* Jul. 182; mentioned, *D.* 372.

Pillar(s): Amoret is tied to, in House of Busyrane, 3.12.30.9; 3.12.37.9; church-pillars decked with flowers on May day, *S. C.* May 12; Doric, 4.10.6.9; *Bel.* 2.4; earth on

adamantine pillars founded, *H. H. B.* 36; of eternity, 7.8.2.4; food and sleep, which two upbear, like mighty pillars, this frail life of man, 2.7.65.4; goal of Olympic chariot races, 3.7.41.4; of Hercules (at Gibraltar), *Proth.* 148; in House of Mammon decked with crowns and diadems and titles vain, 2.7.43.5-9; pillar of my life (Lord Grey), *Ded. Son.* 7.1; Romans that with their counsels wise whilom the pillars of the earth did sustain, *Ded. Son.* 1.2; shield of love hangs on, in Temple of Venus, 4.10.8.2; 4.10.10.7.

Pillow(s): my helmet fair, 1.9.13.4; paps like white silken pillows, 6.8.42.2; hard steel, 3.4.53.9; unsowed, 6.4.14.5.

Pilot: Love as pilot, 3.4.9.2; ship without, 2.6.5.3; *T. M.* 124; steers by stars, 2.7.1.1; mentioned, 3.4.53.4; 5.4.11.7; *Gn.* 573.

Pin: cares not a pin, 1.5.4.3; Phaedria turns a pin to start her boat, 2.6.5.5.

Pincers: Amendment plucks out rotten flesh of Red Cross Knight with pincers fiery hot, 1.10.26.8; Grief carries a pair of pincers with which he plucks people to the heart, 3.12.16.5.

Pindus Hill, a mountain in the range separating Thessaly from Epirus: *Proth.* 40; Apollo wooes Liagore on, 3.4.41.4.

**Pine:** as ornament of the ship Argo, *Gn.* 209; sailing pine (out of which sailing vessels are built), 1.1.8.6. See *Trees*.

**Pinks:** *S. C.* Ap. 136; *Am.* 648; carnations, *S. C.* Ap. 138; sops in wine (red and white carnation), *S. C.* Ap. 138; May 14. See *Flowers*.

**Pipe,** a musical instrument: Arcadian pipe (an allusion to the *Arcadia* of Sidney), *Ti.* 328; birds charmed by music of, 5.9.13.1; of green corn, *S. C.* F. 40; oaten, 1.2.28.9; *S. C.* Ja. 72; Jun. 58; N. 24; *As.* 44; *Col.* 5, 360; of reed, *S. C.* D. 142; *Gn.* 112; *As.* Pr. 1; mentioned, 1.6.14.1; 3.10.46.1; 6.9.5.3; 6.10.10.3; 6.11.26.8; *S. C.* Ja. 10, 67, 71; Ap. 14; May 26; Jun. 41; Au. 150, 197; O. 118; N. 71; D. 46, 115, 141, Env. 9; *T. M.* 290; *D.* 105; *Col.* 48; 72, 73, 178, 373, 374, 379, 397; *Epith.* 131. See *Musical Instruments*.

**Piping:** 6.9.5.3; 6.10.10.9; 6.10.18; *S. C.* Au. 10; *Col.* 10, 76, 79; *As.* 31; etc. See *Music; Sports and Pastimes*.

**Pirithous:** friendship between Pirithous and Theseus, 4.10.27.3.

**Pisces** (Fishes), the constellation: Phoebus hath taken up his inn in fishes' bask, *S. C.* N. 16 (the sun enters the constellation of Pisces in February, not in November); wagon of February drawn by two fishes for the season fitting, 7.7.43.3. See *Constellations*.

**Pison,** a river in Eden: 1.7.43.8.

**Pitch:** black as pitch, 1.5.28.4; *S. C.* Jun. 23; black as pitchy night, 7.7.43.7; Night in a foul black pitchy mantle clad, 1.5.20.8; who touches pitch mought needs be defiled, *S. C.* May 74.

**Pitcher:** carried by Abessa, 1.3.11.6. See *Utensils*.

**Pity:** pleads for Duessa at Merilla's court, 5.9.45.3.

**Placidas,** lover of Poeana, friend of Amyas: Amyas, mistaken by Poeana for, 4.8.55–64, Arthur rescues him from Corflambo, 4.8. Arg.; 4.8.38–46; Arthur, tells his story to, 4.8.47 ff.; dungeon, cast into, 4.8.56; dungeon, escapes from, carrying off the dwarf, his keeper, 4.8.38–40; 4.8.61–62; Poeana, marries, 4.9.9–16.

**Plague of Infidels,** George Castriot, alias Scanderbeg: *Com. Son.* 3.13.

**Plagues,** pestilences: 1.3.23.7; 3.3.40.8; *S. C.* Jul. 24; *Hub.* 8. See *Diseases*.

**Plaint of Kinde.** See *Alane*.

**Planet(s):** of Cupid, *Am.* 60.5; seven planets that influence man's life referred to, 2.9.22.7; of Spenser's mistress, *Am.* 60.13; the sun (according to the Ptolemaic astronomy), *Epith.* 282; *H. B.* 103; they that in course of heavenly spheres are skilled to every planet point his sundry year, in which her circle's voyage

is fulfilled, *Am.* 60.1-3 ('The planetary "yeare" to which Spenser refers is apparently the period of "restitution," that during which a planet, leaving a given position with regard to the sun, will return to that same position; the period, in other words, during which the revolutions of the planet in its epicycle and of the sun in its orbit will bring both back to the same relative position (of course, only approximate.') [Dodge]). See *Astronomy*; *Earth*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Mercury*, *Saturn*, *Venus*.

**Planting:** 3.6.34.2; *Gn.* 685; *Hub.* 263; in planting he (November) took no small delight, 7.7.40.6. See *Agriculture*.

**Plant(s):** family tree, 3.9.47.7; nature feeds each living plant with liquid sap, 2.2.6.4; oak sends forth little plants out of her rind, *Ro.* 28.11; oaken plant, 6.7.24.7; of paradise, *Pet.* 3.4; mentioned, 4.8.33.3; 5.1.1.5; *S. C. F.* 164; *N.* 32; *T. M.* 251. See *Flowers*, *Shrubs*, *Trees*; *Basil*, *Brakes*, *Bulrushes*, *Calamint*, *Camomile*, *Caprifoil*, *Cicuta*, *Cockle*, *Coleworts*, *Colquintida*, *Coltwood*, *Costmary*, *Cumin*, *Cypress*, *Dill*, *Docks*, *Flags*, *Galingale*, *Hellebore*, *Hyssop*, *Lettuce*, *Lotus*, *Meadwort*, *Origan*, *Orpine*, *Panachaea*, *Patience*(2), *Polygony*, *Poppy*, *Pease*, *Pulse* (2), *Purslane*, *Rosier*,

*Rue*, *Rushes*, *Saffron*, *Sage*, *Savory*, *Setual*, *Tetra*, *Verbain*, *Vetch*, *Woodbine*.

**Plasters:** for wounds, 3.5.43.5. See *Medicines*.

**Platan,** the plane-tree: 1.1.9.8. See *Trees*.

**Plate**, steel armor: 1.6.43.4; 1.7. 2.8; 1.8.41.7; 2.5.9.3; 3.1.6.3; 4.3.15.4; 4.6.15.8; 5.3.8.6; 5.8. 29.1; 5.12.14.3; 6.1.37.4. See *Armor*.

**Plato:** more fair is that where those ideas (of Beauty, Temperance, Justice, Wisdom, etc.) on high enraged be, which Plato so admired, and pure intelligences from God inspired, *H. H. B.* 82-84.

**Play:** like as a puppet placed in a play, *Hub.* 981. See *Drama*.

**Player:** June arrayed all in green leaves as he a player were, 7.7.35.2.

**Pleasance**, pleasure: honey-laden bee, carries in a vial, 3.12.18.8; Displeasure, companion of, in mask of Cupid, 3.12.18. See *Pleasure* (1).

**Pleasure** (1): Amoret, companion of, 3.6.51; Cupid and Psyche, child of, 3.6.50-51 (cf. *H. L.* 287-293). See *Acrasia*, *Pleasance*.

**Pleasure** (2): baits, poisoned, of, 2.1. Arg.; hath built her bower in Raleigh's high thoughts, *Ded. Son.* 8.6; Cupid, child of, *H. L.* 287; Dame Pleasure's toy, 1.1.47.9; dwells in sensual delights in Bower of Bliss, 2.12.1.8; easy is the way and passage plain

to pleasure's palace, 2.3.41.8; lap, wanton, of, 3.2.6.7; porter of (Agdistes), 2.12.48.8; spotless pleasure builds her sacred bower within the bonds of marriage, *Am.* 65.14.

**Plenty:** Cupid, offspring of Plenty and Penury, *H. L.* 53.

**Plexippus:** brook where Paris wooed Oenone, 6.9.36.7.

**Plim,** the Devonshire river on which Plymouth stands: 4.11.31.4.

**Plough:** 6.8.35.6; 6.10.39.4; 7.7.43.6; ploughing-share, 7.7.39.4; plough-irons, 7.7.35.4. See Farming-tools.

**Ploughing:** 5.6.36.8; 6.4.14.7; *Hub.* 263. See Agriculture.

**Ploughman:** land of, overflowed by flood, *Ro.* 14.4; Pilgrim that the Ploughman played awhile (a reference to the *Ploughman's Tale*, a sixteenth century satire), *S. C. Env.* 10; Red Cross Knight, finds when a baby and names Georgos (Greek γεωργός, ploughman), 1.10.66; stubborn steer, overthrows, 6.8.12.1. See Agriculture; Hind(2).

**Plovers:** whining, *Ti.* 133. See Birds.

**Plumes:** of angel's wings, 2.8.5.8; Fancy, as garment of, 3.12.8.2-4; love's golden plumes, *H. L.* 178; of poetic Muse, *Col.* 422; of pride, 1.10.39.3. See Feathers.

**Pluto,** god of the Lower World: Pride, father of, by Proserpina, 1.4.11.1; Proserpina, husband of, 1.1.37; 7.7.3.9;

Stygian prince, 4.10.58.5; mentioned, 1.5.14.8; 1.5.23.3; 2.7.21.4; 2.7.24.1; 4.3.13.3; 6.12.35.6; *S. C. O.* 29.

**Plymouth,** a city in Devonshire: 4.11.31.4.

**Po,** a river in Northern Italy: swans of (poets), *Col.* 412.

**Podalyrius,** son of Aesculapius, skilled in leechcraft: 6.6.1.8. See Physicians.

**Poeana,** daughter of Corflambo, mistress of Placidas: Amyas, falls in love with, 4.8.52-55; Arthur takes her captive, 4.9.3 ff.; Arthur persuades her to reform her ways, 4.9.13-16; Placidas, mistakes for Amyas, 4.8.55-64; Placidas, marries, 4.9.9-16. Her dwarf, 4.8.38 ff.; 4.9.5-8.

#### Poems Mentioned by Spenser:

*Astrophel and Stella* (Sidney), *Col.* 534; *As.* 63; *Complaint to Rosamund* (Daniel) *Col.* 427; *Delia* (Daniel), *Col.* 418; *Eglantine of Meriflure* (Sir Arthur Gorges), *Col.* 389; *Eliseis* (Alabaster), *Col.* 403; *Fortune my foe* (an early ballad), 1.8.43.3; 2.9.8.1; *Foules Parley* (Chaucer's *Parlement of Foules*), 7.7.9.5; *The Ocean to Cynthia* (Raleigh), 3. Pr. 4.4; *Ded. Son.* 8.18; *Plaint of Kinde* (the *De Planctu Naturae* of Alanus de Insulis), 7.7.9.7; *Ploughman's Tale* (a sixteenth-century satire), *S. C. Env.* 10; *Sepmaine* (Du Bartas), *Ro. Env.* 11-12; *Shepherd's Calendar*, 1. Pr. 1.2; *Squire's*

*Tale* (Chaucer), 4.2.32-34; *Wife of Bath's Tale* (Chaucer), 6.3.1.1-2. See *Faery Queen*; Authors; Books.

Poetess: peerless poetess (Elizabeth), *T. M.* 576, 577.

Poetry: court not a fit place for, *Col.* 688 ff.; decline in appreciation of, 6.12.40-41; *S. C. O.* 7 ff.; *T. M.* 235-382; 421-444; decline in worth of, *T. M.* 211-214; 307-354; 391-396; 547-593; *Col.* 771-786; deterioration in metrical beauty of, *T. M.* 547-558; dipped in dew of Castaly (Homer's verses), *Ti.* 431; divine inspiration of, *S. C. O.* 79-84; enchanted verses, 1.9.48.8; 1.11.27.6; (Archimago's), 1.1.37.2; (Busyrane's), 3.12.36.4; (Glouce's), 3.2.48.8; freedom from care necessary to creation of, *S. C. O.* 100-101; function of, 5.8.3; 6-12. 41.8-9; *S. C. O.* 21-24; *Hub.* 810-813; *Ded. Son.* 1; happy rimes bathed in the sacred brook of Helicon, *Am.* 1.9; Holy Spirit the inspirer of, *H. H. L.* 43-49; imaginative power of, 2. Pr. 1-4; *T. M.* 385-386; *Van.* 1-14; *Am.* 78; immortality of, 1.10.54. 6-9; 3.6.45.8-9; *S. C. Env.* 1-4; *Ti.* 253-259; 344-348; 365-378; 393-438; *Ro. Env.* 1-8; *Ded. Son.* 4.1-4; 6.12-14; 11.13-14; *Am.* 27.5-14; 69. 9-11; 75.11-12; 82.7-8; love the inspiration of, *S. C. Ap.* 8-15; *Au.* 7-18; *O.* 91-100; *T. M.* 385-386; *Col.* 823-826; *H. B.* 1-7; *H. H. L.* 1-7; love-poetry, *S. C. N.* 5-8; *Col.* 420-423 (see Lay); moral purpose of, *S. C. O.* 21-22; *Hub.* 811-812; Muses the inspirers of, 1.11.5-7; 6. Pr. 1-3; 7.7.1-2; painting far surpassed by, in picturing the parts of beauty, 3. Pr. 2.6; pleasure-giving power of, 6.12.41.8-9; *S. C. O.* 23-24; *Ded. Son.* 1; power of, 3.3.54. 1-6; *Ti.* 425-427; *Col.* 353-355; *As.* 67-68; *Am.* 33.1-4; 82.9-14; *H. L.* 1-10; *H. B.* 9-14; *H. H. L.* 8-14; *Com. Son.* 9-14; ribald verses, *S. C. O.* 76; *T. M.* 213; rhythms (verse), *Pet.<sup>2</sup>* 7.11; subject-matter of, 1. Pr. 1; *T. M.* 107-108; *Hub.* 761-770; *Ded. Son.* 14.1-4; themes appropriate for, *S. C. O.* 67-70; *T. M.* 433-462; well-head of poesy (Chaucer), 7.7.9.4 (cf. 4.2.32. 8); wine the inspiration of, *S. C. O.* 103-114. See Fine Art, Theory of; Music, Songs; Ballads, Madrigal, Measures (2), Numbers, Rhythms, Rimes, Sonnet, String.

Poet(s): Ascrean bard (Hesiod), *Gn.* 149; audience of, 5.3.17.9; 6. Pr. 5; *S. C. O.* 79-82; *S. C. Env.* 12; *T. M.* 223-224; *Ded. Son.* 9; *Am.* 84.1-8; bay adorns heads of, *Am.* 29.7; blind bard (Homer), *Ti.* 430; brood of Greece, *Col.* 413; characterization of, *Ti.* 340-341; *T. M.* 517-528; *Col.* 679-720; *As.* 7-12; *Com. Son.* 1; delicious poet (Raleigh),

3. Pr. 5.1; ecstasy of, *S. C. O.* 103-114; *Col.* 616-623; *Am.* 84.10-12; *H. H. B.* 1-7; god of poets (Apollo), 7.7.12.6; good poet that said the gentle mind by gentle deeds is known (Chaucer), 6.3.1.1; inadequacy of poet's pen, 1.10.5.5; 1.12.23.1-5; 2.8.25.8-9; 2.10.1-2; 2.10.50.1-7; 3.1.32; 3.2.3.2-9; 7.7.7; 7.7.9; *Col.* 624-627; *Am.* 17; *H. H. B.* 6-7; 104-107; laurel meed of poets sage, 1.1.9.2; *Am.* 28.1-5; Maeonian quill (Homer), 2.10.3.1; Mantuan poet (Virgil), *Ded. Son.* 13.1; Meliboe (Walsingham) hath a poet got to sing his living praises (Thomas Watson), *Ti.* 436; pecuniary reward for the poet lacking at court, *S. C. O.* 7-18; praise of, *Ti.* 169-175; *Col.* 76-79; 377 ff.; prince of poets (Apollo), *Gn.* 18; swans of the Po and the Tiber, *Col.* 412; Teian poet (Anacreon), *H. H. B.* 219; Thracian poet (Orpheus), *Ro.* 25.1; tongue of lewd poet nailed to a post, 5.9.25-26; training of, *S. C. O.* 37-54; N. 25-32; D. 37-42; *Col.* 420-427; *H. H. B.* 22-28. See Authors, Chroniclers, Singers.

**Poison:** of Blatant Beast, 6.1.9. 9; 6.6.2.8; 6.6.12.5; 6.12.28.3; 6.12.29.5; of Detraction, 5.12. 36.2; drugs, poisonous, of dragon Error, 1.1.15.6; 1.1.20. 2; entrails, causes to swell, *Mui.* 255; *Van.* 6.10; of Envy, 1.4.30.4; 1.4.32.7; 3.5.54.5; 5.12.30.9; *Ded. Son.* 3.4; gar-

ment, poisonous, worn by Hercules, 1.11.27.5; love's poisonous point, 6.10.31.2; of monster that lives in church, 5.11.20.9; 5.11.31.7, of Pleasure, 2.1. Arg.; 2.2.45.4; spider sheds poison in drink of dragon, *Van.* 6.8; of Slander, 4.8. 24.6.

**Pole-axe:** a huge axe, iron-studded, carried by Grantorto, 5.12.14.7. See Axes.

**Pole-star:** north star, 2.10.4.7; pilot steers by, 2.7.1.2; *Am.* 34.2; steadfast star that was in ocean waves yet never wet, 1.2.1.2. See Lodestar; Stars.

**Pollente,** 'the powerful,' a Saracen, father of Munera: Artegall, killed by, 5.2.11-19; 5.6. 36.7; bridge with trap-falls, guards, 5.2.4 ff.; groom of, 5.2.6.; 5.2.11. See Giants.

**Pollux.** See Castor.

**Polygony,** an herb of the buckwheat family: for healing wounds, 3.5.32.7. See Plants.

**Polyhymnia,** the Muse of sacred poetry: lament of, *T. M.* 541-800.

**Polyneices.** See Cadmus.

**Polynome,** a Nereid: 4.11.50.9.

**Polyphemus.** See Cyclops.

**Pompey the Great:** 1.5.49.9.

**Pond:** 3.4.29.7; 5.12.20.7. See Lake.

**Pontic Sea,** the Hellespont: iron bands across the Pontic Sea by their huge navy cast (on account of a storm that destroyed his bridge, Xerxes ordered that the Hellespont should receive three hundred

strokes, and a pair of fetters should be cast into it), *Gn.* 47.

**Pontic Shore:** Parius builds Nausicle by, 3.9.37.3.

**Pontoporea,** a Nereid: 4.11.50. 3.

**Pope(s):** Archimago told of saints and popes, 1.1.35.8; as Pan, *S. C. Jul.* 179; Peter's successor, *Ro.* 1812; Pope Joan (edition of 1590), 2.6.3.4; triple crown of, placed on Duessa's head, 1.7.16.4. See Church Officials.

**Poplar-tree:** daughters of Sun, sisters of Phaeton, metamorphosed into, *Gn.* 197, 219; Hercules, sacred to, 2.5.31.2; Praise-desire holds poplar-branch in her hand, 2.9.37.3; 2.9.39.7; mentioned, 1.1.8.7. See Trees.

**Poppy:** dead-sleeping, 2.7.52.3; dull, *Mui.* 196. See Plants.

**Poris,** a Nereid: 4.11.49.6.

**Porphyry:** *Ro.* 32.7. See Rocks.

**Porpoises:** herd of Proteus, *Col.* 249. See Mammals.

**Porrex,** younger son of Gor-boduc, a legendary king of Britain: kills his brother Fer-rex and in turn is killed by his mother, Wyden; 2.10.34-35.

**Port:** port of rest from troublous toil, 2.12.32.8; port after stormy seas, 1.9.40.8.

**Port Esquiline.** See Esquiline.

**Portamore,** 'love's messenger,' Cupid's bailiff-errant: summons Mirabella to Cupid's court, 6.7.35.8.

**Portas,** a breviary: carried by Idleness, 1.4.19.1. See Church Terms.

**Portcullis:** of House of Temperance, 2.9.24.6.

**Porter(s):** of Bower of Bliss (Genius, Agdistes), 2.12.46-48; of Briana's castle, 6.1.23. 9; of Cynthia's (moon's) palace (Time), 7.6.8.7; of Garden of Adonis (Old Genius), 3.6. 31-32; of Gate of Good Desert in Temple of Venus (Danger), 4.10.16; of heaven's gate (Hours), 7.7.45.6; of Hospital of Seven Beadsmen, 1.10.36.8; of House of Holiness (Humilità), 1.10.5.4; of House of Mammon (Disdain), 2.7.40.2; of House of Pride (Malvenu), 1.4.6.3; of Malbecco's castle (Malbecco himself), 3.9.10.2; of the mouth (the tongue), 2.9.25-26; Pleasure's porter (Agdistes), 2.12.48.8; of Reginund's city, 5.4.37.3; of Temple of Venus (Doubt and Delay), 4.10.12-13; of Tur-pine's castle, 6.3.38-43.

**Portesse.** See Portas.

**Portraits.** See Paintings.

**Portugal,** English expedition to Portugal in 1589 referred to: *Hub.* 620-624.

**Portugese, Al,** in the Portuguese fashion: *Hub.* 212.

**Post(s):** adorning of, with flowers, *S. C. May* 11; *Epith.* 206; Iliac posts consumed by the Doric flames, *Gn.* 549; lamps, deadly, on every post in Erebus, *Gn.* 341; sprinkling of, with wine, 1.12.38.1; *Epith.*

253; tongue of Malfont nailed to, 5.9.25.3; mentioned, 3.1.32.5.

**Pouke.** See Puck.

**Pound(1)** money: 4.10.37.7; if the living yearly do arise to forty pound, *Hub.* 529. See Money.

**Pound(2)**, a weight: 5.2.36.5; a dram of sweet is worth a pound of sour, 1.3.30.4; of gall, 4.10.1.5. See Weights and Measures.

**Pousse.** See Pulse.

**Poverty:** in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.9.

**Powers, Heavenly**, an order of angels: 7.6.20.1; 7.6.22.4; 7.6.36.2; 7.7.5.4; *Gn.* 578; *D.* 198. See Angels.

**Praise-desire**, 'desire of praise,' inmate of House of Temperance: Arthur, entertains, 2.9.36-39; her poplar branch, the emblem of Hercules, symbolical of high adventure, 2.9.37.3; 2.9.39.7.

**Praxiteles**, the Greek sculptor (fl. 340 b. c.): in 4.10.40.4 the Aphrodite of the Cnidians by Praxiteles is referred to, although Spenser wrongly attributes it to Phidias; mentioned, 3. Pr. 2.3. See Sculptors.

**Prebendaries**, the recipients of prebends, or church-stipends: *Hub.* 422. See Church Officials.

**Prelates:** *Hub.* 423. See Church Officials.

**Priam:** city of (Troy), 2.9.48.6; 3.9.36.7; 3.9.38.2; 4.11.19.7; Penthesilea aids him in Trojan war, 2.3.31.5-9.

**Priamond**, one of the three sons of Agape: 4.2.41 ff.; Cambell, killed by, 4.3.6-13; life of, passes into his brothers Diamond and Triamond, 4.3.13-14.

**Pricket**, a buck in his second year: *S. C. D.* 27. See Deer.

**Pride, Dame, Lucifera:** 1.5.45.2.

**Pride, House of:** 1.4. Arg.; 1.4.1.5 ff.; 1.7.2.2; 1.7.26.6. See Lucifera.

**Priestesses:** of Venus, in soft linen dight, 4.10.38.9; 4.10.41.2. See Church Officials.

**Priest(s).** (Since it is virtually impossible to determine whether Spenser is directing his satire at the clergy of the Church of Rome or the clergy of the Church of England, it has seemed best to group all allusions to the corruption and worldliness of the clergy under the general head of Priests): amours, illicit, of, *S. C. S.* 115; avarice of, *S. C. S.* 82, 112-119; of Bacchus, 5.8.47.6; Christ, *Hub.* 443; of Cupid, *Col.* 832, 838; fox and ape advised by, *Hub.* 361-553; fox becomes a priest, *Hub.* 556; fox sells his living to, *Hub.* 572; ghostly father *Hub.* 280; habiliments of, stolen by Kirkrapine, 1.3.17.7; healers of distressed consciences, 1.10.23.7; heir, save money to enrich, *S. C.* May 75 ff.; *S.* 115; high priests *T. M.* 560; holy fathers, *S. C.*

Jul. 57; Au. 55; idleness of, *S. C. S.* 80-81; ignorance of, *S. C. May* 311; S. 109; *Hub.* 382 ff.; laity scorned by, *S. C. S.* 110-111; Latin and Greek, knowledge of, brings about dissensions among, *Hub.* 386-389; plundering of churches alluded to in thefts of Kirkrapine, 1.3.16-17; preferment-hunting among, *Hub.* 482 ff.; sacred priests that never think amiss, *Am.* 22.8; of savage nation prepares to sacrifice Serena, 6.8.39-45; Sir John, a stock term for, *S. C. May* 309; Spenser's love blessed by priest, with his two happy hands, *Epith.* 224; tree sprinkled with holy water by, *S. C. F.* 209; worldliness of, *S. C. May* 37 ff.; mentioned, *T. M.* 565. See Church Officials.

**Priests of Temple of Isis:** 5.7.4-24; continence of, 5.7.9-10; hair of, comely combed in long locks, 5.7.4.5; linen stole of, 5.7.4.4; 5.7.13.3; mass, prepare for, 5.7.17.7-8; mitres shaped like a moon, worn by, 5.7.4.6; 5.7.13.2, 6.

**Primrose** (1), the first or chief rose, the paragon: brier planted to be the primrose of all thy land, *S. C. F.* 166; she is the pride and primrose of the rest, *Col.* 560.

**Primrose(s)** (2): green, *S. C. Ap.* 62; mine is the primrose in the lowly shade, *D.* 233; true, *Proth.* 32. See Flowers.

**Primum Mobile:** first Mover's

bound that in his mighty compass doth comprise and carry all the rest with him around (this is in accord with the Ptolemaic theory), *H. H. B.* 72-74. See Astronomy.

**Principals,** church officials: *Hub.* 422. See Church Officials.

**Priscilla,** mistress of Aladine: Aladine's wounds, binds up, 6.2.16-21; Calidore, helps to bear Aladine to castle of Aldus, 6.2.40-48; Calidore promises to further her love affair with Aladine and conducts her safely to her father's hall, 6.3.1-19.

**Prison:** Corflambo confines Amyas in, 4.8.51 ff.; 4.9.4.3; Radigund confines Artegall in, 5.5.20 ff.; 5.6.18.8; 5.7.37.2; Una's parents are confined in, 1.11.3.2. See Dungeons.

**Prisoner's Base.** See Bidding-base.

**Procne,** one of the two Pandionian maids, changed into a swallow: *Gn.* 401; slays Itis, her son, *Gn.* 403.

**Procrustes:** punished by Jove for aspiring to heaven, 7.6. 29.5.

**Professors:** Cynthia (Elizabeth) doth in sciences abound and gives to their professors stipends large, *Col.* 746; there (at court) professors find small maintenance, *Col.* 705.

**Prometheus:** creates a man, Elf, from organs of beasts and animates his creation with fire stolen from heaven, 2.10.

70–71; Jove deprives him of life, his heart-strings being pierced by an eagle, 2.10. 70.8–9; 7.6.29.7.

**Pronaea**, a Nereid: 4.11.50.2.

**Prophecies**: concerning birth of son of Bruin and Matilde, 6.4.32; of Nereus concerning fall of Troy, 4.11.19; Proteus, father of false prophecies, 3.4. 37.1; of Proteus concerning Marinell, 3.4.25 ff.; 4.12.28–29.

**Prophet(s)**: hellish Harpies, prophets of sad destiny, 2.12. 36.9; Merlin, 3.3.21.4.

**Proserpina**: Eurydice, releases to Orpheus, *Gn.* 461–464; Furies attendants of, *T. M.* 164; *Gn.* 422; house of (Hell), 3.11.1.2; *Ti.* 373; Jove, in form of a serpent, wooes her, 3.11.35.4; Orpheus' music, moved by, *Gn.* 461–462; Pluto's griesly dame, 1.11. 37.4; Pride, mother of, by Pluto, 1.4.11.2; queen of darkness, D. 19–20; queen of hell, 1.4.11.2; *Gn.* 462; Thracian maid, 3.11.35.4; mentioned, 1.2.2.7; 7.7.3.9.

**Proserpina, Garden of**: Mammon guides Guyon through, 2.7.51 ff.

**Protestantism**: typified by shield of Burbon, 5.11.46–56.

**Proteus**: cave of, 3.8.37; 4.11. Arg.; 4.11.2–4; 4.12.15; chariot of, drawn by team of phocas (seals), 3.8.30.7–9; Cymodoce consults him concerning destiny of Marinell, 3. 4. 25 ff.; Cymodoce frees Florimell from power of, 4.12.31–33; fisherman, punishes, 3.8. 29–36; Florimell, rescues from fisherman, 3.8. Arg.; 3.8.29 ff.; Florimell, makes love to, 3.8. 38–41; Florimell, casts into a dungeon, 3.8.41; 4.11.2–4; herd of Neptune, drives, 3.8. 29.9; 3.8.30.2; herd of stinking seals and porpoises, drives, *Col.* 249; hoary head and dewy-dropping beard of, *Col.* 250; 3.8.30.3–4; Marinell visits hall of, 4.11. Arg.; 4.11. 53; 4.12.3 ff.; 5.3.2; metamorphosis of, 1.2.10.4; 3.8.39–41; prophetic power of, 3.4.25.3; 3.4.28.2; 3.4.37.1; 4.12.28.3–4; shepherd of the seas, 3.8.30.1; staff of, 3.8.31.8; Thames and Medway, marriage of, in Proteus' hall, 4.11. Arg.; 4.11; 4.12.3; mentioned, 4.12.14.4.8; 4.12.29.1. See **Magicians; Sea-gods**.

**Proto**, a Nereid: 4.11.48.7.

**Protomedaea**, a Nereid: 4.11. 49.8.

**Pruning**: 3.6.34.2; fruitless branches which the hatchets slight hath pruned from the native tree, 5.11.11.9; yet had he (February) by his side tools to prune the trees, before the pride of hasting prime did make them burgeon round, 7.7.43.5–8. See **Agriculture**.

**Pruning-tools**: 7.7.43.7; hatchets, 5.11.11.8. See **Farming-tools**.

**Pryene**, handmaid of Claribell: made a tool of by Philemon, she is the innocent cause of her mistress' death, 2.4.25–

30; Phedon, pursued by, 2.4. 31-32.

**Psalmist:** celestial psalmist (David), 4.2.2.1.

**Psamathe,** a Nereid: 4.11.51.5.

**Psyche:** Amoret, brings up at request of Venus, 3.6.50-52; Cupid is united with, 3.6.50; *Mui.* 131; Pleasure, mother of, by Cupid, 3.6.50.9; 3.6.51.7 (cf. *H. L.* 287); Venus ill-treats her, 3.6.50.4; *Mui.* 129-134.

**Ptolemy** (1), the astronomer: takes height of sun, 5. Pr. 7.6.

**Ptolemy** (2), King of Egypt: builds a glass tower for his leman, Phao, 3.2.20. ('The story of this tower is apparently derived from some mediaeval legend about the Pharos (column or pillar) of Ptolemy Philadelphus (King of Egypt), in which perhaps Phao took the place of the historical Arsinoe (wife of the king). The king was no doubt confounded with Ptolemy the Astronomer, who, says Wharton, "was famous among the Eastern writers and their followers for his skill in the operations of glass." [Child].)

**Pubidius,** father of Matilda: 3.3.13.6.

**Puck:** *Epith.* 341.

**Pulse** (1): feeling of, 2.1.43.4; 2.8.9.6; 3.4.41.7; 3.5.31.3.

**Pulse** (2), pease: *S. C. Au.* 46. See Plants.

**Pumice-stones:** thrown by shepherd at Cupid, *S. C. Mar.* 89,

93; mentioned, 2.5.30.3; 3.5. 39.8. See Stones.

**Punishment.** See Penance.

**Puppet:** like as a puppet placed in a play, *Hub.* 931.

**Purgatory:** Love drags its victims through pains of purgatory, *H. L.* 278.

**Puritans:** Church of England arouses hostility of, *Hub.* 832-838; feasting, moderate, frowned upon by, 2.2.35; monasteries and religious houses attacked by, in early stages of the Reformation, 6.12.23-25; shellfish, typified by, *S. C. Jul.* 224; that ungracious crew that feigns demurest grace, 7.7.35.9.

**Purslane:** comforting, *Mui.* 199. See Plants.

**Pursuivants, heralds:** 2.8.2.4; *Hub.* 565.

**Puttock,** a kite: 2.11.11.5; 5.5. 15.1; 5.12.30.3. See Kite; Hawks.

**Pylades:** friendship between Pylades and Orestes, 4.10. 27.4.

**Pylian Sire, Nestor:** 2.9.48.4.

**Pyracmon,** a giant associated with Brontes in the Lipari Islands in forging thunderbolts for Jove: 4.5.37.2. See Giants.

**Pyramids:** of Egypt, *Ro.* 2.4.

**Pyrochles,** brother of Cymochles, typifying anger as of fire: Acrates (self-indulgence) and Despite (malice), son of, 2.4. 41.6; 2.8. Arg.; 2.8.10.6; Archimago heals burns of, 2.6.47-51; Archimago and Cymo-

chles, accompanies, 2.8.10 ff.; Arthur slays him, 2.8.17 ff.; Atin, his squire, warns Guyon of the approach of, 2.4.37-46; Atin saves him from drowning, 2.6.41 ff.; coat of arms (a burning fire in bloody field with the words 'Burnt, I do burn'), 2.4.18.1-5; Guyon subdues him, 2.5. Arg.; 2.5. 1-25; Guyon, senseless, attempts to kill, 2.8.10 ff.; Furor and Occasion attack him, 2.5.19-25; head of Guyon's horse, cuts off, 2.5.4; mentioned, 2.5.35.6; 2.5.38. 7.

**Pyrrha:** Pyrrha and her husband Deucalion cast stones behind them which turn into human beings, 5. Pr. 2.7.

**Pyrrhus**, son of Achilles: *Ro.* 21. 1; slays Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons, 2.3.31.6.

**Pythagorean System.** See *Metempsychosis*.

**Pythias:** Damon and Pythias, whom death could not sever, 4.10.27.6.

**Quadrat**: base of House of Temperance, variously interpreted as the body, the four humors of man's body, the fountain of perpetual nature, 2.9.22.6.

**Quarrel**, arrow, especially the square-headed arrow of a cross-bow: 2.11.24.8; 2.11.33. 8. See *Arrows*.

**Queen**: of the air (Venus), 4.10. 47.7; of the Amazons (Radi-gund), 2.3.31.5; 5.4.33.5; of beauty (Venus), 1.1.48.1; 4.5.

12.7; 4.5. 26.4; 4.10.29.6; 4.10. 44.1; 6.10.17.5; *S. C.* Au. 138; *T. M.* 398; *Ded. Son.* 17.6; *H. B.* 15, 267; Cyprian queen (Venus), *Epith.* 103; *H. B.* 55; of darkness (Night), 1.5.24.1; (Proserpina), *D.* 19; of the Faeries, see *Gloriana*; of heaven (Juno), 1.5.35.2; of hell (Proserpina), 1.4.11.2; *Gn.* 462; of love (Venus), *Am.* 39.1; *Proth.* 56; Saxon Queen (Angela), 3.3.58.8.

**Queen-apples**, quince: *S. C.* Jun. 43; 7.6.43.6. See *Fruits*.

**Quicksand of Unthriftyhead**: 2. 12.18.9.

**Quiet**: careless Quiet lies wrapt in eternal silence in House of Sleep, 1.1.41.8.

**Quill(1)**, the artist's pencil or brush: *Mui.* 272; *H. H. B.* 212.

**Quill(2)**, the oaten pipe of pastoral tradition: *S. C.* Jun. 67; N. 35; *D.* 325; *Col.* 194, 393, 441; of Phoebus, *T. M.* 330. See *Musical Instruments*.

**Quill(3)**, the poet's pen: of Clio, 7.6.37.9; golden, *Ded. Son.* 16. 10; *Am.* 84.10; humble quill of Spenser, 3. Pr. 3.3; Maeonian quill (Homer's), 2.10.3.1; of shepherd, 7.6.36.8.

**Quill(4)**, the feather of an arrow: 3.5.20.5.

**Quirinal**, Mt., one of the seven hills of Rome: *Ro.* 4.11.

**Quiver**: of Belpheobe, 2.3.29.2; 3.5.34.9; of Cupid, *S. C.* Mar. 82; *Epig.* 2.3; of Diana, 3.6. 18.2.

**Racing:** with chariots at Olympic games, 3.7.41.7; on foot, 2.1.32.7; 3.5.37.7; *Hub.* 744; *As.* 73; with horses at tournament, 2.1.26.5; 3.8.18.6; 4.6. 3.2. See Sports and Pastimes.  
**Radegone,** city of Radigund: 5. 4.35.9.

**Radigund,** Queen of the Amazons: Artegall and Terpin attack Radegone, city of, 5.4. 33 ff.; Artegall rescues Terpin from, 5.4. Arg.; 5.4.39 ff.; Artegall, conquers by guile and degrades, 5.5. Arg.; 5.5. 1-18; Artegall, falls in love with, 5.5.26 ff.; Bellodant rejects love of, 5.4.30; Britomart kills her, 5.7. Arg.; 5.7. 25-34; Britomart sets free knights imprisoned by, 5.7. 37 ff.; Clarinda, sends to Artegall with challenge to fight, 5.4.48-51; Clarinda, sent to win over Artegall by fair promises, deceives her, 5.5.22 ff.; Knights of Maidenhead, shames, 5.4.29 ff.; Terpin, overcomes and degrades, 5.4.21-32; Terpin, recaptures and hangs, 5.5.18. Her handmaid, see Clarinda. Cf. Amazons, Penthesilea.

**Radigund,** Saint, Queen of France (519-587): *Hub.* 497. **Rainbow:** bridge like the colored rainbow arched wide, *Ti.* 550; circlet of turtle-dove in which all the colors of the rainbow be, *Col.* 341; horn of bullock as broad as rainbow bent, *S. C. F.* 73; Iris' discolored bow, 3.11.47.9; *Mui.* 93; Iris'

goodly bow paints the liquid air, 5.3.25.3.

**Rake:** body of Maleger lean and meagre as a rake, 2.11.22.2. See Farming-tools.

**Raking:** *Hub.* 263. See Agriculture.

**Raleigh,** Sir Walter, typified by Timias (see Timias): chain given him by Elizabeth as a reward for his success in the expedition to Portugal in 1589; *Hub.* 620-624; Elizabeth is angry with, 4.7.35-36; *Col.* 163 ff.; Elizabeth's favor, recovers, 4.8.17; 6.5.12; Guiana, his expedition to, in 1595, referred to, 4.11.22; his poem, *Ocean to Cynthia*, referred to, 3. Pr. 4-5; *Ded. Son.* 8.13; poems, love, of, *Col.* 428-431; Shepherd of the Ocean, *Col.* 66, 358, 428; Spenser, visits in Ireland, *Col.* 56 ff.; Spenser, recommends to Elizabeth, *Col.* 358 ff.; 'summer's nightingale,' *Ded. Son.* 8.1; Throgmorton, Elizabeth (Amoret), his relations with, referred to, 4.11. 23 ff.

**Ram:** constellation of (Aries), 5. Pr. 5.6; 7.7.32.2; fight between two rams, 1.2.16.1; flock's father, 6.9.21.8; *S. C. F.* 80; Jove wooes Helle in form of, 3.11.30.5; March rides on ram that swam Hellespont, 7.7.32.2; Phrixus and Helle escape on ram from their stepmother, Ino, 5. Pr. 5.6. See Constellations; Sheep.

**Rancor:** kindles revenge, 2.4.44.

4; rusty knife of, 1.4.35.4; 2.4.44.4.

**Ranger:** forest, S. C. S. 159; Col. 319.

**Rauran,** probably Rauran Vawr, a hill in Merionethshire: 1.9. 4.6.

**Raven:** German raven (typifying the Teutonic tribes) cleaves asunder the Roman eagle, *Ro.* 17.9; Raven, far from rising sun, falls upon Saxons (an allusion to the coming of the Danes to England), 3.3.46.5; mentioned, 2.8.16.9; *S. C. D.* 32. See *Night-raven*; *Birds*.

**Reaping:** *Hub.* 263. See *Agriculture*.

**Reason:** eye of, 4.2.5.5; fort of, 2.4.34.8; 2.11.1.3.

**Red Cross Knight,** typifying holiness or the Church of England; also St. George: Archimago's cottage, visits, 1.1. Arg.; 1.1.29 ff.; Archimago separates him from Una, 1.2. Arg.; 1.1.1-9; 1.4.2.1; Archimago assumes the likeness of, 1.2.11; 1.3.24 ff.; 2.3.13.6; Archimago inflames Guyon against, 2.1. Arg.; 2.1.2 ff.; armor of (the Christian's armor), 1.1.1.2; Artegall, praises to Britomart, 3.2. Arg.; 3.2. 4-16; 3.3.62; 3.4.4-5; Arthur releases him from dungeon, 1.8.37 ff.; 1.9.1.9; Arthur and he exchange gifts at parting, 1.9.18-20; betrothal of Red Cross Knight and Una, 1.12. Arg.; 1.12; Britomart rescues him from six knights, 3.1.20

ff.; Britomart and he fight their way out of Castle Joyous, 3.1.63 ff.; Britomart, leaves, 3.3.62; 3.4.4; Burbon dubbed knight by, 5.11.58; a changeling, 1.10.65.9; coat of arms (red cross, the dear Redeemer's badge), 1.1.2; 1.6. 36.6; 2.1.18.9; 2.1.27.6; 2.1.31. 8; 3.1.64.9; Castle Joyous, visits with Britomart, 3.1. 20 ff.; Contemplation, Hill of, visits, 1.10.46 ff.; Despair, escapes from with Una's help, 1.9.33 ff.; dragon (the Devil), slays after three days' fight, 1.11. Arg.; 1.11; Duessa, accompanies, 1.2.20 ff.; 1.4; 1.5; 1.9.46.8; Duessa, deserts, 1.5.45 ff.; 1.6.2.2; Duessa, rejoins at the enchanted spring, 1.7.1 ff.; Duessa sends letter forbidding banns of, 1.12.25-28; Duessa betrays him to Orgoglio, 1.7. 1-7; 1.7.50-51; 1.12.32; dwarf (Una's) serves as his squire, 1.2.6; 1.4.39 ff.; 1.5.45 ff.; 1.7.1-19; Error, slays, 1.1. Arg.; 1.1.7-26; Faery Queen sends him on an adventure, 1.1.3; Faery Queen, swears allegiance to, 1.9.17; Fradubio tells him his story, 1.2.30 ff.; his genealogy, learns, 1.10.64 ff.; Georgos, 1.10.66.6; Good Works, Hospital of, visits, and there does penance for his sins, 1.10.36 ff.; Guyon, makes friends with, 2.1.24-34; 2.3.11.7-8; helmet of, adorned with dragon, 1.7.31-32; Holiness, House of, visits with

Una, 1.10. Arg.; 1.10; Mercy acts as his guide, 1.10.34 ff.; moral training of, 1.10.19 ff.; Orgoglio takes him captive and throws him into dungeon, 1.7. Arg.; 1.7.7-15; ploughman brings him up and gives him name of Georgos, 1.10.68.1-5; Pride, House of, visits with Duessa, 1.4. Arg.; 1.4; 1.5; Pride, House of, escapes from, 1.5.45 ff.; St. George, 1.2.11.9; 1.2.12.2; 1.10.61.8-9; Sansfoy, kills, 1.2.12-19; Sansfoy's shield, carries, 1.2.20.7; 1.4. 39.1; Sansjoy, wounds, 1.5. Arg.; 1.5.1-17; Sansloy claims to have killed him, 1.6.36-42; shield of, bearing red cross, 1.1.1.2; 1.1.2.5; 2.1.18.8; 2.1.27.7; 2.1.28.8; Trevisan, successors, 1.9.21-32; Una, accompanies, 1.1; 1.9.20 ff.; 1.10; 1.11; 1.12; Una urges him to rescue her parents from the dragon, 1.1.5.9; 1.11.1-3; Una searches for, 1.2.8; 1.6.32 ff.; Una and he are reunited through Arthur's aid, 1.8.37 ff.; Una, leaves to fulfill his service to the Faery Queen, 1.12.41; 2.1.2.5; Una, false, deludes him, 1.1.45 ff.

**Red Sea:** blood-red billows which that mighty man of God (Moses) disparted with his rod, 1.10.53.3.

**Reed,** pastoral pipe: Romish Tyrrus left his oaten reed (an allusion to Virgil's *Georgics* and *Bucolics*), S. C. O. 56; for trumpets stern to change mine

oaten reeds (an allusion to the *Shepherd's Calendar*), 1. Pr. 1.4; mentioned, S. C. O. 8; D. 14, 142; Gn. 112, 155; Col. 13; As. Pr. 1. See **Musical Instruments, Pipe.**

**Regan,** second daughter of King Lear: King of Cambria, marries, 2.10.29.2; Lear, professes love for, 2.10.28.3; Lear, abuses, 2.10.30.6-9.

**Regard of Womanhead:** pleads for Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.45.4.

**Regeneration, Doctrine of:** referred to, 1.11.29-30.

**Religion:** appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.44.5.

**Remora,** a fish: stops vessel, Van. 9.10. See **Fishes.**

**Remorse:** did prick and nip the heart of Red Cross Knight, 1.10.27.3.

**Remus:** babe suckled by a wolf, Bel.<sup>1</sup> 7.10; Bel.<sup>2</sup> 9.10.

**Repentance** (1): body of Red Cross Knight, embays in salt water, 1.10.27.5; 1.10.29.2.

**Repentance** (2): in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.24.

**Repentance** (3): Mirabella puts repentance of things past and gone into her bag, 6.8. 24.5.

**Reproach:** in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.24. See **Rock of Vile Reproach.**

**Reptiles.** See **Adders, Asp, Chameleon, Crocodiles, Serpents, Snakes, Vipers;** **Animals.**

**Requiem:** service for the dead, *Ti.* 196. See Church Sacra-  
ments and Services.

**Rest(1),** for spear: 2.1.26.3; 4.1.  
41.2; 4.4.6.6; 5.2.12.4; 5.8.5.3;  
5.8.9.3. See Spears.

**Rest(2):** the gift of gods, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup>  
1.1.

**Restoratives:** of virtues rare,  
3.5.50.3. See Medicines.

**Resurrection of the Body:** doc-  
trine of, referred to, 1.10.42. 5.

**Revenge:** sits beside Pluto's  
gate, 2.7.22.2.

**Reverence (1):** attendant of  
Mercilla, 5.9.32.9.

**Reverence (2):** squire of House  
of Holiness, 1.10.7.6.

**Reynard.** See Reynold.

**Reynold,** the fox: *Hub.* 114,  
556, 667, 854, 883, 917.

**Rhene, Rhetean.** See Rhine,  
Rhoetean.

**Rheusa,** a nymph: by her union  
with the giant Blomius she  
becomes the mother of three  
Irish rivers, Suir, Nore, and  
Barrow, 4.11.42.

**Rhine:** the brave soldier which  
Rhine running drinks, *Ro.*  
31.8; swift, 4.11.21.4.

**Rhodanus,** the Rhone, which  
rises in the Lepontine Alps:  
long Rhodanus, whose source  
springs from the sky, 4.11.20.  
4.

**Rhodes, Colossus of:** *Ro.* 2.10.

**Rhodian,** an inhabitant of  
Rhodes: the antique Rhodian  
will likewise set forth the  
great coloss, erect to memory,  
*Ro.* 2.9.

**Rhododaphne,** the rose-laurel,  
i. e. either the oleander or  
the rhododendron: *Gn.* 673.  
See Shrubs.

**Rhodope,** a nymph, mother of  
a giant-babe by Neptune,  
transformed into the moun-  
tain bearing her name: 2.  
12.25.2.

**Rhodope,** Mt., a mountain on  
the frontiers of Thrace and  
Macedonia: 2.12.52.2.

**Rhoesus, Strymonian,** King of  
Thrace, an ally of the Trojans:  
killed by Ulysses, *Gn.* 535.  
(He is called Strymonian  
Rhoesus because he was re-  
garded as the son of Strymon,  
a river in Thrace.)

**Rhoetean Shore,** so named from  
Rhesus, a river rising in Mt.  
Ida: *Gn.* 511.

**Rhone.** See Rhodanus.

**Rhy.** See Rye.

**Rhythms,** verse: *Pet.*<sup>2</sup> 7.11. See  
Poetry.

**Ribband(s):** colored ribband of  
Belphoebe tied around neck  
of turtle-dove, 4.8.10.4; crown  
of flowers tied with, 6.9.7.8;  
dress of Radigund trimmed  
with, 5.5.2.4; garland of  
flowers bound true-love wise  
with a blue silk ribband,  
*Epith.* 44; golden ribband  
(Florimell's girdle), 3.7.36.1;  
shield of love bound with  
golden ribband, 4.10.8.5.

**Rich Strand,** the strand where  
Marinell guards the treasure  
taken from the wreckage of  
the sea: Marinell is van-  
quished by Britomart on,  
3.4. Arg.; 3.4.6 ff.

**Riches:** all their wealth give for painting on a wall (rich apparel), *Col.* 724; cares, store of, doth follow riches store, 6.9.21.4; of the East, 3.4.23.4; Elizabethan period renowned for, 2.7.33; evils that follow in train of, 2.7.12-13; giant promises to draw all the wealth of rich men to the poor, 5.2.38.9; god of, see **Mammon**; Lord of Many Islands renowned for, 6.12.4.3; Mammon offers Guyon wealth in return for his allegiance, 2.7.8 ff.; root of all disquietude, 2.7.12.2; wisdom is most riches, 6.9.30.7. See **Money**.

**Richesse, House of, House of Mammon:** 2.7.24 ff.

**Riddle(s):** as amusement, 3.10.8.6; *S. C. O.* 5; *Clor.* 45; mystery, 4.2.35.5; 5.11.25.5; *Gn. Ded.* 7; *D.* 177; riddling skill, 3.11.54.5. See **Sports and Pastimes**.

**Riding:** 2.4.2.1-2; 2.8.31.4; managing the mouths of stubborn steeds, a knightly feat, *Hub.* 799; skill to ride seems a science proper to gentle blood, 2.4.1.7. See **Sports and Pastimes**.

**Righteousness:** His sceptre is the rod of righteousness, *H. H. B.* 155.

**Rimers, singers:** impudent, 3.12.5.5. See **Singers**.

**Rimes, verse:** 1.9.48.8, etc. See **Poetry**.

**Rinaldo,** one of Charlemagne's knights, cousin of Orlando;

he was cured of his love for Angelica by drinking of a magic fountain in Ardennes: water of Ardennes, the which Rinaldo drunk in happy hour, described by that famous Tuscan pen (*Ariosto in Orlando Furioso*), 4.3.45.3.

**Ring(s):** Briana gives ring to dwarf as token to Crudor, 6.1.29.1; Canace gives magic ring to Cambell, 4.2.39-40; 4.3.24; 4.3.29; Pastorella likened to a precious gem amidst a ring most richly well engraved, 6.10.12.8; practice with ring for steadiness in directing spear, *Hub.* 742; Radigund gives ring to Clarinda as token true to old Eumenias, 5.5.34.2; rush-rings, 2.6.7.5; *S. C. N.* 116.

**Riotise, riotous living:** in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.7.

**Riphæan Hills,** mountains (probably imaginary) in the north of Scythia: 3.8.6.4.

**Rivallus,** a British king: 2.10.34.1.

**River(s):** of blood, 1.11.22.4; Greek and Asian rivers stained with blood, 3.3.22.9; Irish rivers, 4.11.40 ff.; nymphs of, 7.7.26.7; *Ti.* 15; *Epith.* 38; *Proth.* 20, 55, 83; procession of, at marriage of Thames and Medway, 4.11.20 ff.; river that runs by Rome (Tiber), *Bel.* 1.6; Teutonian soil stained with bloody rivers, *Gn.* 500. See **English Rivers, Irish Rivers**.

**Rivers of Hades.** See **Acheron**,

**Cocytus, Lethe, Phlegethon, Styx.**

**Robbers:** Christ twixt robbers crucified, *H. H. L.* 244.

**Robe(s):** antique robes of Una's parents, 1.12.5.2; of Christ embrued with blood, *Rev.* 3.5; of Ease, marked with name in golden letters, 3.12. 4.9; of emperor, 2.10.57.8; linen robes of priests of Isis, 5.7.4.4; linen stole changed to robe of scarlet red, 5.7.13.5; purple robe of rosy-fingered morning fair, 1.2.7.3; purple robe of royalty, 2.7.13.7; royal robes, 1.4.8.4; 2.7.44.7; 5.11. 60.7; *H. H. B.* 185; scarlet robe of Duessa, 1.8.45.9; 1.8. 46.2; watchet (light blue) robe of Thames, 4.11.27.2; white, lily, robe of Alma, 2.9.19.1; of white, as if woven of snow and gold, *Pet.* 6.5; yellow robe of Charissa (charity), 1.10. 30.9; mentioned, 2.4.4.2; 2.10. 58.3; 4.1.21.4; 4.11.11.8. See Dress.

**Rock, a distaff:** held by Clotho, 4.2.48.5. See Distaff.

**Rock of Vile Reproach,** a magnetic rock in sea surrounding the Bower of Bliss: 2.12.4; 2.12.7-9. Cf. Scylla.

**Rock(s):** of adamant, 1.7.33.7; 1.11.25.5; Aetna breaks rocks in pieces, 1.11.44.6; Blatant Beast makes rocks quake and tremble with her roaring, 5. 12.41.4; of Caphareus, *Gn.* 586; castle of the three sisters built on, 2.2.12.7; of diamond, 1.6.4.5; 4.5.37.8; giant stand-

ing on, 5.2.30.2; 5.2.49.9; Guile dwells under, 5.9.4-15; Malbecco makes his abode among, 3.10.56-58; Merlin dwells under, 3.3.8.4; 3.3.9.9; Molanna springs out of two marble rocks, 7.6.41.1; Proteus' dungeon under, 4.11. 3.1; 4.12.15.5; 4.12.17.2; seas by often beating do pierce the rocks, 4.12.7.2; ship founders on, 5.2.50.2; *Pet.* 2.9; of Sirens, 2.12.30.5; 2.12. 33.3; springs come out of, 1.8.10.9; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 10.1; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 12.1; *Pet.* 4.1; steed comes out of rocks at the touch of Neptune's mace, *Mui.* 315; trickling stream from high rock tumbling down, 1.1.41.2; white rocks of England, 2.10. 6.3; *Col.* 274. See Gems, Stones; Adamant, Alabaster, Flint, Marble, Porphyry.

**Rod:** broken rod borne by Genius of Verlame (Verulam), *Ti.* 19; budding rod with which Aaron did rule the Jews, *Hub.* 439; His sceptre is the rod of Righteousness, *H. H. B.* 155; of Isis, with which she controls the crocodile, 5.7.15.9; of Mercury (caduceus), where-with the hellish fiends he doth confound, 2.12.41.3; 4.3.42.6; *Hub.* 1292; of Moses, with which he divides waters of Red Sea, 1.10.53.4; of peace borne by Cambina, 4.3.42.1; 4.3.46.2; 4.3.48.2; white rod borne by Diet, steward of House of Temperance, 2.9.

27.7; white rod to be stretched by Elizabeth over Belgic shore, 3.3.49.7. Cf. Mace, Sceptre, Staff, Wand.

Roderick the Great, King of Wales: 3.3.45.1.

Roe: 3.11.5.8. See Deer.

Roebuck, 1.6.24.8; 2.2.7.4; 2.10.7.5; 4.7.22.2. See Deer.

Roffin, Roffy, typifying Dr. John Young, master of Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, later Bishop of Rochester. Spenser acted for a time as his secretary: *S. C. S.* 171, 201, 203, 224.

Roman: that prudent Roman (*Menenius Agrippa*), 4.2.27; that fair hermaphrodite, which that rich Roman of white marble wrought, and in his costly bath caused to be site (placed), 3.12.46 or. 3.

Roman Catholic Church. See Church of Rome.

Roman Empire, Holy: together with Papacy referred to as a twin of forked trees sent forth from the body of Rome, *Bel.* 5.14; restoration of, by Charlemagne, *Bel.* 19.14.

Romans: Britons, relations with, 2.10.47 ff.; Bunduca (Boadicea) leads Britons against, 2.10.54-56; 3.3.54.8; *Ti.* 106-112; Caesar leads them against Britons, 2.10.47-49; deterioration of, *Ro.* 23; Mars, offspring of, *Ro.* 11; Tiber renowned because of the fame of, 4.11.21.6; Trojan blood, sprung from, *Bel.* 5-8; Verulam conquered by, *Ti.* 36-42.

Rome: *Ro.* 3 ff.; Babel, second, *Com. Son.* 4.3; Britain made tributary to, 2.10.49.7; capitol of, *Van.* 11.7; consuls of, referred to as yearly presidents, *Ro.* 18.7; Constantine becomes emperor of, 2.10.60.2; dragon typifying evil power of, 1.1.8; emperor of, that the wide west under his rule has, 1.2.22.7; fall of, 1.5.49.4; *Ti.* 78; *Com. Son.* 4.3-8; Genius of, typified by Roman Demon, *Ro.* 27.12; goose saves city from Gauls, *Van.* 11.9; greatness of, *Ro.* 26; honor of the Latin name, *Ro.* 22.1; Jove covers city with seven hills, *Ro.* 4; Jove patron of capitol of, *Van.* 11.10; leaders of, *Ded. Son.* 1.1-8; Maximian becomes emperor of, 2.10.61.4; mother of heroes, *Gn.* 596; Papacy and Holy Roman Empire, gives birth to, *Bel.* 5.14; pilgrimage to, *S. C. Jul.* 183; queen of land and sea, *Ro.* 20.11; Roman eagle cleaved asunder by the German raven, *Ro.* 17.10 (cf. *Ro.* 18.10); Roman Empire, *Ro.* 8.10; 11.14; 30.9; *Van.* 11.1; Roman flood pours from earth-pot stean (the constellation Aquarius), 7.7.42.9; Roman legion, 2.10.60.8; Roman monarch who built a brazen wall (Severus), 4.11.36.2; Romulus, founded by, 3.9.43.9; sack of, by Brennus and Belinus, 2.10.40; seven-headed beast, *Ti.* 71; seven hills of, *Ro.* 2.14; 4.7-

15; 12.10; *Bel.* 5.2; tyrant of the West, *Com. Son.* 4.3.

**Romish Tityrus**, Virgil: *S. C. O.* 55.

**Romulus**: *Alba Longa*, renews and removes to Rome, 3.9.43. 9; grandsire of them all, 1.5. 49.5; nursed by wolf, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 6. 2; 9.10.

**Ronts**. See **Runts**.

**Rooms**. See **Chambers**.

**Rope**: Argante binds Squire of Dames to her horse with cords of wire, 3.7.37.8; Despair gives rope to Red Cross Knight to force him to suicide, 1.9.50.5; Despair gives rope to Trevisan to force him to suicide, 1.9.22.7,9; 1.9.29. 9; Disdain leads Timias with hempen cord, 6.7.49.2; 6.8. 5.3; Sthenoboea strangles herself with, 1.5.50.5; stubborn steer bound fast with, 6.8.12.3.

**Rosalind**, Spenser's early love(?): 1.3.1.5; *S. C. Ja.* 60; *Ap.* 11, 27; *Jun.* 44, 99, 109, 115; *Au.* 141; *N.* 44; *D.* 113, 156; *Col.* 908, 926, etc.; widow's daughter of the glen, *S. C. Ap.* 26. See **Mirabella**.

**Rosemarys**: 3.1.36.7; *S. C. N.* 116; *Gn.* 668. See **Rosmarine**; **Plants**.

**Rose(s)**: bathed with roses red and violets blue, 3.6.6.8; blood red as the rose, 2.8.39.2; dainty rose, daughter of her morn (typifying chastity), 3. 5.51.1; damask, *S. C. Ap.* 60; gather the rose of love whilst yet is time, 2.12.75.8; 2.12. 75.6; glory of the day (Eliza-

beth), *D.* 232; purple rose on breast of Pastorella, 6.12.18.5; 6.12.19.5; the red rose meddled (mingled) with the white (a reference to the union of the Houses of Lancaster and York), *S. C. Ap.* 68; scarlet, *Gn.* 668; vermeil, 2.9.19.5; 3.1.46.6; white rose turns red through the blood of Venus, *D.* 108; mentioned, 2.3.22.6; 2.5.29.5; 2.9.36.7; 12.74.4; 2.12.77.1; 3.1.49.6; 4.3.51.7; 4.10.50.5; 5.3.23.5; 6.12.7.9; *S. C. Ap.* 60; May 14; *Mui.* 189; *As.* 160; *Col.* 339, 507; *Clor.* 71; *Am.* 26.1; 64.6; 81.3; *Epith.* 43, 226; *H. L.* 286. See **Primrose**; **Flowers**.

**Rosier**, rose-bush: 2.9.19.9. See **Plants**.

**Rosmarine**, rosemary: *Mui.* 200. See **Rosemarys**; **Plants**.

**Rosmarines**, probably the walrus: greedy rosmarines with visages deformed, 2.12.24.9.

**Rosse ponte**, New Ross in County Wexford, Ireland: 4. 11.43.4.

**Rosy-fingered Morning**: 1.2.7.1.

**Rote**, lyre: of Apollo, 2.10.3.2; Poeana sings a love-plaint to music of, 4.9.6.2. See **Musical Instruments**.

**Rother**, a river of Sussex and Kent: 4.11.33.1.

**Roundel**, roundelay: *S. C. Au.* 125, 140. See **Songs**.

**Roundelay**, a song having a recurring word, phrase, or refrain: *S. C. Jun.* 49; *Au.* 56, 124. See **Songs**.

Rowels, a spiked wheel on a spur: 1.7.37.9.

Rowne, perhaps a misprint for Downe or Dune, the Little Ouse: 4.11.34.5.

Rubies: heart-shaped ruby of Belphoebe, 4.8.6.7; lips likened to, *Am.* 15.8; 81.10. See Gems.

Rubines, rubies: grapes as the rubine laughing sweetly red, 2.12.54.8; lips likened to, 2.3. 24.8. See Gems.

Rudder: turn thy rudder hitherward awhile, 2.12.32.6. See Nautical Terms.

Ruddoc, King of Cambria: 2.10.38.3.

Ruddock the redbreast: the ruddock warbles soft, *Epith.* 82. See Birds.

Ruddymane, 'red-hand,' the bloody-handed babe, child of Amavia and Mordant: 2.1.35 ff.; 2.2. Arg.; 2.2.1-11; 2.3.2; 5.3.31.3; Guyon carries him to Medina's castle, 2.2.1-11; Lucina presides at birth of, 2.1.58.6; Medina takes charge of, 2.3.2.

Rue: 3.2.49.5; rank-smelling, *Mui.* 188; unsavory, *D.* 347. See Plants.

Ruff, a fluted collar: 1.4.14.8. See Dress.

Ruffin, ruff, a small European perch: in Yare river, 4.11.33.9. See Fish.

Rule, an instrument for measuring: *Ro.* 26.3. See Measuring, Instruments for.

Running: Astrophel (Sidney) swift in, *As.* 73; to enlarge breath, *Hub.* 744; of nymphs of Diana, 1.12.7.9; mentioned, 2.1.32.7; 3.5.37.7. See Sports and Pastimes.

Runts, young bullocks: *S. C.* F. 5. See Cattle.

Rushes: rings of, 2.6.7.5; *S. C.* N. 116; lady in her teeth did gnaw a rush, 2.9.35.8. See Plants.

Russell, Anne, widow of Ambrose Dudley, Earl of Warwick: typified by Theana, *Col.* 492; referred to, *Ti.* 244 ff.

Russian: chases the Tartar by Caspian lake, 2.11.26.8.

Rye, a town in Kent: 4.11.33.2.

Ryence, King of Wales, father of Britomart: armor of Angela, hangs up in his chief church, 3.3.59.2; Merlin makes a magic glass for, 3.2.18-22.

Sabaoth: all shall rest eternally with Him that is the God of Sabaoth hight; O that great Sabaoth God grant me that Sabaoth's sight, 7.8.2.8-9. ('Spenser confounds *Sabaoth* (hosts) with *Sabaoth* (rest). He obviously means the latter only: all things are to "rest eternally with him that is the God of Rest." [Child]).

Sabbath-day: *Hub.* 456.

Sabine Flower, savine: *Gn.* 673. See Shrubs.

Sabrina, daughter of Estrild: drowned in Severn, 2.10.19.8; Sabrina's stream (Severn), 2.10.19.8; *D.* 101.

Sackcloth: Abessa next her wrinkled skin rough sackcloth

wore, 1.3.14.3; Red Cross Knight in ashes and sackcloth did array his dainty corse, 1.10.26.1.

**Sacrament**, an oath: determining of guilt by, 5.1.25.2; sacrament profane in mystery of wine, 3.9.30.9.

**Sacrifices**: cannibals prepare to offer Serena as sacrifice to their god, 6.8.38.6; 6.8.42.6; Geryoneo sacrifices human flesh to idol (typifying Roman Catholic faith), 5.10.8; 5.10.28-29; 5.11.19-20; to the infernal fiends, 6.8.49.4; to Isis, 5.7.4.3; 5.7.13.1; of sacred ox, 3.4.17.1; to Venus, 4.10.38.2; 4.10.54.9.

**Sacks**: of riches in castle of Lady Munera, 5.2.23.4.

**Sackville, Thomas, Lord Buckhurst**: golden poems of, *Ded. Son.* 12.4; perhaps typified by Harpalus, *Col.* 380.

**Saffron**, the plant that produces saffron used for coloring: sought for in Sicilian soil, *Gn.* 671. See Plants.

**Sage**: *Mui.* 187. See Plants.

**Sagittarius** (the Archer), the constellation: referred to as the centaur Chiron, the steed of November, 7.7.40.8. See Constellations.

**Sailors**: Nereids save sailors from wrecks of wrathful wind, 4.11.22.5; Palemon friend of, 4.11.18.6. See Ferryman, Mariners; Nautical Terms.

**Saints**: three, 7.7.7.6.

**St. Bartholomew's Day**: massacre of, referred to, 1.8.6.5.

**St. Bridget's Bower**: of which all Kent can rightly boast, *S. C.* Jul. 43.

**St. Charity**, a Catholic oath: *S. C.* May 247.

**St. Francis' Fire**, probably St. Anthony's fire or erysipelas: one of the mischiefs in the train of Wrath, 1.4.35.8. See Diseases.

**St. George**, name given to Red Cross Knight: 1.2.11.9; 1.2.12.2; 1.10.61.8-9. See Georgos.

**St. James**. See James.

**St. John, the Evangelist**: messenger of tidings glad, *Bel.*<sup>3</sup> 14.3; 'I saw new earth, new heaven,' said Saint John, *Rev.* 4.1; at transfiguration, 7.7.7.6.

**St. Michael's Mount**, a promontory near Penzance on the western coast of England: *S. C.* Jul. 41; *Col.* 284.

**St. Peter**. See Peter.

**St. Radegund**, wife of Clotaire I, King of the Franks: *Hub.* 497.

**St. Valentide**, St. Valentine's season: 6.7.32.7.

**Sale**, a net made of sallow: for catching fish, *S. C. D.* 81. See Net, Sallow.

**Salem, Jersualem**: 4.1.22.3.

**Sallows**, a kind of willow: beside a little brook few crooked sallows grew in rank, 4.5.33.5; net of sale (sallow) for catching fish, *S. C. D.* 81; sallow for the mill, 1.1.9.5. See Trees.

**Salmon**: of Barrow river, 4.11.43.6; of Shure (Suir) river, 7.6.54.9. See Fish.

**Salvage**. See Savage.

**Salvagesse sans finesse**, (wildness without art), motto on Artegall's shield: 4.4.39.9.

**Salve**: for Cupid stung by a bee, *Epig.* 4.46; for both heart and body, *Am.* 50.14; for love-sickness, 3.2.35.7; 3.2.36.5; 3.5.50.9; 4.6.1.9; *S. C. Au.* 103; for wounds, 1.5. 40.8; 1.5.41.7; 1.10.24.5; 2.11. 21.8; 3.4.43.8; 3.5.35.8; 3.5. 41.4; 4.11.6.2; 6.6.5.9; 6.6.9.5; 6.6.13.4; 6.6.13.7. See Medicines.

**Samient**, handmaid of Mercilla: Adicia maltreats her, 5.8.22 ff.; Arthur and Artegall rescue her from two of Adicia's knights, 5.8. Arg.; 5.8.4 ff.; Arthur and Artegall, guides (to cave of Malengin), 5.9.3-19; (to Mercilla's palace), 5.9.3 ff.; Mercilla sends her as messenger to Adicia, 5.8.16 ff.

**Samite**, a heavy silk cloth, generally interwoven with gold: 3.12.13.3. See *Fabrica*.

**Samnitis**, perhaps the savine, a species of juniper, supposed to produce abortion: mortal, 2.7.52.5. See *Shrubs*.

**Samson**: mighty Jewish swain, each of whose locks did match a man in might, 5.8.2.1; his leman (Delilah), 5.8.2.3.

**Sanctuary**: she was as safe as in a sanctuary, 4.9.19.6. See *Church Terms*.

**Sandals**: worn by Archimago disguised as a pilgrim, 1.6.35. 3. See *Dress*.

**Sands**: Arabia's boiling sands, 1.6.35.6; Lybic, 3.9.41.6.

**Sanglamort**, sword of Bragadocio: 3.10.32.5.

**Sanglier**(1), a knight who fights in Tournament of the Giraffe: overthrown by Artegall, 4.4.40.

**Sanglier**(2), an evil knight, perhaps typifying Shan O'Neal, the Irish revolutionist: Artegall compels him to carry head of his lady which he has cut off in a fit of anger, 5.1. Arg.; 5.1.19-30; coat of arms (a broken sword in a bloody field), 5.1.19.8; Talus conquers him, 5.1.20-22.

**Sansfoy**, 'faithless,' a Saracen, typifying infidelity, unbelief: Aveugle (spiritual blindness), eldest of the three sons of, 1.2.25.6-9; 1.5.23.7; Duessa, lover of, 1.2.12-25; 1.4.45-51; Night, nephew (descendant) of, 1.5.23.8-9; Red Cross Knight kills him, 1.2.14-20; 1.3.36; 1.4.41.6-9; 1.5.23; 1.5. 26.3; shield of, carried by Red Cross Knight, 1.2.20. 6-9; 1.4.39.1; 1.4.41.8-9; shield of, hung on tree, 1.5.5.8.

**Sansjoy**, 'joyless,' a Saracen, typifying spiritual misery: Aesculapius heals wounds of, 1.5.39-44; Aveugle (spiritual blindness), youngest of the three sons of, 1.2.25.7-9; 1.5. 23.7; 1.5.44.6; a charmed cloud conceals him from Red Cross Knight, 1.5.13-29; Duessa inflames him against Red Cross Knight, 1.4.44-51; leeches salve wounds of, 1.5. 17; Night, nephew of, 1.5.23.

7-9; *Night*, summoned by Duessa, conveys wounded body of to Aesculapius, 1.5. 19 ff.; *Pride*, House of, visits, 1.4.38 ff.; *Red Cross Knight* defeats him, 1.4. Arg.; 1.4. 38-43; 1.5. Arg.; 1.5.1-15; 1.7.26.7.

**Sanaloy**, 'lawless,' a Saracen, typifying lawlessness: *Archimago* wounded by, 1.3. 33-39; *Archimago* directs *Satyrane* to, 1.6.36-40; *Aveugle* (spiritual blindness), second of the three sons of, 1.2.25.7-9; 1.5.23.7; 'franker franson,' 2.2.37.4; *Guyon*, fights with, 2.2.22-32; *Hudibras*, fights with, 2.2.20-21; 'lawless lust,' 1.6. Arg.; lion of *Una* killed by, 1.3.41-42; *Medina's castle*, visits, 2.2. 33 ff.; *Night*, nephew of, 1.5. 23.7-9; *Perissa*, lover of, 2.2. 16 ff.; *Satyrane*, fights with, 1.6.40-48; *Una*, takes captive, 1.3.40-44; 1.6.2-8; *Una* is left from him by satyrs, 1.6. Arg.; 1.6.7 ff.; *Una* escapes from, 1.6.45-48; 1.7.20.1-4.

**Sao**, a Nereid: 4.11.48.8.

**Sapience**, wisdom: *T. M.* 72, 135; *H. H. B.* 183. See Wisdom.

**Sapphires**: eyes likened to, *Am.* 15.7; *Ep.* 171. See Gems.

**Saracens**: Briton fields dyed with blood of Saracens (Spaniards), 1.11.7.8; ransoming of Christian captives from Turks and Saracens, 1.10.40. 4; thousand Saracens killed by Arthur, 2.8.18.6. (The term

'Saracen' is also applied to Cymochles, Pollente, Pyrochles, Sansfoy, Sansjoy, Sansloy.) See Pagans, Paynims. **Sardonian Smile**, sardonic smile: 5.9.12.6.

**Satan**: coachman of Lucifer, 1.4.36.2. See Devil, Dragon.

**Satin**: white as milk, 5.5.2.3. See Fabrics.

**Saturn(1)**, an ancient Italic deity: centaur, changes himself into, for love of *Erigone*, 3.11.43.1-5; *Chiron*, the centaur, offspring of Saturn and *Nais*, 7.7.40.9; golden age of, a time of peace and plenty, 5. Pr. 9; *Hub.* 151; *Jove* casts him into hellish dungeons, 7.6. 27.5-7; *Jove*, father of, 7.6. 2.7; 7.6.34.7; old, 5. Pr. 9.1; *Hub.* 151; sullen, 3.11.43.2; *Titan*, his older brother, wrests throne from, 7.6.27. 1-5; *Uranus*, son of, 7.6.27.3. Cf. *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 9.4.

**Saturn(2)**, the planet: sits in the House of Agonies (a reference to its baneful influence over human life), 2.9.52.9; grim, 7.7.52.7; oblique, 2.9.52.9; old, 5. Pr. 8.9. See Planets.

**Saturnal-like**: awe, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 9.4; face, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7.4; love, 3.11.43.3.

**Saturnal**, Mt., an old name of the Capitoline Hill in Rome, so called from *Saturnia*, an ancient town on the Capitoline: *Ro.* 4.9.

**Satyrane**, son of *Thyamis* (passion) and a satyr, typifying natural morality, natural chivalry; perhaps also in-

tended to represent Sir John Perrot: animals, subdues, 1.6. 24-26; Argante overcomes him, 3.7.37-44; birth and early training of, 1.6.20-29; Britomart, accompanies, 3. 9.12 ff.; 3.10.1-2; 3.11.1-6; coat of arms (satyr's head), 3.7.30.6; false Florimell is allotted to, 4.5.22; false Florimell, renounces, 4.5.25; girdle of Florimell (finds), 3.7. 31.8-9; (wears), 4.2.25-28; (carries in an ark), 4.4. 15-16; Malbecco's castle, visits, 3.8.52; 3.9; Ollyphant, pursues, 3.11.3-6; Paridell, accompanies, 3.8.43-52; 3.9; Sansloy, fights with, 1.6.40-48; 1.7.20.3-4; shield, maiden-headed, of, 4.4.17.4; Squire of Dames, rescues from Argante, 3.7. Arg.; 3.7.37 ff.; Squire of Dames, accompanies, 3.8.43-52; 3.9; Thysamis visits him, 1.6.27-28; Tournament of Girdle, institutes, for love of Florimell, 4.2.25-27; 4.4. Arg.; 4.4; 4.5; tournament, wins victory in, 4.4.15 ff.; 4.5.7. 1-5; Una, accompanies, 1.6. 30 ff.; witch's beast, captures, 3.7.29-38; witch's beast, escapes from, 3.6.61.5-9; mentioned, 3.8.28.1.

**Satyr(s):** Death in form of, *D.* 156; Hellenore lives carnally with, 3.10. Arg.; 3.10.36 ff.; Jove in satyr's shape snatches Antiopa, 3.11.35.1; nymphs, plays with, 7.6.39.9; Satyrane, a satyr's son, 1.6.21-30; Una, rescues from Sansloy, 1.6.7 ff.;

mentioned, *T. M.* 268; *Gn.* 178; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 12.12. See **Sea-satyr.** Cf. **Wood-gods.**

**Saul:** David soothes Saul with his music, 4.2.2.1-4.

**Sauge.** See **Sage.**

**Savage Island, Ireland:** 5.11.39. 3; 6.1.9.1.

**Savage Knight,** a name given to Artegall: 4.4.42.6; 4.5.8.5; 4.5. 21.6; 4.6.4.9; 4.6.5.1; 4.6.9. 6; 4.6.31.1.

**Savage Man:** Arthur, fights with, 6.5.25-27; Arthur, accompanies, 6.5.32 ff.; 6.6.18 ff.; 6.7.6; 6.7.19-27; 6.8.1-30; Calepine, rescues from Turpine, 6.4. Arg.; 6.4.1.6; Calepine, searches for, 6.5; groom of Turpine's castle killed by, 6.6.22; magic, made invulnerable by, 6.4.4.9; Serena, serves, 6.4.1-16; 6.5; Scorn, chastises, 6.8.28-29; Turpine, overcomes, 6.4.1-8.

**Savage Nation,** a band of robbers and cannibals: Serena, capture and prepare to sacrifice, 6.8.35-49; Calepine rescues Serena from, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8.46-51.

**Savin,** a species of juniper: 3.2. 49.5. See **Shrubs.** Cf. **Samnitis.**

**Saviour, The:** 1.9.19.7; 7.7.41.4. See **Christ.**

**Savory:** *Mui.* 198. See **Plants.**

**Saw(s),** a saying: an old said saw, *S. C. Jul.* 98; if old saws prove true, 4.11.35.2.

**Saxon King,** Edgar (937-975): since the Saxon King never was wolf seen, *S. C. S.* 151.

**Saxon Queen, Angela:** 3.3.58.8.

**Saxon Virgin, Angela:** 3.3.55.5.

**Saxons**, a name applied by Spenser indiscriminately to the Germanic conquerors of Britain: Angles more dreaded than the other Saxons, 3.3.56.6; goods of, 3.3.58.6; kings of, 1.10.65.2; 3.3.45.3; three hoyss (boats) of, led by Hengist and Horsa, come to Britain, 2.10.64.9; mentioned, 3.3.29.9; 3.3.33.2; 3.3.35.9; 3.3.38.2; 3.3.41.9; 3.3.46.1.

**Saxons, Eastern**, i. e., of the county of Essex: 4.11.33.4.

**Saxons, Southern**, i. e., of the county of Suffolk: 4.11.33.4.

**Say**, a serge or woolen cloth: 3.12.8.1; kirtle of discolored (party-colored) say, 1.4.31.1; kirtle of green say, *S. C. Au.* 67. See *Fabrics*.

**Scaldis**, the river Scheldt: 2.10.24.1.

**Scales**. See *Balance*.

**Scales**: Dragon armed with brasen scales, 1.11.9; 1.11.11.2; 1.11.15.7; 1.11.20.6; Duessa's beast armed with scaly brass, 1.7.17.8; garments of Florimell filled with scales of fish, 3.8.26.9; scaly back of snake, *Gn.* 305; scaly phocas (seals), 3.8.30.8; scolopendras (sea-monsters) armed with silver scales, 2.12.23.8; silver scaly trout, *Epith.* 57.

**Scamander**, a river of Troy: 3.9.35.6; 4.11.20.6.

**Scanderbeg**, George Castriot, an Albanian hero: *Com. Son.* 3; scourge of Turks, and

plague of infidels, *Com. Son.* 3.13.

**Scarab**, a beetle: sets fire to eagle's tree, *Van.* 4.7. See *Insects*.

**Scarf**: Belphoebe binds the wound of Timias with her scarf, 3.5.33.9; Florimell's girdle, 5.2.3.3. See *Dress*.

**Scatterlings, Foreign, Scandinavians**: 2.10.63.5. Cf. *Easterlings*.

**Sceptre**: of Britain, 2.10.36.2; 2.10.72.4; 2.10.75.3; Day did bear upon his sceptre's height the goodly sun, 7.7.44.8; of Gloriana, 2.2.40.4; His sceptre is the rod of righteousness, *H. H. B.* 155; of Lion, *Hub.* 953, 1339; of Lucifer, 1.4.12.6; of Mercilla, 5.9.30.2; of Sapience, *H. H. B.* 192; of Venus, *T. M.* 400. Cf. *Mace, Rod, Staff*.

**Scholars**: need makes good scholars (ed. 1590), 3.3.53.3.

**Schoolhouse**: of Fidelia in House of Holiness, 1.10.18.4.

**Schoolmaster**: Love wont to be schoolmaster of my skill, *T. M.* 385.

**Schoolmistress**: court, the great schoolmistress of all courtesy, 3.6.1.6.

**School(s)**: arts of, *Col.* 702, 703; of arts divine, *T. M.* 520; the schools they fill with fond newfangledness, *T. M.* 327; mentioned, 5.11.25.8; 6.8.21.5; *T. M.* 410.

**Science**: of Archimago, 1.2.10.2; Canace skilled in, 4.2.35.3; Cynthia (Elizabeth) doth in

sciences abound, *Col.* 745; of Duessa, 1.2.38.2; of Merlin, 3.2.18.7; skill to ride seems a science proper to gentle blood, 2.4.1.7; mentioned, 1.5.40.1; 2.9.53.8; 2.10.25.9; 2.11.39.9; 3.1.10.4.

**Scimiter:** carried by Radigund, 5.5.3.4; 5.5.9.8. See Swords.

**Scipio, the Elder:** 1.5.49.7; *Gn.* 613. See Africanus.

**Scipio, the Younger:** *Gn.* 613.

**Scolopendras,** sea-monsters, perhaps the centipede-like marine insect of that name: 2.12.23.8. See Sea-monsters.

**Scorn:** the fool who accompanies Mirabella, 6.6.16.9; 6.7.27 ff.; 6.8.1-30; Malbecco, pursues; 3.10.55.5.

**Scorpion,** the constellation Scorpio: horses of the sun, frightens, 5.8.40.3; October rides on, 7.7.39.1-6; Orion, flying fast from hissing snake (Scorpio), 2.2.46.2; Orion, slays, 7.7.39.6-8. See Constellations.

**Scotch Cap:** *Hub.* 209. See Dress.

**Scotland.** See Albania and Pictland.

**Scots,** the inhabitants of Northern Britain, or Scotland: 2.10. 29.1; 2.10.63.5; 4.11.36.9.

**Screech-owl:** *Ti.* 180; *T. M.* 283; *Epith.* 345; (strich), 2.12. 36.7. See Owl; Birds.

**Scrine,** a chest for papers: of Clio, 1. Pr. 2.3; of Eumnestes (memory), 2.9.56.6.

**Scrip,** a small bag: carried by a pilgrim, 1.6.35.9.

**Scrolls:** parchment scrolls, 2.9. 57.8.

**Scudamour,** 'shield of love,' lover of Amoret: Amoret, marriage to, 4.1.2-3; Amoret, tells of his conquest of, 4.9. 38-41; 4.10. Arg.; 4.10; Artegall, meets, 4.6.1-8; Arthur comes to aid of, 4.9.32 ff.; Blandamour upbraids him, 4.1.44; Britomart, tells story of his lost love to, 3.11. Arg.; 3.11.7 ff.; Britomart, accompanies, 3.11.20 ff.; 4.6.24 ff.; 4.9.22 ff.; Britomart, curses, 4.1.52-53; Britomart unhorses him, 4.6. Arg.; 4.6.9-10; Britomart gives him news of Amoret, 4.6.34 ff.; Busyrane's castle, tries to enter, 3.11.21 ff.; Care, House of, visits, 4.5. Arg.; 4.5.30 ff.; coat of arms (God of Love), 3.11.7. 6-9; 4.1.39.3; 4.10.55.3; Duessa and Ate slander Amoret to, 4.1.46-49; four knights, fights with, 4.9.22 ff.; Glauce, accompanies, 3.12.44-45; 4.1. 38 ff.; 4.5.30 ff.; 4.6; Glauce, threatens to kill, 4.1.52-54; Paridell, unhorses, 4.1.38 ff.; shield of love, wins, 3.11.7. 6-9; 4.1.2.6; 4.1.39.3; 4.10.3.2; 4.10.8.4; 4.10.55.1-4; Venus, Temple of, visits, 4.10.

**Scuith guiridh,** Welsh for 'green shield': 2.10.24.8. Cf. Y scuith gogh.

**Sculptors.** See Baetus, Lysippus, Phidias, Praxiteles.

**Sculpture:** of Corinth, *Ro.* 29.5; statue of Jove at Olympia, *Ro.* 2.6; statue of Venus

(the Aphrodite of the Cnicians), 4.10.40. See Fine Arts, Theory of.

**Scutcheon**, shield: gilt, 4.3.5.6; of Satyrane bears a satyr's head, 3.7.30.6; three-square, 3.4.16.3; mentioned, 4.1.34.5; 5.11.54.4. See Shields.

**Scylla**: Ulysses terrified by, *Gn.* 539. Cf. Rock of Vile Reproach.

**Scythe**: July, carried by, 7.7.36. 8; the shepherd worships his God with his scythe, *Gn.* 129; Time with his scythe does mow the flowering herbs and goodly things, 3.6.39.3. See Farming-tools.

**Scythia**: *Ro.* 4.3; Scythian mew, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 8.12.

**Scythian King**, Humber: 4.11. 37.8.

**Sea**: Aegean, 2.12.13.2; Caspian, 2.7.14.3; Lady of the sea (Cynthia, i. e. Elizabeth), *Col.* 166; Palmer stills the sea with his magic staff, 2.12. 26.7; Pontic, *Gn.* 47; southern lake ('Southern Sea of Herodotus, bordering the country of the "long-lived" Ethiopians.' [Dodge]), 5. Int. 7.8; terrors of, *Col.* 196; Venus of the foamy sea was bred, 4.12.2.2 (cf. 2.12.65.3-4). See Neptune, Ocean(1), Tethys, Thetis.

**Sea-gods**: bridal feast at Proteus' house in honor of marriage of the Thames and Medway attended by, 4.11. Arg. 4.11.8 ff.; Neptune and Amphitrite, offspring of, 4.11. 11; surgeon of (Tryphon), 3.4. 43.9; 4.11.6.6; watery gods, 4. 11.10.8; 4.12.25.2; mentioned, 4.12.9.1; 4.12.32.2; See Neptune, Nereus, Ocean(2), Proteus, Tethys, Thetis, Triton, Tryphon, Alebius, Asopus, Astraeus, Brontes, Caicus, Chrysaor, Cteatus, Eryx, Euphoemus, Eurypulus, Eurytus, Glaucus, Neleus, Orion, Palaemon, Pelias, Phorcys.

**Sea-gulls**: hoarse and base, 2.12. 8.4. See Mews; Birds.

**Sea-horses**: the four hippocampes that draw Neptune's chariot, 3.11.41.1. See Seamonsters.

**Sea-monsters**: 2.12.22-26; griesly, 3.4.32.8; ten thousand monsters guard dungeon of Proteus, 4.11.3.8; thousand wild beasts with deep mouths gaping direful wait poor passengers to tear, *Col.* 202; two monsters summoned by Neptune frighten horses of Hippolytus, 1.5.38.3. See Animals; Beasts; Death(2), Hippocampes, Hydras, Monoceros, Rosmarines, Scolopendras, Seahorses, Sea-satyr, Wasserman, Whales, Whirlpools, Xiphias.

**Sea-nymphs**. See Water-nymphs.

**Sea-satyr**, sea-monster: 2.12.34. 5. See Satyrs; Sea-monsters.

**Seal**, stamp: of Mutability set by Dan Phoebus, scribe, 7.6. 35.9; of sea-gods, 4.12.32.2.

**Seals**: dolphin fights with, 5.2. 15.1; Proteus' herd of stink-

ing seals and porpoises, *Hub.* 248. See Phocas; Mammals.

**Seasons:** Hours do the seasons of the year allot, *Epih.* 100; procession of the, 7.7.28-30.

**Sectaries,** disciples: of Clio's celestial skill, *T. M.* 73; of learning, *Hub.* 833.

**Sect(s):** difference of texts, from whence arises diversity of sects, *Hub.* 388; soldier now is thought a civil begging sect, *Hub.* 198.

**Sedition:** appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9. 48.5.

**Selinis,** probably Selinus, a town in Sicily: an almond-tree ymouted high on top of green Selinis, 1.7.32.6.

**Semele, Theban:** deceived by jealous Juno, dies on beholding Jove in all his glory, 3.11.33. 1-5.

**Seminary,** a nursery: Garden of Adonis, the first seminary of all things that are born to live and die, 3.6.30.4.

**Semiramis,** mythical queen of Assyria, wife of Ninus: 2.10. 56.2; killed by her son, 1.5. 50.3.

**Seneschal,** an officer or steward of a castle: Briana's (Maleffort), killed by Calidore, 6.1. Arg.; 6.1.15 ff.; Britomart obtains entrance to castle through, 4.1.12.1; Geryoneo's (typifying the Prince of Parma), killed by Arthur, 5.10. Arg.; 5.10.30-35; 5.11.2.4.

**Senses:** five senses referred to as the five great bulwarks of the soul, 2.11.7.2; temptations of, typified by the five troops of villains that attack House of Temperance, 2.11.8-13; temptations of the sight (lust of the eyes), 2.11.8-9; temptations of the hearing (the spirit of falsehood), 2.11.10; temptations of the smell (the delights of odors), 2.11.11; temptations of the taste (greediness and gluttony), 2. 11.12; temptations of the touch (all manner of carnal delights), 2.11.13.

**September,** in the procession of the seasons: carries a knifehook and a pair of weights (the constellation Libra), 7.7. 38.

**Sepulchres:** *Ti.* 94. See Tombs.

**Seraphim:** *H. H. B.* 94. See Angels.

**Serena,** mistress of Calepine: Arthur, accompanies, 6.5. Arg.; 6.5.11 ff.; Calepine cares for wounds of, 6.3.24 ff.; Calepine, searches for, 6.5; Calepine rescues her from savages, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8.31 ff.; Calidore rescues her from Blatant Beast, 6.3. Arg.; 6.3. 20-26; Disdain, flees from, 6.7.50; hermit heals wounds of, 6.5.34-41; 6.6.1-18; Mirabella, meets, 6.7.40 ff.; savage man cares for her, 6.4.1-16; 6.5; savages capture and prepare to sacrifice her, 6.8.35 ff.; Timias, accompanies, 6.5.22 ff.; 6.6.1-18; 6.7.39 ff.

**Sergeant:** Nature's sergeant (Order), 7.7.4.6.

**Sergis**, an old knight, attendant of Irena: accompanies Artegall to Irena's court, 5.11.37 ff.; 5.12.3-10.

**Sermon**: ghostly sermon of priest, *Hub.* 479. See Church Sacraments and Services.

**Serpent(s)**: basilisk of serpent's seed, 4.8.39.7; Cambina's rod of peace wound about by two serpents, 4.3.42.2; in cup carried by Fidelia (typifying the healing power of faith [cf. Numbers 21]), 1.10.13.4; Dragon half like a serpent, 1.1.14.7; Envy gnaws at, 5.12.39.5; Jove wooes Proserpina in form of, 3.11.35.4; lady, bites in the heel, *Pet.* 6.8; Othos bound with, in Hades, *Gn.* 374; shepherd kills a huge great serpent, *Gn.* 250-312; spawn of serpents small spewed out by Dragon, 1.1.22.6; three-forked tongues of, in mouth of Blatant Beast, 6.12.28.2. See Reptiles.

**Setting**, planting: nor needs there gardener to set or sow, 3.6.34.1. See Agriculture.

**Setual**, valerian: drink-quicken ing, *Mui.* 196. See Herbs.

**Seven Deadly Sins**: typified by Lucifer (Pride) and her six counsellors, 1.4.12.8-9; 1.4.18 ff.; they attack the House of Temperance, 2.11.6 ff.

**Seven Hills of Rome**: *Ro.* 4.7-14.

**Seven Wonders of the World**: *Ro.* 2.1-10.

**Severn**, river in western England: battle between Britons

and Romans on bank of, 2.10.54.9; Sabrina drowned in, 2.10.19; Sabrina's stream, *D.* 101; 2.10.19.8; mentioned, 2.10.14.5; 4.11.30.6.

**Severus**, governor of Britain under Emperor Hadrian: brasen wall called Gualsever built by, 4.11.36.2; Fulgent conquers him, 2.10.57.2.

**Shadrach**: referred to, *Ti.* 497.

**Shaft**, lance: of the Soldan, 5.8.34.6. See Spears.

**Shaft(s)**, arrows: of Cupid or Love, 3.11.48.8; 4.10.55.4; *S. C. Mar.* 96, 113; *Mui.* 292; (gold and lead), *Col.* 807; *Epig.* 2.4; of Diana, 1.6.16.9; 2.8.34.5; of Diana's nymph, 2.2.7.3; of foresters, 3.5.20.4; 3.5.24.2; of Maleger, 2.11.24.5; 2.11.27.7; of Summer, 7.7.29.7; mentioned, 1.1.9.5; 4.1.41.8. See Arrows.

**Shallop**: 3.7.27.8. See Boats.

**Shame**: Duessa, daughter of Deceit and Shame, 1.5.26.9; hides his ugly face from living eye at Pluto's gate, 2.7.22.9; in Mask of Cupid, bearing burning brand-irons, 3.12.24.

**Shamefastness** (1), modesty, inmate of Houise of Temperance; Guyon entertains her, 2.9.40-44; the owl, her bird, symbolical of a retiring disposition, 2.9.40.7-9.

**Shamefastness** (2), a maiden in Temple of Venus: 4.10.50.1-5.

**Shannon**, an Irish river: 4.3.27.2; 4.11.41.3.

**Shawms**, an obsolete wind-instrument consisting of a dou-

ble reed-pipe set in a round mouthpiece: 1.12.13.2; 5.5.4.  
5. See Musical Instruments.

**Shearing-feast:** he could pipe, and dance, and carol sweet, amongst the shepherds in their shearing-feast, *As.* 32. See Feasts; Grazing.

**Shears:** wings of angel two sharp-winged shears, decked with divers plumes, 2.8.5.7.

**Sheath,** of sword: 2.1.61.1; ivory sheath of Arthur's sword carved with curious sleights, 1.7.30.7. See Swords.

**Sheder,** 'she-deer,' female deer: *S. C.* S. 211. See Deer.

**Sheep:** ape in lion's skin, terrified by, *Hub.* 1068; Colin (Spenser) keeps his sheep amongst the cooly shade of the green alders by the Mulla's shore, *Col.* 58, 658, 672; of Cynthia (Elizabeth), *Col.* 239, 258; fox, complains to, of wolf, *Hub.* 1205-1222; foxes in sheep's clothing, *S. C.* S. 188 ff.; herbs that enrage the restless sheep, *S. C.* D. 89; melampod good for, *S. C.* Jul. 105; of Pastorella, 6.9.15.4; 6.9.37.3; Pan (Christ) feeds the sheep of Dan, *S. C.* Jul. 59; Pan cares for, *S. C.* D. 10; sacrificed on altar, *S. C.* Jul. 185; thieves steal sheep of Meliboe, 6.11.36-37; Tityrus (Chaucer) keeping his sheep on the hills of Kent, *S. C.* F. 93; wolf in clothing of, *S. C.* S. 188 ff.; wolves, devoured by *S. C.* May 128; S. 141-148; N. 136. See Mammals; Grazing;

**Bell-wether, Cosset, Ewe, Lambs, Lambkins, Ram.**

**Sheep-cote:** *S. C.* Jul. 162; S. 40, 111, 216; D. 77. See Fold.

**Sheep-hook,** shepherd's crook: shepherd kills wolf with, *S. C.* Au. 34. See Shepherd's Hook.

**Sheet(s):** belamour, the partner of his sheet, 3.10.22.9; odored, *Epith.* 304.

**Shell (1),** musical instrument with which Amphion reared the walls of Thebes: *Ro.* 25.1. See Musical Instruments.

**Shell (2):** whistle of fish's shell, 4.11.6.9. See Musical Instruments.

**Shell-fish:** dropped by eagle on head of Algrin (Grindal), *S. C.* Jul. 224, 225. See Fish.

**Shenan.** See Shannon.

**Shepherd:** Apollo becomes a shepherd for love of Isse, 3.11.38-39; bagpipe, plays on, 6.10.18.4; Calidore becomes a shepherd for love of Pastorella, 6.9.36 ff.; 6.10; 6.11; Christ, shepherd and priest, *Hub.* 443; first shepherd (Abel), *S. C.* Jul. 127; gentle shepherd born in Arcady (Sidney), *As.* 1; gnat saves shepherd from serpent, *Gn.* 281 ff.; hook of, 6.9.36.5; 6.10.36.1; 6.11.36.3; Ida, shepherd of (Paris), 3.9.36.3; *S. C.* Jul. 145; Au. 138; Jove in form of, catches Mnemosyne, 3. 11.35.3; Latmian shepherd (Endymion), *Epith.* 380; life of shepherds, delights of, 6.9. 18 ff.; *Gn.* 89 ff.; oaten pipe,

plays on, *S. C.* Au. 197; *Col.* 5; oaten quill (pipe), plays on, 7.6.36.8; *S. C.* Jun. 67; *D.* 325; oaten reed, plays on, *S. C. D.* 14; *Col.* 13; *As. Pr.* 1; shepherd of the ocean (Raleigh), *Col.* 66, 358, 458; shepherd of the seas (Proteus), 3.8.30.1; the shepherd that did fetch his dame from Pluto's baleful bower (Orpheus), *S. C. O.* 28; the shepherd laid asleep by Phoebe in a cave (Endymion), *S. C. Jul.* 64; southern shepherd (Sidney), *S. C. Ap.* 21. (Apart from the characters in the *Shepherd's Calendar*, the name 'shepherd' is applied to Aaron, Alcyon, Colin, Corydon, Meliboe, Moses.)

**Shepherd-grooms**, shepherds: 6. 9.5.2; *Ti.* 228.

**Shepherds**: Christ, at birth of, *H. H. L.* 230; Christ's shepherd swains, *Hub.* 444; Cynthia, serve at sea, *Col.* 260; flower of shepherds' pride (Amyntas, i. e., Lord Strange), *Col.* 439; god of, see Pan; god of (Tityrus, i. e., Chaucer), *S. C. Jun.* 81; Jacob, twelve sons of, *S. C. Jul.* 143; Kentish downs, tend flocks on, *S. C. N.* 68; life among shepherds, embodying the stories of Calidore, Pastorella, Corydon, and Meliboe, 6.9; 6.10; 6.11; May, go to fetch in, *S. C. May* 20 ff.; pastors, *As.* 9; pride of shepherds' praise (Astrophel, i. e. Sidney), *As.* 7; queen of (Elizabeth), *S. C.*

Ap. 34; shearing feast, *As.* 32; sing to their flocks, 6.9.4.3; sports of, *As.* 73 ff. See **Herds** (2), Herd-grooms, Hind (2), Shepherd-grooms; Grazing.

**Shepherd's Calendar**: referred to, 1. *Pr.* 1.2.

**Shepherd's Hook**, shepherd's crook: 6.9.19.8; 6.9.36.5; 6. 11.36.3; *S. C. Au.* 24; Calidore kills tiger with, 6.10.36.1. See **Bat**(2), Farming-tools, Hooks.

**Shidder**. See **Sheder**.

**Shield(s)**: adamantine (Arthur's), 5.11.10.8; Aegid shield (Aegis given by Jove to Minerva), *Mui.* 321; of Ajax, *Gn.* 514; of Archimago disguised as Red Cross Knight, 1.2.11.4; 1.8.26.6; of Artegall, enveloped sevenfold, bears a crowned little ermine on an azure field, 3.2.25.7-9; of Artegall, in guise of Savage Knight, bears the words 'salvagesse sans finesse', 4.4.39.8; Artegall abandons his shield, 5.12. 22.7; Artegall censures Bourbon for abandoning his shield, 5.11.52-56; 5.12. Arg.; Artegall exchanges shields with Braggadocio, 5.3.10.9; 5.3. 13.2; Artegall gives his shield to Radigund, 5.5.16.8; Arthur's enchanted shield (uncovered it represents the open Bible), 1.7.33-36; 5.11.10; of Arthur frightens the Soldan's horses, 5.8.37 ff.; Arthur overcomes Duessa's beast by means of his enchanted shield, 1.8.6-21; Atin's brazen shield

bears the words 'Burnt I do burn in flaming fire' in midst of bloody field, 2.4.38.1; blazing eyes of dragon like two bright shining shields, 1.11.14. 1; of Braggadocio bears the sun broad blazed in a golden field, 5.3.14.8; of Braggadocio is reversed, 5.7.37.6; of brass, 1.7.33.3; 2.4.38.1; 3.12.12.8; *Van.* 6.3; Britomart's three-square shield bears a lion passant in a golden field, 3.1.4.4-9; 3.3. 60.8-9; Bourbon abandons shield typifying Protestantism, 5.11.46.2; 5.11.52-56; Gorgonian shield of Minerva, 3.9.22.8; green shield dyed in dolorous vermeil, 2.10.24.7; Guyon's shield bears symbol of Order of Maidenhead, 2.1.28.8; 2.5.6.3; 2.25.11.8; 2.8.43; Guyon loses and recovers shield, 2.8.17 ff.; 2.9.2; lion seizes Sansloy's shield, 1.3.41.5; Love's enchanted shield taken by Scudamour from Temple of Venus, 4.1.2. 6; 4.10.3 ff.; many-folded (Guyon's), 2.3.1.9; Pyrochles takes shield of Guyon, 2.8.17. 1; 2.8.32.5; of Radigund shined wide as the fair moon, 5.5.3.6-9; Red Cross Knight's enchanted silver shield bears a red cross, remembrance of his dying lord, 1.1.1.2; 1.1.2.5; 1.4.50.5; 1.8.8.2; 2.1.27.7; 2.1.31.8; Red Cross Knight carries Sansfoy's shield, 1.2.20.7; 1.4.39.1; 1.4.41.9; Red Cross Knight gives Bur-

bon a shield with his dear Redeemer's badge upon the boss, 5.11.53.1-5; reversed shield, a sign of disgrace, 1.4. 41.9; 5.3.37.6; of Sanglier bears a broken sword within a bloody field, 5.1.19.6; of Sansfoy, 1.2.12.7; 1.4.39.1; 1.4.41.9; of Sansjoy, 1.4.38.5; of Sansloy, 1.3.33.9; of Satyrane bears satyr's head, 3.7. 30.6; of Satyrane bears symbol of Order of Maidenhead, 4.4.17.4; of Scudamour bears Cupid painted in colors, 3.11. 7.6; Scudamour raps with spear on, 4.10.9.4; seven folded (Guyon's), 2.5.6.3; 2.8.32.5; (Artegall's), 3.2.25.7; sun-bright (Red Cross Knight's), 1.11.40.9; sun-broad (Guyon's), 2.2.21.5; (Satyrane's), 3.4.40.4; three-square (Britomart's), 3.1.4.4; Turpine abandons his shield, 6.4.7.6-9; 6.4.13.1. See Armor; Boss, Buckler, Scutcheon, Targe, Target(2).

**Ship(s):** Amazon's huge river measured in venturous vessel, 2. Pr. 2.7; the Argo, 2.12.44.8; 2.12.45.2; Argoan ship's brave ornament (pine), *Gn.* 210; Argolic ships, *Gn.* 495, 512, 522; Dante's description of vessel in *Purgatorio* 2.10-51, referred to, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 13; fish, remora, stops ship, *Van.* 9.2; of Greeks returning from Troy, *Gn.* 561 ff.; here may thy storm-beat vessel safely ride, 2.12.32.7; hollow, 2.12. 5.6; of life steered by Love

and propelled by Fortune, 3.4.9; Rock of Vile Reproach, broken on, 2.12.7.9; of Roman state, *Ro.* 21.5; of Romans under Caesar invade Britain, 2.10.48.2; Spenser (Colin Clout) and Raleigh (Shepherd of the Ocean), bears to England, *Col.* 213, 268, 288; Spenser's poetic craft, 1.12.42.4; wasserman (sea-monster) makes his game the flying ships, 2.12.24.4; winged, 2.7.1.9; *Ti.* 148. See Boats; Nautical Terms.

**Shipwrecks:** on Latin coast, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 18; on Quicksand of Unthrifthyhead, 2.12.19; on Rock of Vile Reproach, 2.12.7; mentioned, 4.11.52.5; 5.2.50; 5.11.29; 6.4.1; *Ro.* 21.11-14; *Pet.* 2; *Am.* 56.10-12.

**Shooting:** of Amazons with bows, 5.4.44.4; Astrophel (Sidney), steady in, *As.* 74; of birds with bow and bolts, *S. C. Mar.* 63 ff. See Sports and Pastimes.

**Shoulder-plate:** 2.5.7.6; 5.7.33.2. See Armor.

**Showers:** like April shower so stream the trickling tears, *S. C. Ap.* 7; of Castaly (Castalia, haunt of Apollo and the Muses), *D.* 228; Jove wooes Danae in a shower of gold, 3.11.31.1. See Storms.

**Shrifts:** 4.12.26.5; *S. C. Au.* 55; better a short tale than a bad long shriving, *Hub.* 453. See Church Sacraments and Services.

**Shrubs.** See Alder, Box, Bram-

bles, Brier, Brooms, Egantine, Elder, Hawthorn, Hazel, Laurel (cf. Bays), Lavender, May, Rhododaphne, Sabine Flower, Samnitis, Savin, Thorns (1). See also Flowers, Plants, Trees.

**Shure.** See Suir.

**Shuttlecock,** the game: *Hub.* 804. See Sports and Pastimes.

**Sickle:** Autumn, carried by, 7.7.30.8; July, carried by, 7.7.36.9; knife-hook, 7.7.38.6; September, carried by, 7.7.38.6; of Time, 7.8.1.9. See Farming-tools.

**Sickness.** See Diseases.

**Sidney, Lady Mary,** mother of Sir Philip Sidney: *Ti.* 260; 274-280; *As.* 18-18.

**Sidney, Sir Philip,** typified by Calidore? (see Calidore): Amintas, 3.6.45.8; 'Arcadia' referred to, *Ti.* 328; *As.* 1; Astrophel, *Col.* 449, 450, 487; *As. Pr.* 10; *As.* 6, 7, 8, 30, 150, 219; *Clor.* 30; 'Astrophel and Stella' referred to, *Col.* 534; *As.* 68; Clorinda (Countess of Pembroke) laments death of, *Clor.* 1 ff.; courtier, ideal, *Hub.* 717 ff.; death of, 3.6.45.8; *Ti.* 288-294; *Col.* 534; *As.* 115; eulogy of, *Ti.* 278-343; *Ded. Son.* 15.1 ff.; *As.* 1 ff.; harp of, *Ti.* 603-616; immortality of, *T. M.* 673 ff.; *Clor.* 61 ff.; last words of, paraphrased, *Ti.* 582-586; love-lays of, *Clor.* 43; Netherlands, service in, *As.* 91 ff.; Philisides, *Ti.* 609, 673; rid-

dles said by, *Clor.* 45; 'southern shepherd's boy,' *S. C.* Ap. 21; sports, skill in, *As.* 73-84. See *Pembroke*, *Countess of*; *Stella*.

**Sigaean Shores**, the promontory of Sigeum in Troas: *Gn.* 501.

**Sighs**: the bellows in the House of Care, 4.5.38.9.

**Silence**: a maiden in Temple of Venus, 4.10.51.6; let still silence true night-watches keep, *Epih.* 353.

**Silk**: arras, 3.11.28.3; camis (of white silk), 2.3.26.4; (of purple silk), 5.5.2.1; cassock of green silk, 7.7.29.2; curtains, 2.6.16.6; *Epih.* 303; hair as soft as, *Ti.* 563; pillows, 6.8. 42.2; ribbands, 6.9.7.8; *Epih.* 44, tackle of ship, *Pet.* 2.3; thread, 3.12.14.9; *Mui.* 362; veil, 2.12.77.4; 4.1.13.4; mentioned, 1.12.22.8-9; 3.12.8.1; 4.7.27.9; *Hub.* 461. See *Fabrics*.

**Siloam, Pool of**: medicinal power of, 1.11.30.6. See *Waters, Healing*.

**Silver(1)**, a metal: 1.12.22.8-9; 3.4.40.5; 3.12.20.2; 4.11.45.4; 5.7.6.2; 5.7.24.4. See *Metals*; *Bullion*.

**Silver(2)**, money: 3.3.39.6. See *Money*.

**Simier**, Alençon's envoy. See *Trompart*.

**Simois**, a river of Troas, having its source in Mt. Ida; it is often mentioned in the *Iliad*: *Gn.* 502.

**Sin**: man of, 1.9.46.1; nurse of (Idleness), 1.4.18.6; slaves of, *T. M.* 126; souls ruined by indulgence in, 1.5.45 ff.; 1.10. 41.4. See *Sins*.

**Sinai, Mt.**: *S. C.* Jul. 73; mount on which Moses received the tables of stone, 1.10.53.

**Sinamon**. See *Cinnamon*.

**Singers**. See *Bards, Choirs, Choristers, Rimers*. Cf. *Chroniclers, Musicians*.

**Singing-match**: between the shepherds Willie and Perigot, *S. C. Au.* See *Musical Terms; Sports and Pastimes*.

**Sins**: Christ for the sins of all the world was killed, 1.10.57. 7; *H. H. L.* 108, 251; *Am.* 68.2, 7; of the five senses, 2.11.7 ff. See *Seven Deadly Sins*.

**Sirens**. See *Mermaids*.

**Sirian Dog**, the dog-star: the hot Sirian Dog on him (sun) awaiting, after the chafed Lion's (Leo's) cruel baiting, *Hub.* 5.

**Sisera**, a Canaanite who led an army against the Israelites: killed by Debora (an error for Jael; see *Judges* 4.21), 3.4.2.8.

**Sisillus**, a British king: 2.10.43.1.

**Sister(s)**: of death (Night), 3. 4.55.2. fatal sisters (Fates), 4.2.47.4; *S. C.* N. 148, 163; *T. M.* 16; *D.* 16; fifty sisters that water in leaky vessels draw (Danaides), 1.5.35.9; learned sisters (Muses), *Epih.* 1; Pierian sisters (Muses), *Ti.* 394; *Gn.* 25; sacred sisters (Muses), *D.* 11; sisters nine (Muses), *S. C.* Jun. 28; *T. M.*

1 ff.; sisters three, see *Elissa, Medina, Perissa*.

**Sisyphus:** rolls a stone up a hill in Hades, 1.5.35.3; *Gn.* 389-392.

**Skell,** a river in Yorkshire: 4.11.37.7.

**Skippet,** a skiff: 2.12.14.9. See *Boats*.

**Sky:** brazen, 4.8.38.5; 6.8.40.4; *H. H. B.* 263 (cf. 1.4.17.7); great glory of the sky (Gloriana), 6.10.28.1; house of blessed God, which men call sky, *H. H. B.* 52; Rhodanus (Rhone), whose source springs from the sky, 4.11.20.4; Stella, the fair, the fairest star in sky (Lady Rich), *As.* 55; swans draw Venus' silver team through the sky, *Proth.* 63. See *Heaven*.

**Slander:** Arthur, Amoret, and Aemilia take refuge in cottage of, 4.8. Arg.; 4.8.23-36. Cf. *Blatant Beast, Witch's Beast*.

**Slaney,** an Irish river: 4.11.41.2.

**Sledge(s):** smith with his great iron sledge strongly beats on the stubborn metal, 5.5.7. 9; *Am.* 32.3; strokes of mortal steel on his shield like iron sledges beat, 2.2.22.4.

**Sleep:** Care oft is wont to trouble gentle sleep, 1.1.40.6; Hades, dwells in, 2.7.25; harbinger of weary wights, *D.* 470; Morpheus' bosom 6.8.34.6; in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.44.7; sleep after toil, port after stormy seas, 1.9.40.8.

**Sleep, House of:** 2.7.25. See *Morpheus*.

**Sleights:** sleight of hand practiced by Guile, 5.9.13.8. See *Sports and Pastimes*.

**Slewbloome, Slewlogher.** See *Sieve Bloom, Sieve Louher*.

**Sieve Bloom,** mountains in Leinster, Ireland: 4.11.42.5.

**Sieve Louher,** a moorland region in Kerry, Ireland: 4.11.41.8.

**Sloth:** Ignorance begot amiss by yawning Sloth on his own mother Night, *T. M.* 263. See *Idleness*.

**Smile:** daughter of the Queen of Love, *Am.* 39.1; Sardonian, 5.9.12.6.

**Snails:** 2.11.13.3.

**Snake(s):** discolored snake, whose hidden snares through the green grass his long bright burnish't back declares, 3.11.28.8; in Envy's bosom, 1.4.31.4; Envy gnaws a snake with venom fraught, 5.12.30.5; Envy throws snake at Artegall, whom it bites, 5.12.39.3; fiends of hell, girt with long snakes, *Gn.* 626; Guile attempts to turn himself into, 5.9.19.1; hateful hellish snake (jealousy), 3.11.1.1; Hercules kills that renowned snake (Lernean hydra), 1.7.17.1; idol in Temple of Venus entwined with, 4.10.40.9; magic art, that doth the charmed snake in slumber lay, 3.2.15.6; Orion, flying fast from hissing snake (the constellation Scorpio), 2.2.46.2; shepherd, killed by, *Gn.* 305; snake, whom weary winter's teen

(sorrow) hath worn to nought,  
now feeling summer's might,  
casts off his ragged skin and  
freshly doth him dight, 4.3.  
23.7; ten thousand snakes  
crawl about head of Cerberus,  
*Gn.* 348; mentioned, 1.2.9.8;  
1.9.28.8; 2.11.10.4; 2.11.22.4;  
3.10.55.9; *S. C.* Ja. 65; Mar.  
76. See Adders, Asp, Hydras,  
Serpents, Vipers; Reptiles.

**Snaky:** snaky heads of Furies,  
*Am.* 85.8; snaky-locked Me-  
dusa, 3.11.42.8; snaky-paced  
god (Tiber), *Ro.* 13.10; snaky  
wand (caduceus) of Mercury,  
*Hub.* 1292; snaky-wreathed  
mace of Mercury, 7.6.18.2.

**Sock**, a light shoe worn by comic  
actors: with comic sock to  
beautify the painted theatres,  
*T. M.* 176. See Drama; Dress.

**Socrates:** Critias a disciple of,  
2.7.52.9; 4. Pr. 3.7 (see  
Critias); father of philosophy,  
4. Pr. 3.6; Greece thought  
him the wisest man alive,  
2.9.48.1; poisons himself by  
drinking cicuta (hemlock), 2.  
7.52.5-9. Cf. Critias.

**Soldan, The**, husband of Adicia,  
typifying Philip II of Spain;  
Adicia incites him against  
Mercilla, 5.8.20-24; Arthur  
and Artegall entertain them-  
selves in palace of, 5.8.51; 5.  
9.2-8; horses of, frightened  
by the sight of Arthur's magic  
shield, dash chariot and rider  
to pieces (this overthrow of  
the Soldan by supernatural  
means typifies the destruction  
of the Armada by a tempest),

5.8. Arg.; 5.8.24 ff.; Mercilla's  
crown and dignity, seeks to  
subvert, 5.8.18-24.

**Solomon:** judgment of, imitated  
by Artegall, 5.1.26; temple of,  
4.10.30.6; wise King of Jewry,  
4.10.30.6; wisest wight alive,  
*Ti.* 444.

**Solstice:** summer solstice on St.  
Barnabas' Day (June 11) when  
the sun is in its chiefest  
height, *Epith.* 265. See As-  
tronomy.

**Somerset, Lady Elizabeth and  
Lady Katherine**, typified by  
two swans: *Proth.* 37 ff.

**Somers-heat.** See Summer's-  
heat.

**Song(s):** of birds, 1.1.8.2; 1.7.  
3.5; 2.5.31.7; 2.6.13.3; 2.6.  
24.8-9; 2.12.71.1; 3.1.40.4-5;  
3.7.17.8; *S. C.* F. 123; Jun. 8;  
*Gn.* 226. *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 9.7; *Pet.* 3.6;  
*Clor.* 73-76; of Graces, 1.1.48.  
7; 6.10.12.3; *S. C.* Ap. 111;  
the lark with her song doth  
greet the dawning day, *As.*  
33; of mermaids (sirens), 2.12.  
17.9; 2.12.31-33; *Bel.* 12.8; of  
Muses, *S. C.* Ap. 107; Jun.  
29; *T. M.* 6, 12, 278; the  
nightingale is sovereign of  
song, *S. C.* N. 25; Orpheus did  
repress the streams of Hebrus  
with his songs, *Gn.* 181; Phil-  
omel her song with tears doth  
steep, *S. C.* N. 141; Phoebus  
shall be the author of my  
song, *Gn.* 15; to take the air  
and hear the thrush's song,  
6.4.17.8; of water-nymphs,  
*S. C.* N. 143; mentioned, 1.6.  
13.7; 1.12.39.4; 3.10.8.3; 4.5.

8.4; 5.11.34.4; 6.9.4.3; 6.9.5.3; 6.9.8.6; 6.10.33.5; *S. C.* Ja. 66; May 21; O. 52; *Hub.* 454; D. 105; As. 31; *Epith.* 35 ff., 79, 135; *H. L.* 302; *H. H. B.* 233, etc. See Music; Poetry; Anthems, Bransles, Canticle, Carol, Charm, Ditty, Hearse (2), Hymns, Lay, Pastorals, Roundel, Roundelay, Virelays.

**Sonnet:** *S. C. D.* 15. See Poetry.  
**Soothsayer:** foretells wars from fight between griffin and dragon, 1.5.8.8.

**Soothsaying:** omen, 3.8.50.2; prediction, 2.9.51.8; 4.2.35.5; 4.11.19.3.

**Sophisms:** subtle sophisms which do play with double senses, 3.4.28.7.

**Sophy,** one of the knights of the Order of Maidenhead, probably intended to be the hero of one of the unwritten books of the *Faery Queen*: 2.9. 6.9.

**Sops-in-wine,** carnations mottled red and white: *S. C.* Ap. 138; May 14. See Pinks; Flowers.

**Sorceress:** a term applied to Duessa, 1.2.34.8; 1.12.33.6. See Enchantress, Witch (1), Witches; Cambina; Canace.

**Sorcery.** See Magic Art.

**Sore:** caused by love's dart, 3. 2.36.5; (running), 3.6.39.6; 4. 6.1.6; 4.11.6.2; 4.12.23.9; *S. C.* Au. 103; caused by sin, 1.10.25.4; mentioned, 3.2.35. 7; 6.6.5.9; 6.6.13.2. See Diseases.

**Sorrow:** lies beside Pluto's gate, 2.7.22.8; in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.5; thrilling Sorrow hath thrown his utmost dart, 1.7.25.2; mentioned, *S. C.* May 152; *T. M.* 184.

**Soudan, The.** See Soldan, The.  
**Soul:** Alma, mistress of House of Temperance, typifying the soul, 2.9. Arg.; 2.9.17 ff.; 2.10. 77.5; 2.11.2 ff.; 3.1.1.5; beauty of body index of a beautiful soul, *H. B.* 116-126; body controlled by, 2.11.2; 4.9.2.6; enemies of, typified by twelve troops of villains that attack House of Temperance (seven deadly sins and temptations of the five senses), 2.11.6 ff.; God, derived from, *H. B.* 106-107; love of soul doth love of body pass, 4.9.2.8; mystical harmonies between body and soul, 2.9.22; preexistence of, referred to, 3.6.32; soul is form and doth the body make, *H. B.* 133; sun, takes life and spirits from, *H. B.* 111-112; ugly body often the abode of a beautiful soul, because it has chanced upon material which is stubborn and imperfect, *H. B.* 141-147.

**Souls:** damned souls, 2.7.63.5; 6.8.49.7; drunken souls of centaurs sent to hell by Lapithae, 4.1.23.4; to feed men's souls is not in man, *Hub.* 433; God feeds men's souls with his grace, the bread of life poured down from heavenly place, *Hub.* 437-438; messenger that summons

souls unto the bridal feast of his great Lord, *D.* 268; Minos righteous souls doth sever from wicked ones, *Gn.* 623. See Ghosts, Spirits.

**South Wales:** Deheubarth that now South Wales is hight, 3. 2.18.4.

**Sower:** as thick as doth the seed after the sower's hand, 5.12. 7.9. See Agriculture.

**Sowing:** 4.1.25.3; 6.4 14.7; *Gn.* 208; in a bag all sorts of seeds i-same, which on the earth he (March) strowed as he went and filled her womb with fruitful hope of nourishment, 7.7.32.7-9. See Agriculture.

**Spa, German:** a town in Belgium famous for its medicinal waters: 1.11.30.7. See Waters, Healing.

**Spade:** 6.10.39.4; in his hand a spade he (March) also hent, 7.7.32.6; his iron-headed spade tho making clean, to dig up sods out of the flowery grass, *Gn.* 653. See Farming-tools.

**Spain:** fugitives of, given a seat in Ireland by Gurgiunt, 2.10. 41.6-9; wars between Spain and England referred to, 1.11. 7.2-5; 1.12.18.8; *Proth.* 145 ff. (see Essex); mentioned, *Ro.* 31.5. See Castile, Geryon, Geryoneo, Grantorto, Philip II, Soldan, The; Spanish Armada.

**Spaniel(s):** 5.1.29.9; 5.6.26.8; partridge sees hungry spaniels with greedy jaws her ready for to tear, 3.8.33.6. See Dogs.

**Spanish Armada:** huge castles of Castilian King, *Ded. Son.* 6.7; dispersion by storms, referred to, 3.5.47.2; 5.8.42.

**Sparrows:** little sparrows stolen from their nest, 6.9.40.2. See Birds.

**Spartan Myrtle:** whence sweet gum does flow, *Gn.* 669. See Myrtle-tree.

**Spasm:** Belpheobe applies juice of weed to abate the spasm of Timias, 3.5.33.7. See Diseases.

**Spau, German:** See Spa, German.

**Spear(s):** Arthur's ebon spear, 1.7.37.2-4; Bladud makes enchanted spear that Britomart afterwards carries, 3.8.60; Britomart's enchanted ebon spear, symbolizing power of chastity, 3.1.7.9; 3.1.9.9; 3. 9.60; 3.14.14.2; 3.4.15.6; 3.4. 16.5; 4.4.46.4; 4.5.8.2; 4.5. 20.5; 4.6.6.4; 4.6.7.1; 5.6.39.5; death sat on the point of that enchanted spear, 3.1.9.9; Ebon Spear, Knight of, see Britomart; heads of many broken spears on shield of stranger knight, 4.1.48.9; huntsmen from Lombardy kill wolf of Rome with hundred spears, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 6.11; Scudamour raps with spear on Shield of Love, 4.10.9.4. See Arms; Bill, Boar-spear, Darts(2), Forest-bill, Javelin, Lances, Pike, Pike-head, Rest(1), Shaft, Steel-head, Truncheon.

**Spells.** See Magic Art.

**Spencer, Anne.** See Charillis.

**Spencer, Alice.** See Amaryllis.

**Spencer, Elizabeth.** See Phyllis(2).

**Spenser, Edmund:** Burghley fails to pay his pension, *Hub.* 901; Colin Clout, *S. C.* Ja. 60, etc.; *Col.* 16, etc.; 6.9. 35.7; 6.9.41.6; 6.10. Arg.; 6.10.16.4; 7.6.40.5; *Ti.* 225; *D.* 229; Colinet, *S. C.* D. 18; court favor, finds difficult to obtain, *Hub.* 890 ff.; Elizabeth, sues for favor of, 1. Arg. 4; 4. Arg. 5; *Col.* 358 ff.; house of ancient fame, belongs to, *Proth.* 131; *Col.* 537-539; 'Immerito,' *U. V.* 142; Leicester patron of, 1.9.17. 6-9; *Proth.* 137-140; London my most kindly nurse, *Proth.* 128; prays that his body be not defiled after death, 1.10. 42.9; Puritanism, attitude towards, *S. C.* May; Jul.; S.; *Shepherd's Calendar* referred to, 1. Pr. 1.2; subjects for future poems referred to, 1. 11.17; *Tears of the Muses* referred to, *Epith.* 1-11; womankind, his fealty to, expresses, 1.3.1.6-7. See Elizabeth(1), (2), (3), Faery Queen, Harvey, Rosalind.

**Speranza**, 'hope,' daughter of Dame Caelia: 1.10; blue robe of, symbolical of constancy and fidelity, 1.10.14.2; Red Cross Knight, teaches to rest upon religious hope, 1.10.22. 1-3; silver anchor, leans upon, 1.10.14.6; 1.10.22.3.

**Sphere(s):** the celestial orbs, 3.3.1.3; 5. Pr. 5.2; 5. Pr. 7.4;

7.7.55.1; *T. M.* 508; *Am.* 60.1; *H. H. L.* 26; *H. H. B.* 69; circle of moon, 2. Pr. 3.6; of Cupid forty years contains, *Am.* 60.10; of the fixed stars, *H. H. L.* 25; *H. H. B.* 41, 51; Mars in three years doth run his sphere, *Am.* 60.4; 7.7.52.4; ninth orb of the heavenly sphere, 2.9.22.8; primum mobile referred to as 'first Movers bound,' *H. H. B.* 72-74; surface of heavens, 1.10.56.8. See Astronomy.

**Sphinx of Thebes:** kills herself because Oedipus guesses her riddle, 5.11.25.1-6. See Beasts.

**Spicer, spices:** 3.1.42.5; 3.6.46. 5; for healing wounds, 2.11.49. 4. See Medicines.

**Spices:** from India, 1.5.4.6.

**Spider:** bee, lies in wait for, *Am.* 71.3.14; dragon, poisons, *Van.* 6.5; thread of life thin as web of, 4.2.50.8; wind destroys web of, *Am.* 23.13; mentioned, 2.11.13.3. See Arachne, Aragnoll; Insects.

**Spinning:** of Artegall at command of Radigund, 5.5.23.3; of Arachne, 2.12.77.7; Aragnoll spins web in which he catches Clarion, *Mui.* 357 ff.; of Detraction, 5.12.36.7; of Fates, 4.2.49.2; of knights in subjection to Radigund, 5.4. 31.6; 5.5.22.4; of Lachesis, 4.2.48.6; lily neither spins nor cards (cf. Matthew 6.28), 2.6.16.8; Spenser's love with one look spills all that he has

spun, *Am.* 23.11. See Flax, Tow. Cf. Weaving, Web.

Spio, a Nereid: 4.11.48.8.

Spirit: a bad spirit guides dart of the Soldan, 5.8.34.7; gentle spirit from whose pen large streams of honey and sweet nectar flow (John Lyly), *T. M.* 217; most sacred happy spirit (Chaucer), 4.2.34.1. See Holy Spirit, Ghosts, Sprite.

Spleen: swelling spleen, one of the mischiefs in the train of Wrath, 1.4.35.7. ('The physicians believed that a swollen spleen was a symptom and cause of anger.' [Kitchin]).

Sponge: as things wiped out with a sponge, *Ti.* 361.

Sport, younger brother of Cupid: *Mui.* 290-296; carries a torch, *Mui.* 293.

Sports, Winged, Cupids: a flock of little sports fly about statue of Venus, 4.10.42.1.

Sports and Pastimes. See Archery, Bear-baiting, Bidding-base, Billiards, Bonfires, Bull-baiting, Cards, Cross-purposes, Dances, Dancing, Dice, Falconry, Fishing, Fortune-telling, Games, Hazardry, Hunting, Jousting, Juggling, Jumping, Legerdemain, Lifting, Masking, Match, May-day Games, Mumming, Olympic Games, Piping, Racing, Riddles, Riding, Running, Shooting, Shuttlecock, Sleights, Songs, Straws, Striking, Swimming, Tale-telling, Throwing, Tricks, Wrestling.

Springs. See Fountains.

Sprite: Archimago, transformed by, into false Una, 1.1.45; 1.1.55.9; 1.2.2-5; Archimago, transformed by, into a young squire, 1.2.3-5; bearer of a fit false dream from Morpheus to Archimago, 1.1.38-44; Mammon's treasure, guardian of, 2.7.32; Merlin, father of, by Matilde, 3.3.13.4; witch, transformed by, into false Florimell, 3.8.4 ff.; 4.2.10.6-9. See Spirit.

Sprites: of Archimago, 1.1.38.2; of Merlin, 3.3.7-10; of witch, 3.8.4.4; 3.8.6.5; wicked sprites fall from heaven, 3.9.2.8.

Spumador, 'the foamer,' Arthur's horse: Geryoneo, struck down by, 5.11.8-9; of heavenly seed, 2.11.19.7-8; Lybian steed, 2.8.17.9; mentioned, 3.4.61.6, 9; 4.8.22.8; 4.8.37.7; 5.8.36.7-9; 6.5.21.6.

Spur, an incentive: 4.7.22.7; due praise that is the spur of doing well, *T. M.* 454.

Spur(s), goading instruments worn on horseman's heel: 2.1.49.9; 2.5.2.9; 4.1.41.1; 5.6.39.2; spurred his horse with iron heel, 1.3.34.9. See Rowels.

Spright. See Sprite.

Spring: in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.28; children of the spring (flowers), *Mui.* 128; herald of love's mighty king, *Am.* 70.1; messenger of spring (cuckoo), *Am.*, 19.1; Spring warns Earth to weave her fair mantle, *Am.* 4.12.

**Springalds**, youths, typifying the deputies of the States of Holland, sent to solicit the assistance of Elizabeth in 1585: 5.10.6.2.

**Square**, instrument for measuring right angles: *Ro.* 26.3. See **Measuring, Instruments for.**

**Squire**: Artegall, righted by, 5.1.18-30; Arthur's squire, see **Timias**; Calidore, righted by, 6.1.11 ff.; Duessa's squire (**Archimago**), 2.1.22-24. See **Dwarf**.

**Squire of Dames**, lover of Columbell: Columbell sets him the quest of finding three hundred women who will promise to live in chastity all their days, 3.7.51-61; knights, makes peace among, 4.2.20-31; knights, invites to Tournament of the Girdle, 4.2.25-31; Malbecco's castle, visits, 3.9. Arg.; 3.9.17 ff.; Satyrane rescues him from Argante, 3.7. Arg.; 3.7.37 ff.; 3.11.3.8; Satyrane, attends, 3.8.44 ff.; mentioned, 4.4.2-3; 4.5.18.

**Squire of Low Degree**. See **Amyas**.

**Squirrel(s)**: 5.11.59.3; Coridon brings Pastorella wanton squirrels, in the woods far sought, 6.9.40.3, witch's son brings Florimell the squirrel wild in bands, 3.7.17.6. See **Mammals**.

**Staff**: of Genius of Bower of Bliss, 2.12.48.9; 2.12.49.9; Guile's staff with iron hook, 5.9.11.1; of Humiltà, 1.10.5.7; of Ignaro, 1.8.30.3; of

Impotence, 2.11.23.7; Jacob's staff, borne by pilgrims, 1.6.35.7; *D.* 41; of Occasion, 2.4.4.4; 2.4.5.6; of Palmer, 2.1.7.4; 2.1.34.6; Palmer calms sea with, 2.12.26.6; Palmer tames animals in Bower of Bliss with, 2.12.40-41; Palmer transforms beasts to men in Bower of Bliss with, 2.12.86; of Proteus, with which he beats fisherman, 3.8.31.8; of Winter, 7.7.31.6; of wisdom, *T. M.* 140. Cf. **Mace, Rod, Sceptre**.

**Stag**: 2.11.23.5; 3.11.39.8; Parthian strikes a stag with shivering dart, 4.1.49.8.

**Stage**: comic stage, *T. M.* 199; like a looker-on of this world's stage, *Com. Son.* 1.3 (cf. *Am.* 54.1); tragic stage, 3.12.3.9; *S. C. O.* 112; *T. M.* 152; *Mui.* 11. See **Drama**.

**Stallion**: seldom seen, a trotting stallion get an ambling colt, 6.3.1.6. See **Horses**.

**Stamford**, a town on the river Welland: 4.11.35.4.

**Starlight**, another name of the flower astrophel; perhaps the sea starwort: *As.* 193. See **Flowers**.

**Star(s)**: coffer of ebony changed into star in which all heavenly treasures locked are, *Ti.* 629; count the stars, 4.11.53.2; 4.12.1.5; Cynthia (moon) is attended by ten thousand stars, 7.6.9.3; 7.6.13.6; eyes like twinkling stars, 4.10.50.7; *H. B.* 97; fair star, messenger of morn (Lucifer), 2.12.65.1;

fairest star which lights the world (sun), *H. B.* 111; falling of, *Gn.* 578-580; *D.* 477; a flower (starlight), *As.* 187; in foggy night, 6.11.21.9; gems of shining gold, *H. H. L.* 60; a hill on whose top the stars are staid, *S. C.* Jul. 61; human destiny influenced by, 1.1.27.3; 1.6.6.5; 1.8.42.6; 2.2.2.1; 2.6 44.9; 2.9.22.7 (seven planets); 3.6.2.2; 2.9.52.8-9; 5.5.18.5; *T. M.* 482; *Gn.* 570; *Ro.* 9.1; lamps (of light) *H. H. L.* 59; (of heaven) 3.9.53.5; (of Jove), 1.5.19.2; 3.1.57.6; 3.4.51.9; lesser stars excelled by moon, 4.5.14.4; *Proth.* 122; of love, *D.* 424, 480; mace of Night adorned with, 7.7.44.6; movement of, 7.7.55.6; revolution of, *S. C.* Env. 3; seven stars (Great Bear), *T. M.* 462; sky sowed with glistening stars more thick than grass, *H. H. B.* 53; steering of ships by, 2.7.1.2; 3.4.53.3; *Gn.* 573; *Am.* 34.2; Stella, *As.* 55; time, indicating of, by, 1.3.16.1; 2.2.46.2; twinkling stars in frosty night, *H. B.* 257; Venus, *H. B.* 56; worlds in moon and stars, belief in, 2. Pr. 3.6-9. See Astronomy; Aldeboran, Dogstar, Evening Star, Hesperus, Hyades, Lodestar, Meteor, Morning Star, North Star, Pole Star, Vesper.

Stater, King of Albania: 2.10. 38.3.

Statue(s): of antiquity, *Com.*

*Son.* 3.6; of Jove, by Phidias at Olympia in Elis, one of the seven wonders of the ancient world, *Ro.* 2.6; of Venus, by Praxiteles, the Aphrodite of the Cnidians (wrongly attributed by Spenser to Phidias), 4.10.40.4. See Images(2), Victory.

Staves, cudgels: 1.1.8.9; 2.9.13.7. See Clubs.

Steeds. See Horses, Teams.

Steel, (In Spenser's works 'steel' generally signifies 'sword' or 'spear'): armor of, 1.2.19.4; 1.6.39.9; 2.3.15.8; 2.8.45.4; 2.9.26.3; 3.7.30.4; Bilbo steel (from Bilbao, Spain), *Mui.* 77; coat of, 1.11.9.2; helmet of, 2.8.45.4; 5.12.14.5; plates of, 1.8.41.7; mentioned, 1.7.33.3; 2.8.21.1; 3.4.53.9; 4.6.15.5; 4.7.7.6; *Am.* 18.2, 14; *H. H. B.* 153.

Steel-head, spear: 2.8.32.7; 6.7. 10.8. See Spears.

Steer: Neptune woos Arne in form of, 3.11.42.3; plowmen by strength have overthrown a stubborn steer, 6.8.12.2; steer, in heat of summer's day, with his long tail the breezes (gnats) brush away, 6.1.24.4; mentioned, 2.9.13.8; 4.6.37.4; 7.6.28.6. See Cattle.

Stella, typifying Lady Rich, Sidney's titular mistress: *Col.* 532-535; *As.* 55-72, 189; verses ('Astrophel and Stella') written by Sidney in honor of, *Col.* 534; *As.* 60, 63, 68.

Stesichorus, a Greek poet: one

that fairest Helen did revile,  
through judgment of the gods,  
lost both his eyes, *Col.* 720–  
925.

**Steward:** of holy hospital (eldest  
of the seven beadsmen), 1.10.  
37.3; of House of Temperance  
(Diet), 2.9.27.8; 2.9.28.6; of  
House of Pride (Gluttony),  
1.4.43.7; savage man, 6.4.  
14.7.

**Sthenoboea,** wife of Proetus:  
strangles herself with cord,  
1.5.50.5. (According to  
Aristophanes, Sthenoboea  
drank hemlock when slighted  
by Bellerophon.)

**Stirrup:** kissing of, a sign of  
homage, 2.3.8.6. Talus at-  
tends by Artegall's stirrup,  
5.8.29.6. See *Horse-trap-  
pings*.

**Stoics:** Stoic censors, 4. Pr. 3.9.  
**Stole,** a mantle: black stole  
worn by Una, 1.1.4.5; 1.3.4.6;  
1.12.22.2; black stole worn by  
false Una, 1.1.45.9; 1.1.49.6;  
linen stole worn by Britomart  
in vision, 5.7.13.3–5; mourn-  
ing stole of careful widow-  
hood, *Col.* 494; priests, worn  
by, 5.7.13.3. See *Dress*.

**Stomach.** See *Body*.

**Stonehenge:** 2.10.67.9; stones of,  
monuments of three hundred  
British lords slain at Hen-  
gist's banquet, 2.10.66.9.

**Stone(s):** age of stone, 5. Pr.  
2.2; altar of marble-stone in  
castle of Orgoglio, 1.8.36.2;  
altar of precious stone in  
House of Busyrane, 3.11.47.2;  
Artegall beaten back by

stones thrown from castle of  
Pollente, 5.2.20.6; 5.2.22.7;  
Calepine thrusts stone down  
mouth of bear, 6.4.21.2; cave  
of Lust closed by, 4.7.20.4;  
crystal-stone, 3.1.15.4; cur-  
bites and tears stone thrown  
at him by stranger, 4.8.36.6;  
Detraction casts stones at  
Artegall, 5.12.43.7; dust,  
changed into, by Archimago,  
1.7.35.7; girdle of Florimell  
embossed with precious  
stones, 4.4.15.7; groan in  
sympathy with Florimell, 4.  
12.5.7; Guile changes himself  
into, 5.9.17.8; heart of, 3.8.1.  
7; heap of, on headland, *Col.*  
285; to mark separation of  
roads, 2.11.35.7; men changed  
into by Archimago, 1.7.35.6;  
5. Pr. 2.5; Niobe changed  
into, *S. C. Ap.* 88; nymph of  
Diana changed into, 2.2.8.9;  
2.2.9.1–4; pavement of New  
Jerusalem made of precious  
stones, 1.10.55.5; *Rev.* 4.11;  
pebble-stone, *Gn.* 168; porch  
of House of Temperance made  
of, 2.9.24.1–2; precious stone  
shaped like a lady's head, an  
effigy of the Faery Queen, 1.7.  
30.2; precious stones, 1.4.8.6;  
1.7.29.9; 3.1.32.7; 3.4.18.5, 8;  
4.10.31.8; 4.10.39.4; *Gn.* 102;  
shield of Radigund bedecked  
with, 5.5.3.7; Sisyphus rolls  
stone up hill, 1.5.35.3; *Gn.* 391;  
tables, stone, of the law re-  
ceived by Moses, 1.10.53.6;  
Talus stoned by troops of  
Grantorto, 5.12.5.5; three  
monstrous stones cast by God-

mer at Canutus, 2.10.11.5; touchstone by which gold is tested, 1.3.2.5; virtuous stone in ring, 4.3.24.5. See Corner-stone, Magnes-stone, Pum-ice-stone; Gems, Rocks.

**Stork:** *Epih.* 345. See Birds.

**Storms on Land:** altar destroyed by, *Ti.* 501; city destroyed by storm from northern coast, *Bel.<sup>2</sup>* 14.10; crocodile devours flames and tempest, 5.7.14-15; Orion doth tempests still portend, 4.11.13.9; tomb of emperor destroyed by, *Bel.* 3.13; Una, drives into grove of Error, 1.1.6; mentioned, 2.8.48.1; 3.4.18.6; 3.9.11-13; 3.9.15; 4.1.45.6; 4.5.32; 4.9.33.4; *Am.* 56.6-8. See Stour(4).

**Storms on Sea:** while Greeks are returning from Troy, *Gn.* 569-592; while Guyon and the Palmer sail on Idle Lake, 2.12.2 ff., mentioned, 1.11.21; 2.2.24; 2.7.1.3; 3.12.2; 4.9.23; 5.11.29.2; 6.4.1; 6.12.1; *Ro.* 16; 21.11-14; *Bel.<sup>2</sup>* 13; *Pet.* 2.7; *Am.* 34.3.

**Stour(1),** a little stream in Cambridgeshire: 4.11.34.5.

**Stour(2),** a river flowing between Suffolk and Essex: 4.11.33.3.

**Stour(3),** a river flowing through Somerset, Dorset, and Hants into the Avon at Christchurch: 4.11.32.1.

**Stour(4),** a storm: 2.8.48.2; 3.9.13.1; *S. C.* Jan. 27. See Storms.

**Strand:** Aegean, 3.7.26.4; Col-

chic, 5.8.47.3; Stygian, 3.2.52.6. See Castle of the Strand, Rich Strand.

**Strawberries:** 6.10.34.2; her bosom like a strawberry-bed, *Am.* 64.9. See Fruits.

**Straw(s):** 6.4.4.7; he that strives to touch the stars oft stumbles at a straw, *S. C.* Jul. 100; inmates of House of Temperance play with, 2.9.35.3.

**Stremona,** a name of Spenser's coinage; possibly he meant Strymon, a river in Thrace: Hercules slays the Lernean hydra in, 1.7.17.2.

**Strich,** screech-owl: 2.12.36.7.

**Strife:** in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.3; sits beside Pluto's gate, 2.7.21.6-9. See Atin.

**Striking,** a sport: Astrophel (Sidney) skilled in, *As.* 75. See Sports and Pastimes.

**String,** a poetic strain: 1.11.7.7; *S. C.* O. 50; *Epih.* 9; *H. H.* L. 18. See Poetry.

**Strings,** of harp: most heavenly noise was heard of the strings, *Ti.* 613. See Twine.

**Strymon.** See Stremona.

**Strymonian Brood:** swans of, *Ti.* 593. (A reference to the river Strymon in Thrace.)

**Strymonian Rhoesus:** *Gn.* 535. See Rhoesus.

**Stygian Fen:** home of Blatant Beast, 6.1.8.4; (den), 6.6.9.8.

**Stygian Gods,** the gods of Hades. 3.6.46.7; 4.3.32.2; *Gn.* 440.

**Stygian Lake.** See Styx.

**Stygian Laws:** 2.7.27.9.

**Stygian Prince,** Pluto: 4.10.58.5.

**Stylian Realms, the Nether World:** bower, 4.10.58.5; shores, 1.4.48.9; 2.12.41.4; 3.4.56.7; 3.7.14.8; 4.8.45.9; *Gn.*

383; strand, *D.* 20. See Hell.

**Style, a pen:** 1. Pr. 4.8; *S. C. Env.* 9. See Pen, Quill(3).

**Styx,** the greatest of the rivers of Hades: bitter wave of hellish Styx, 2.8.20.9; fire, lake of (Spenser here confuses the Styx with the Phlegethon), 2.5.22.7; ghosts wander and wail on shore of, 1.4.48.9; 1.5.10.6; 3.2.52.6; 3.7.14.8; *Gn.* 383; gods, dreaded by, 3.6.24.7; Gorgon puts Styx to flight, 1.1.37.9; grandame of the gods, 4.11.4.4-5; lake, 1.5.10.6; 2.5.22.7; 3.6.24.7; 5.11.32.4 (cf. Limbo Lake); not passable to souls returning, *Ro.* 15.6; sword of Arthur dipped by Merlin seven times in, 2.8.20.9.

**Suicide:** Despair advances arguments for, 1.9.38 ff.; Red Cross Knight advances arguments against, 1.9.41.1-5.

**Suir,** a river flowing into Waterford harbor: 4.11.43.1; Diana, forsaken by, 7.6.54.9; Neaera nymph of, *Col.* 526.

**Suitors:** unhappy lot of suitors who seek favor at court, 6.9.24-25; *Hub.* 877 ff.; *Col.* 688 ff.; those that poor suitors' papers do retain, *Col.* 741.

**Summer:** in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.29; darling of the summer's pride (nightingale), *T. M.* 235, summer's night-

ingale (Sir Walter Raleigh), *Ded. Son.* 8.1.

**Summer's-heat:** an allusion to the name Somerset, *Proth.* 67.

**Sun:** bird that can behold the sun (eagle), *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 6.1; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 7.1; captain of glistering stars, *H. H. B.* 60; Chrysogone conceives Amoret and Belphoebe through the rays of, 3.6.4-10; 3.6.26-27; 3.6.51.2; course of, said by Egyptian wizards to have been four times changed in the space of 11,340 years (the record is found in Herodotus), 5. Pr. 8; creatures bred in the Nile mud by the rays of, 3.6.8; eagle's eye that can behold the sun, 1.10.47.6; eye of heaven, 1.3.4.7; lamp of light, 5. Pr. 7.1; 5.7.17.3; 5.8.40.7; 6.1.31.1; *Epith.* 19; lesser fires, illumines, 5. Pr. 7.2; Merlin makes the sun and moon obey him, 3.3.12.2; one which hath gazed on the bright sun unawares, 3.7.13.7; Osiris signifies the sun, 5.7.4.8; a planet (according to Ptolemaic astronomy), *Epith.* 282; *H. B.* 103; righteous maid (Astraea, i. e., the constellation Virgo) receives the sun into her silver bower, *Hub.* 1-4; shield of Artegall bears a blazing sun in a golden field, 5.3.14.8-9; star which lights the world, *H. B.* 111; Sun of glory (God), *H. H. B.* 139; sun of the world (Gloriana), 6.10.28.1; time, indicating of, by, 2.9.7.5; two houses of, *Ro.* 10.8. See

**Apollo, Hyperion, Phaethon, Planets, Titan.**

**Suns:** two suns appear in the azure sky (the sun and a meteor), 5.3.19.1.

**Superstition.** See *Abessa*.

**Superstitions and Folk Lore:** bathing of witches every spring, 1.2.40; dry brain cause of uneasy slumber, 1.1.42.7; eagle renews his plumage in the ocean, 1.11.34; fairies substitute an elf child for a human baby, 1.10.65.6-9; fire confined in the earth, 2.11.32; flight of birds, soothsaying by, 1.5.8.8-9; *S. C. D.* 87; fountains possess miraculous healing powers, 1.1.34.9; horn of unicorn possesses medicinal qualities, 2.5.10.7; Nile mud generates little creatures, partly male and partly female, 1.1.21; stumbling, a sign of ill-luck, *S. C. May* 230-232; unlaid ghosts, 1.3.36.5; 1.4.48.9; 1.5.11.2; 1.9.33.9; 2.11.39.7; 3.2.52.5-6; *D. 336*; young feed on blood of dying dam, 1.1.25.8-9.

**Surgeon:** Tryphon is the sea-gods' surgeon hight, 4.11.6.6. See *Leeches, Physician*.

**Surgery:** 6.6.5.5. Cf. *Leech-craft*.

**Suspect:** in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.14-15.

**Swale,** a branch of the Ouse of Yorkshire: 4.11.37.7.

**Swallow:** peeps out of her nest, *S. C. Mar.* 11; swiftness of, 2.6.5.2; 3.4.33.5; 5.1.20.4; *S. C. D.* 20. See *Procne; Birds*.

**Swan(s):** Jove woos Leda in form of, 3.11.32.1; *Proth.* 42; of Po and Tiber (poets of Italy), *Col.* 412; silver swan doth sing before her dying day, *Frag.*; snowy swan of heavenly hue, *Ti.* 590; two swans of goodly hue (Lady Elizabeth and Lady Katherine Somerset), *Proth.* 37; Venus' silver chariot, draw, *Proth.* 63; mentioned, *S. C. O.* 90. See *Birds*.

**Sweet Marjoram:** *Mui.* 192. See *Flowers*.

**Swimming:** Artegall in swimming skilful was, 5.2.16.6; 5.2.16.8; Astrophel (Sidney) strong in, *As.* 74; of Calepine at the ford, 6.3.34.4; gods that in the water swim, 4.11.9.5; each knight in swimming ought to be expert, 5.2.16.9; mentioned, 2.6.17.7. See *Sports and Pastimes*.

**Swine:** Earth wallows in her soil like to filthy swine, *H. H. L.* 219; Gluttony rides on a filthy swine, 1.4.21.2; larded (fattened) with nuts, *S. C. F.* 110; shed for, 3.9.11.9; villains fashioned in the waist like to, 2.11.12.6; mentioned, *Hub.* 285. See *Boars, Hogs*.

**Sword-fish:** pricks Leviathan, *Van.* 5.8. See *Fish*.

**Sword(s):** of Artegall, see *Chrysaor*; of Arthur, see *Morddure*; broken sword within a bloody field (coat of arms of Sanglier), 5.1.19.8; of Caesar, lost by him, 2.9.49.5; deadly accents which

like swords did wound my heart, *D.* 297; Enias takes oath on his sword, 6.7.13.8; of justice, 5.12.40.5; of lovers broken by Cupid, 3.11.52.6; magic hat enables Mercury to pass safely through enemies' swords, *Hub.* 1283; manhood measured by sword or mail, 2.3.16.5; Nimrod harries the world with sword and fire, 1.5.48.2; Radigund strikes Artegall with flat of sword as sign of conquest, 5.5.18.1; Talus breaks sword of Brag-gadocio in twain, 5.3.37.9; thousand furies wait on wrathful sword, 2.2.30.7; times in which the sword was servant unto right, 3.1.18.2. See Arms; Blade, Brand, Brandiron, Falchion, Glaives, Scimiter, Sheath.

**Sycophants:** the rich fee which poets wont divide now parasites and sycophants do share, *T. M.* 472.

**Sylla, Sulla,** Roman general and dictator (B. C. 138-78): 1.5.49.8.

**Sylvans,** wood-gods, *S. C.* Jul. 78. See Wood-gods.

**Sylvanus,** a woodland deity: 1.6.7.9; Cyparissus a youth beloved by, 1.6.17.2; cypress staff carried by, 1.6.14.8; Dryope a nymph beloved by, 1.6.15.8; hind of Cyparissus, slays, 1.6.17.5-6; Pholoe a nymph beloved by, 1.6.15.9; satyrs do service for, 1.6.33.2; Una's beauty amazes him, 1.6.15-17.

**Sylvius,** great grandson of Aeneas, father of Brutus: killed by his son Brutus through luckless arrow's glance, 3.9.48.2.

**Synah, Syrian.** See Sinai, Sirian.

**Syrinx,** a nymph beloved by Pan, here typifying Anne Boleyn, mother of Elizabeth: *S. C. Ap.* 50, 93.

**Sysillius.** See Caecily.

**Table(s):** breast likened to an ivory table, *Am.* 77.2, 18; ivory forehead likened to a broad table, 2.3.24.2; mentioned, 2.9.27.2; 3.1.56.6; 3.9.30.4; 6.9.18.2. In 1.9.49.6 table means 'picture' (see Paintings); in 3.4.10.7 it means 'tablet' (see Tablet).

**Tablet:** a table for eternal monument dedicated to Neptune in gratitude for escape from shipwreck, 3.4.10.7.

**Tabor,** a small drum: *Epith.* 131. See Musical Instruments.

**Tabor, Mt.:** Christ is transfigured before three disciples on, 7.7.7.7.

**Taborer,** one who plays a tabor, a small drum: a hornpipe played, *S. C. May* 22. See Musicians.

**Tale-telling,** an amusement: many meet tales of youth did he make, and some of love and some of chivalry, *S. C. F.* 98; Phaedria greatly joyed merry tales to feign, 2.6.6.4; sit we down here under the hill, then may we talk and tellen our fill, *S. C. S.* 52-53; sitting all in seats

about me round, with pleasant tales (fit for that idle stound) they cast in course to waste the weary hours, *Hub.* 26-32; well could he tell us merry tales to keep us wake, *S. C.* Jun. 87. See Sports and Pastimes.

Talus, the 'iron man,' squire of Artegall, typifying the law as the executor of justice: Artegall, accompanies, 5.1.12 ff.; 5.2; 5.3; 5.4; 5.8.3-29; 5.9; 5.11.36 ff.; 5.12; Artegall prevents him from attacking Detraction, 5.12.43; Arthur, serves as squire of, 5.8.29 ff.; Astraea gives him to Artegall, 5.1.12; attributes of, 5.1.12.7; 5.6.26.5-9; 5.7.35; 5.11.65; 5.12.7.43; Braggadocio, baffles, 5.3.37; Britomart, tells of Artegall's imprisonment, 5.6.3; 5.6.8 ff.; Britomart, guides to the rescue of Artegall, 5.6.17 ff.; 5.7; Burbon, frees from rabble, 5.11.47-48; Clarinda, conducts to Artegall, 5.4.50-51; Dolon's men, puts to flight, 5.6.26 ff.; giant with the scales, pushes into river, 5.2.49-50; Grantorto's men, puts to flight, 5.12.5-8; Irena's island, visits, 5.12.1-27; Malengin, kills, 5.9. Arg.; 5.9.16-19; Munera, drowns in river, 5.2.20-28; Munera's castle, razes, 5.2.28; Radigund's Amazons, disperses, 5.4.24; 5.4.44; Radigund's Amazons, slays, 5.7.35-37; rascal rout, disperses, 5.2.51-54; Sanglier, worsts, 5.1.20 ff.; Trompart, scourges out of

court, 5.3.38; Turpine, rescues from band of Amazons, 5.4.24-25. His iron flail, designed to thresh out falsehood and unfold the truth: 5.1.12.9; 5.2.21.2; 5.2.53.5; 5.4.44.2; 5.6.29.7; 5.6.30.2; 5.7.35.7; 5.9.19.2; 5.11.47.7.

**Tamar**, a river flowing into Plymouth Sound: 4.11.31.1.  
**Tambourines**: of Muses, *S. C.* Jun. 59. See Musical Instruments.

**Tanaquill**, another name for Gloriana (Elizabeth): 1. Pr. 2.5; daughter of Oberon (Henry VIII), 2.10.76.4.

**Tantalus**, King of Lydia: Agamemnon glory of the stock of, *Gn.* 546; Jove feasts him, 2.7.59.6; punished in Hades by being placed in a pool, his chin level with the water which flows away when he attempts to quaff it, 1.5.35.5; 2.7.57-60; *Gn.* 385-388.

**Tapestry**: woven by Arachne and Minerva, *Mui.* 257-352; in Busyrane's castle, 3.11.28-46; mentioned, 1.4.6.6; 1.8.35.2; 2.9.33.7-9; 3.11.51.3; 7.7.10.8; *Epith.* 304. See Fine Arts, Theory of.

**Tapet**, tapestry: 3.11.29.1; *Mui.* 276.

**Tar**: foam on steeds of Night as black as, 1.5.27.8.

**Targe**, shield: 2.5.6.5; 4.12.14.7; 6.2.44.8. See Shields.

**Target** (1): aimed scope, 6.3.5.3; level, *Bel.* 2.3.4; marked scope, *S. C. N.* 155; mark-white, 5.5.35.8. See Archery.

**Target(2)**, a small shield: 6.11.  
19.4. See **Shields**.

**Tarleton**, Richard, the actor: probably referred to in 'our pleasant Willy,' *T. M.* 208 (see Lee's *A Life of William Shakespeare*, p. 81).

**Tarquin**, Tarquinius Superbus, seventh and last King of Rome: 1.5.49.6.

**Tartar**: uses method of the Parthian in fighting Russian by the Caspian Sea, 2.11. 26.7.

**Tartarus**: Dragon, birthplace of, 1.7.44.3; lakes of, 1.7.44.3; *Gn.* 543; Mercury controls Tartarus with his wand, *Hub.* 1294; place of torment, 2.12. 6.4; *Gn.* 444.

**Tartary**. See **Tartarus**.

**Tassell**. See **Tercel**.

**Taurus** (the Bull), the constellation: 5. Pr. 5.9; 5. Pr. 6.1; April rides on, 7.7.33.3. See **Constellations**.

**Tead**. See **Tede**.

**Team(s)**: of Cambina (two lions), 4.4.41.3; of Cymoent (dolphins), 3.4.33.1; 3.4.42.3; of Luciferia (six deadly sins, driven by Satan), 1.4.36.3; of Neptune (phocas), 3.8.30.8; of Satyrane (wild beasts), 1.6.26; seven-fold team (constellation of Charles' Wain or Great Bear) set by northern waggoner (constellation Bootes), behind the steadfast star (pole star), 1.2.1.2; of Venus (swans), *Proth.* 63. See **Horses**.

**Tears**: of contrition put by Mirabella into bottle, 6.8. 24.2.

**Tede**, torch of white thorn used in Roman bridal processions: at betrothal of Red Cross Knight and Una, 1.12. 37.6; borne by Hymen, *Epith.* 27; borne by Sport, *Mui.* 293. See **Torches**.

**Tedula**, name of a bird: *Van.* 3.7. See **Birds**.

**Teeth**: cruel beast with fell tooth launched the thigh of Astrophel (Sidney), *As.* 118; Blatant Beast with tooth impure Timias heedless bit, 6.5. 16.8; Blatant Beast's iron teeth in ranges twain, 6.12.26. 7; Dragon's three ranks of iron teeth, 1.11.13.2; dragon's teeth sown by Jason engender armed men, *Ro.* 10.4; Envy chews toad between his cankered teeth, 1.4.31.6; Envy all good things with venomous tooth devours, *Mui.* 302. Furor's iron teeth, 2.4.15.3; ghosts chatter their iron teeth, 1.5.32.6; Pollente's teeth gnash after death, 5.2.18.7; of savage man, like to a tusked boar, 4.7.5.6; of Spenser's lady are pearls both pure and sound, *Am.* 15.9; twice sixteen warders, 2.9.26.2. See **Tusks**; **Body**.

**Teian Poet**, Anacreon: *H. H.* B. 219.

**Teise**, a tributary of the Medway: 4.11.47.2.

**Telamon**: Aeacus, son of, *Gn.* 482; Ixione (an error for Hesione), a Trojan captive,

marries, *Gn.* 490; son of (Ajax), *Gn.* 513.

**Tempe**, a valley in Thessaly: Daphne wooed by Apollo in Thessalian Tempe, *2.12. 52.4*; Jove woos Maia in, *Epith.* 308; pleasant springs of, where nymphs resort, *Gn.* 145; mentioned, *Proth.* 79.

**Temperance(1)**, attendant of Mercilla: *5.9.32.8*.

**Temperance(2)**: praise of, *2.5.1*; *2.12.1*.

**Temperance**, Champion of. See Guyon.

**Temperance**, House of, typifying the body of man, the dwelling-place of the soul (Alma): *2.9. Arg.*; *2.9.10 ff.*; *2.11. Arg.*; *2.11*; the parts may be interpreted as follows: beacons (eyes), *2.9.46.3*; bellows (lungs), *2.9.30.4*; cauldron (digestive canal), *2.9. 29.5*; circle (head), *2.9.22.1*; cook (Concoction), *2.9.31.1*; flowers and shrubs (hair and eyebrows), *2.9.46.2*; gate (mouth), *2.9.23.2*; kitchen clerk (Digestion), *2.9.31.3*; ladies (Prays-desire, Shamefastness) and paramours, (tastes and sentiments), *2.9. 34.2, 3*; marshall (Appetite), *2.9.28.3*; parlor (heart), *2.9.33.6*; porch (lips), *2.9.24.1*; portcullis (nose), *2.9.24.6*; porter (tongue), *2.9.25.1*; Port Esquiline (vent), *2.9.32.8*; roof (upper skull), *2.9.46.1*; rooms, three (abode of Phantastes or imagination, Judgment, and

Eumnestes or memory), *2.9.47 ff.*; steps of alabaster (neck), *2.9.44.9*; steward (Diet), *2.9. 27.8*; triangle (legs), *2.9.22.2*; turret (head), *2.9.44.8*; vine (moustache), *2.9.24.4*; warders (teeth), *2.9.26.2*; Arthur and Guyon pay long visit to, *2.9. Arg.*; *2.9.10 ff.*; *2.10. 2.11. Arg.*; *2.11*; Arthur and Guyon read books found therein, *2.10*; Arthur puts to flight enemies of, *2.11. Arg.*; *2.11.5 ff.*; enemies (seven deadly sins and temptations of the senses), led by Maleger (evil passions), make attack on, *2.9.12 ff.*; *2.11. Arg.*; *2.11. 5 ff.*; Guyon takes leave of, *2.11.3-5*. See Alma.

**Tempest**. See Storms.

**Temple, The**: those bricky towers, the which on Thames' broad aged back do ride, where now the studious lawyers have their bowers, there whilom wont the Templar Knights to bide, *Proth.* 132-136.

**Temple(s)**: of Apollo at Delos, *2.12.13.9*; of Diana at Ephesus, *4.10.30.1*; in Doric wise, *Bel.* 1.10; *Bel.* 2 (cf. *4.10.6.9*); of Geryoneo's idol, *5.11.19 ff.*; of the gods, *2.8.28.2*; *Bel.* 1.6.8; *Epith.* 409; of Greece, *Ro.* 29.2; of Isis, *5.7. Arg.*; *5.7.3 ff.*; of Osiris, *5.7.2.3*; of Rome, *Ro.* 27.4; sacred, *Gn.* 126; of Solomon, *4.10.30.6*; of Venus, *4.10. Arg.*; *4.10.5 ff.*; (at Cyprus), *4.10.5.7*; (at Paphos, a city in Cyprus), *4.10.5.6*; of

Verulam, *Ti.* 92; mentioned, 2.7.43.4; *Am.* 22.5.

**Temptations:** typified by thousand villains that attack House of Temperance, 2.9. 13 ff. Cf. *Vices*.

**Tenantius**, a British king, son of Lud: 2.10.46.9; 2.10.50. 1.

**Tenor:** to my tunes thy second tenor raise (a lower tone, second treble or counter-tenor), 1.11.7.8; tension of string of instrument, *S. C. O.* 50 (cf. 1.11.7.7); *Epith.* 9; *H. H. L.* 13. See *Musical Terms*.

**Tercel**, a male falcon or goshawk: flies at dove, 3.4.49.6. See *Goshawk*, *Hawks*.

**Terebinth**, turpentine tree: good for goats, *S. C. Jul.* 86. See *Trees*.

**Tereus:** death of his son Itis, laments, *Gn.* 404; lapwing, transformed into, *Gn.* 405; Philomela's woe, breeds, *S. C. Au.* 186; Thracian king, *Gn.* 404.

**Termagant**, a mythical deity of the Saracens: swearing by, 2.8.30.4; 6.7.47.9. Cf. *Mahound*.

**Terpin**, a luckless knight: Artegall and Talus rescue him from Radigund's damsels, 5.4. Arg.; 5.4.21 ff.; Artegall, guides to Radigund's city, 5.4.34 ff.; Radigund subdues and degrades him, 5.4.21-32; Radigund recaptures and hangs him, 5.5.18.

**Terpsichore**, the Muse of choral dance and song: lament of, *T. M.* 301-360. See *Muses*.

**Terwin**, fiend of Trevisan: kills himself with knife lent by Despair, 1.27-36.

**Testament:** Saviour's testament (Bible), 1.9.19.7; a will, 2.2. 10.6.

**Tethys**, wife of Oceanus: bosom of (the sea), 2.12.26.9; *Ro.* 20.4; Nereus, oldest and best son of Tethys and Oceanus, 4.11.18.5; rivers, offspring of Tethys and Oceanus, 4.11. 18.1-4; saltish tear of (the sea), 1.3.31.3; the sea itself, 1.1.39.6.

**Tetra**, probably *tetrum solanum* or deadly nightshade, supposed to cause madness: mad, 2.7.52.4. See *Plants*.

**Teucrian Soil**, Trojan soil, so named from Teucer, the first king of Troy: *Gn.* 500.

**Texts:** difference of texts, from whence arise diversity of sects, *Hub.* 387; mentioned, *Gn.* Ded. 10; *Hub.* 380.

**Thabor.** See *Tabor*.

**Thalia(1)**, the Muse of comedy: lament of, *T. M.* 175-234. See *Muses*.

**Thalia(2)**, one of the Graces: 6.10.22.8. See *Graces*.

**Thalia(3)**, a Nereid: 4.11.49.2.

**Thame**, a tributary of the Thames, represented as the sire of the Thames: 4.11.24-26; Oxford, glorifies, 4.11.26.9.

**Thames:** crystal, *Ti.* 134; London Bridge rests on neck of, 3.9.45; marriage of Thames and Medway, 4.11. Arg.; 4.11.

8 ff.; Medway, elder brother of, *S. C.* Jul. 88; silver-streaming, *Ti.* 2; *Proth.* 11; Troynovant (London) washed by, 3.9.45.2; mentioned, *Ro.* 22.3; 31.6; *Proth.* 18, 36, 54, 72, 90, 108, 126, 144, 162, 180.

**Thamesis.** See **Thames**.

**Thamis.** See **Thames**.

**Thaumantes, Thaumas:** Iris daughter of, 5.3.25.1.

**Theana,** typifying Anne Russell, widow of Ambrose Dudley, Earl of Warwick: *Col.* 492.

**Theatre(s):** half-theatre (semi-circular), 2.12.30.7; painted theatres, *T. M.* 177; this world's theatre in which we stray, (cf. *Com. Son.* 1.3), *Am.* 54.1; women's cries and shouts of boys, such as the troubled theatres of times annoys, 4.8.37.9; mentioned, 3.5.39.5; 3.12.3.6; *Ti.* 92. See **Drama**.

**Theban Knight, Oedipus:** 5.11. 25.2.

**Theban Semele:** 3.11.33.1. See **Semele**.

**Thebes:** acropolis of, built by Cadmus, 2.9.45.7; fatal, 4.1. 22.2; Jove thought to have been born in, 7.7.53.6; sphinx of, kills herself because Oedipus guesses her riddle, 5.11.25.1-6.

**Theise.** See **Teise**.

**Themisto,** a Nereid: 4.11.51.6.

**Themmes.** See **Thames**.

**Thenot,** a shepherd: *S. C. F.* 25, 94; *N.* 9, 49; tells fable of oak and brier, *S. C. F.* 102 ff.

**Theology:** chief doctrines of sixteenth-century theology referred to, 1.10.19.6.

**Therion,** husband of Thyamis, father of Satyrane, typifying bestiality: 1.6.21.6.

**Theseus:** Ariadne, marriage to, 6.10.19.3; condemned to endless sloth in Hades, 1.5.35.8; Hippolytus, sea-god sire of, 1.5.38.1; 5.8.43.1; Pirithous, friendship for, 4.10.27.3.

**Thessalian Shore:** Phoebus scorned by Daphne on, *Am.* 28.10.

**Thessalian Tempe:** 2.12.52.4. See **Tempe**.

**Thessaly,** an ancient country of northern Greece: *Proth.* 80. See **Tempe**.

**Thestylis,** typifying Lodovic Bryskett, *Col.* 156, 651, 676; *Clor.* 101. See **Bryskett, Lodovic**.

**Thetis(1),** a Nereid: 4.11.48.7; Nereus, daughter of, *Gn.* 491-492; Peleus, marriage with, 6.10.22.5; 7.7.12.5; *Gn.* 491; the sea itself, *Ro.* 4.2; son of (Achilles), dipped by Thetis in Lethe lake (tradition says it is the river Styx), *Ti.* 427-428.

**Thetis(2),** an English river, 'commonly called the Tide that cometh from Thetisford' (Holinshed): 4.11.29.5.

**Thief:** Braggadocio who steals Guyon's horse, 5.3.29.8; 5.3. 31.6; captain of brigands, 6.11.38.3; 6.11.43.4; Despair, 1.9.29.7; Kirkrapine, robber of churches, 1.3.17.1; Lust, 4.7.29.5; 4.8.35.4; a term of reproach, 2.8.33.3.

**Thieves.** See *Brigands*.

**Thomalin,** a shepherd: *S. C.* Mar. 1.37, 103; Jul. 32.

**Thomiris.** See *Tomyris*.

**Thorns(1),** thorn-bearing shrubs: 1.10.35.3; 3.1.46.7; 4.1.20.5.  
See *Shrubs*.

**Thorns(2),** spines of bushes: 3.10.55.4; 4.5.31.8; 4.7.21.9;  
Despair's garment nought but many ragged clouts with thorns together pinned and patched was, 1.9.36.2; Doubt nicely trod as thorns lay in his way, 3.12.10.6.

**Thracian King,** Tereus: *Gn.* 404.  
**Thracian Maid,** Proserpina: 3. 11.35.4.

**Thracian Nymphs,** Amazons: 4.7.22.9.

**Thracian Poet,** Orpheus: *Ro.* 25.1.

**Thracian Tyrant,** Diomedes: 5.8. 31.1.

**Thread(s):** Agape sees the threads of her sons' lives spun by the Fates, 4.2.48 ff.; of destiny, *D.* 17; Glauce binds thread of hairs around pot, 3.2.50.3; ladies finger the fine needle and nice thread, 3.2.6.8; of life, 1.7.22.5; 6.11. 34.9; *S. C. N.* 149; *Ti.* 181. See *Strings, Twine, Twist*.

**Thresher,** an implement for threshing wheat and other grains; here applied to the iron flail of Talus: 5.6.29.7. See *Farming-tools*.

**Threshing:** *S. C.* Jul. 191; *Hub.* 264. See *Agriculture*.

**Throgmorton, Elizabeth.** See *Amoret, Raleigh*.

**Throne(s):** of Britain, 2.10.10.1; 2.10.21.2; 2.10.36.5; of Cupid or Love, 3.2.23.2; of Cynthia, 7.6.9.1; 7.6.11.2; of Cytherea, *H. B.* 265; of Elizabeth, 2.2. 40.6; of Emperor of Rome, 1.2. 22.9; of gods, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 9.6; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 11.6; of heaven, 1.10.51.6; *Hub.* 472; *D.* 285, 380; *H. H.* *B.* 151, 152, 177; of Ireland, 3.3.33.6; of Jove, 3.11.35.6; 7.6.24.7; of King of May, *S. C.* May 29; of lion, seized by ape, *Hub.* 1111, 1330; of Lucifer, 1.4.8.2, 8; 1.4.13.6; of Mercilla, 5.9.27-37; of Muscaroll, *Mui.* 32; of Nature, 7.7.18.5; of Philotime, 2.7.48. 2; of Saxon kings, 1.10.65.4; mentioned, 3.6.5.7; 3.9.43.7; 4.11.28.9; 5.9.32.2; 7.7.8.9; *Ti.* 370; *T. M.* 313; *Epith.* 194; *H. H. L.* 40.

**Throwing,** a sport: *Astrophel* (Sidney) skilled in, *As.* 75. See *Sports and Pastimes*.

**Thrush:** *Epith.* 81; to take the air and hear the thrush's song, 6.4.17.3. See *Birds*.

**Thunderbolts:** Aesculapius hit by thunderbolt of Jove, 1.5. 40.6; Brontes and Pyracmon forge thunderbolts for Jove, 4.5.37.4; giants struck by thunderbolts of Jove, *Ro.* 12.4; of Jove, *Hub.* 1236; Semele sees Jove armed with his thunderbolts and lightning-fire, 3.11.33.4; of war, *Ro.* 11.10; mentioned, 1.8.7.9; 3.11.25.6. See *Levinbrand, Lightning-brand, Thunder-clap, Thunder-darts*.

**Thunder-clap:** Bellona struck down with, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 11.18; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 15.18; kingly bird that bears Jove's thunder-clap (eagle), *Van.* 4.1; mentioned, 7.7.23.8.

**Thunder-darts:** most dreaded for thy thunder-darts (Jove), *T. M.* 56; he that thunder-darts for Jove his sire doth fit, *Bel.* 4.11.

**Thunder-light,** lightning: 2.6. 50.7. See Lightning.

**Thyamis,** typifying animal passion: daughter of Labryde, mother of Satyrane by Therion: 1.6.21-23; finds Satyrane playing with lion whelps, 1.6.27-28.

**Thyme:** bees-alluring, *Mui.* 191; Duessa bathes herself in origan and thyme, 1.2.40.7. See Flowers.

**Tiber:** Ausonian stream, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 5.4; inundation of, *Ro.* 13. 10-14; renowned for the Romans' fame, 4.11.21.6; snaky-paced god, *Ro.* 13.10; swans (poets) of, *Col.* 412; mentioned, 1.2.22.9; *Ro.* 3.11; *Bel.* 1.6.

**Tiger(s):** Adicia is changed into, 5.8.49.7; braying of, 4.10.46.3; Calidore kills tiger and presents head to Pastorella, 6.10. 34-36; cup carved with figure of, *S. C. Au.* 28; Cupid, tamed by, *H. L.* 46; lion, fights with, 2.2.22.5; lioness, fights with, over prey, 5.7.30. 1, 4; Lust with milk of wolves and tigers fed, 4.7.7.9; Maleger rides on, 2.11.20.4; 2.11. 26.1, 9; 2.11.33.7; sheep flee

from, 2.9.14.8; traveler, attacks, 2.2.22.5; two tigers fight over prey, 4.3.16.1; mentioned, 1.6.26.4; 2.5.8.9; 4.7.2. 7; 4.8.4.9; 5.5.40.6; 5.9.1.1; 6.4.6.2; 6.12.27.6; *Hub.* 1087; *Am.* 56.2. See Mammals.

**Tigris,** a river in Asiatic Turkey: 4.11.20.9; *Ro.* 31.4.

**Tilling:** yet had he (February) by his side his plough and harness fit to till the ground, 7.7.43.6. See Agriculture.

**Tilting.** See Jousting.

**Tilt-yard,** a yard set aside for tilting, often the outer court of the castle: 5.3.10.2. See Jousting, Lists.

**Timbrels:** played by damsels at betrothal of Una and Red Cross Knight, 1.12.6.9; 1.12.7. 3; played by damsels at Spenser's marriage, *Epith.* 134. See Musical Instruments.

**Time:** changes all things, 7.7. 47-48; ere flitting time could wag his eyas-wings, *H. H. L.* 24; flying with swift wings, *Hub.* 308; gather the rose of love whilst yet is time, 2.12. 75.8; indicating of (by moon), 1.8.38.6; 2.1.53.1; 2.2.44.2; 3.3.16.2; 4.6.43.9; *S. C. S.* 20; (by stars), 1.3.16.1; 2.2.46.2; (by sun), 2.9.7.5; nurse of (Mnemosyne or Memory), 1.11.5.8; how slowly does sad time his feathers move, *Epith.* 281; time nor tide, 3.10.6.1; treasure of man's day, 4.10. 4.8; undertime (latter part of the day), 3.7.13.1; wicked time that all good things

doth waste, 4.2.33.1. See  
Loss of Time.

**Time, Father:** flowering herbs and goodly things Time mows with his scythe, 3.6.39-41; flowering pride Time cuts with his consuming sickle, 7.8.1.9; an hoary old aged sire, with hour-glass in hand, sits beside the silver gates of Cynthia's palace, 7.6.8.7.

**Timias,** Arthur's squire, typifying Sir Walter Raleigh; the Amoret episode represents Raleigh's affair with Elizabeth Throgmorton: Amoret, rescues from Lust, 4.7.23 ff.; Arthur, accompanies, 1.7.37 ff.; 1.8.3 ff.; 2.8.17 ff.; 2.11.17 ff.; 6.5.11 ff.; Arthur, rescues from Maleger and his crew, 2.11.29-31; Arthur, leads to House of Temperance, 2.11.48; Arthur fails to recognize him, 4.7.42 ff.; Belphoebe, falls in love with, 3.5.45 ff.; Belphoebe heals the wounds of, 3.5. Arg.; 3.5.26 ff.; Belphoebe, hunts with, 4.7.23-24; Belphoebe scorns him because of his infatuation for Amoret, 4.7.35 ff.; Belphoebe's favor, again wins by aid of dove, 4.8. Arg.; 4.8.1-18; Blatant Beast, pursues, 6.5.15-17; Despetto, Decetto, and Delfetto, rescued by Arthur from, 6.5.13 ff.; Disdain captures him, 6.6.16; 6.7.39 ff.; Disdain and Scorn, freed by Arthur from, 6.81-80; Duessa, brings to Arthur, 1.8.25; foster, pursues, 3.1.18.9; 3.4.47.

1-5; 3.5.12 ff.; fosters, kills, 3.5.Arg.; 6.6.1 ff.; 3.6.54.4; hermit heals wounds of, 6.5.41; 6.6. Arg.; 6.6.1 ff.; horn, blows before House of Temperance, 2.9.11; Mirabella, comes to aid of, 6.6.16; 6.7.39 ff.; Serena, accompanies, 6.5.25 ff.; 6.6.1-17; 6.7.39 ff.

**Timon, Old,** the teacher of Prince Arthur: 1.9.3-4; 1.9.5.

**Timon of Athens,** the misanthrope: what Timon but would let compassion creep into his breast, *D.* 248.

**Tin:** Dart nigh choked with sands of tinny mines, 4.11.31. 5. See Metals.

**Tindarid.** See Tyndarid.

**Tire,** head-dress: 2.9.19.8; of gold, worn by Charissa, 1.10.31.5; worn by Duessa, 1.8.46. 5. See Dress.

**Tirynthian Groom,** Hercules, so named after Tirynthus, a city of Argolis, inherited from his mother: *Epith.* 329.

**Tirynthian Swain,** Hercules: 6.12.35.1

**Tisiphone,** one of the Furies: whose locks uncombed cruel adders be, shakes and shivers her flaming fire-brand at entrance to Hades, *Gn.* 342. See Furies.

**Titan(1),** the sun or Helios: chariot of, 3.4.60.3; Hyperion's fiery child, *Mui.* 51; team of, *D.* 468-469; mentioned, 1.2.7. 4; 1.4.8.5; 1.11.33.2.4; 2.8.1.3; 2.5.27.9; 2.6.31.6; 2.11.9.4; 3.6.6.5; 4.1.16.5; 6.3.13.5; *S.*

*C.* Jul. 59; *H. H. B.* 163; *Proth.* 4. See **Apollo**, **Hyperion**, **Sun**.

**Titan(2)**, a giant: Saturn, his younger brother, with the assistance of the Corybantes, deprives him of throne of heaven, 7.6.27; 7.6.33.4; 7.6.34.3; Uranus, son of, 7.6.27.3. **Titaness**, a term applied to **Mutability**: 7.6.4.1; 7.6.10.1; 7.6.17.2; 7.6.18.4; 7.6.25.1; 7.6.33.1; 7.7.1.8; 7.7.47.1; 7.7.59.6. Cf. **Giantess**.

**Titans**, a race of giants, children of Uranus (Heaven) and Gaia (Earth): 2.7.41.6; make war upon Jove, 3.7.47.3-5; 5.1.9. 5-9; 7.6.2.6-9; 7.6.27.6-9; offspring of (Argante), 3.7.47.3; (Bellona), 7.6.3.7; (Hecate), 7.6.3.3; (**Mutability**), 7.6.2.4-5. See **Giants**.

**Tithonus**, son of Laomedon, husband of Aurora (the Dawn), on whom she conferred immortality without insuring youth: Aurora in bed of aged Tithonus, 1.2.7.2; 1.11. 51.8; 3.3.20.6; *Epith.* 75.

**Titmouse**: sits silent before the nightingale, *S. C. N.* 26. See **Birds**.

**Titus**: friendship between Titus and Gesippus (the story of which is related by Boccaccio): 4.10.27.5.

**Tityrus**: typifying Chaucer, *S. C. F.* 92; *Jun.* 81; *D.* 4; *Env.* 9; *Col.* 2; Romish Tityrus (Virgil), *S. C. O.* 55.

**Titus**, a giant: a vulture devours his liver as a punish-

ment for his assault on Latona, 1.5.35.6; *Gn.* 377-380. See **Giants**.

**Toad(s)**: Envy did chaw a venomous toad, 1.4.30.3; loathly, 2.11.12.5; loathly frogs and toads, which eyes did lack, spewed out by the Dragon, 1.1.20.7, Malbecco feeds on toads and frogs, his pasture poisonous, 3.10.59.2; paddocks, loathed, *S. C. D.* 70. See **Amphibia**.

**Toadstool**: griesly, *S. C. D.* 69.

**Tobacco**: divine tobacco, an herb possessing medicinal properties, 3.5.32.6. See **Medicines**.

**Tom Piper**, the piper who accompanied morris-dances: *S. C. O.* 78. See **Musicians**.

**Temb(s)**: of gnat, *Gn.* 652, 662; of Roman emperor, *Bel.* 3.11; of Rome, *Ro.* 14.13; seven hills, tombs of Rome's greatness, *Ro.* 4.8; sepulchres, *Ti.* 94; mentioned, 2.1.58.9; 2.7.17.3; 2.7.51.9; *Ti.* 49; *Ro.* 1.10; 5.7.

**Tomyris**, Queen of the Massagetae, a race of northern Asia, who defeated Cyrus the Great: 2.10.56.4.

**Tongs**: Erinnys with red hot tongs gripes hearts of Romans, *Ro.* 24.5; fiend in House of Richesse repairs the dying brands with iron tongs, 2.7. 36.4; smith in House of Care nips Scudamour's side with red-hot iron tongs, 4.5.44.2.

**Tongue(s)**: Ate's lying tongue in two parts divided, 4.1.27.6;

Babel renowned for tongues' confusion in Holy Writ, *Ti.* 510; Blatant Beast's thousand (or hundred) tongues of sundry kinds, 5.12.41.7; 6.1.9.3; 6.12.27-33; Cerberus' flaming tongue, 1.5.34.4; Duessa's beast, fiery tongues of, 1.8. 6.8; Envy's tongue sharp and short like asp's sting, 5.12. 36.8; 5.12.42.7; of Malfont nailed to a post, 5.9.25.2; that old man (Archimago) well could file his tongue as smooth as glass, 1.1.35.7; of Slander, with sting at the end, 4.8.36.9; venomous tongue tipped with vile adder's sting, *Am.* 75.1. See Body.

**Tool(s):** arrows, 2.3.37.3; for pruning trees, 7.7.43.7; whip, 6.7.39.8. See Engines; Farming-tools; Measuring, Instruments for; Pruning-tools.

**Tooth.** See Teeth.

**Top-gallant,** the mast next above the topmast: a flag in her top-gallant I espied, *Van.* 9.8. See Nautical Terms.

**Torch(es):** bridal torches of cursed damosels (Fates) kindled by Erinnys, *Gn.* 394; heaven's thousand torches (stars), *Epith.* 410; of moon, 1.11.49.9 (cf. 7.6.12.3); of Vesper, 7.6.9.7; waxen, 3.1.58.3; mentioned, 3.12.42.8. See Tede, Lamps.

**Torture, Instruments of:** gin, 1.5.35.7; hooks on chariot-wheels, 5.8.28.5; lock for tongue, 2.4.12.9; nails for fastening tongue to post, 5.9.

25.3; pincers, hot, 1.10.26.8; 3.12.16.5; rack, 2.4.14.9; whip, iron, 1.10.27.1.

**Tournament, Tourney.** See Jousting.

**Tours,** a city in Touraine, France, noted for its manufacture of silk: costly cloths of Arras and Tours adorn walls of Malecasta's castle, 3.1.34.2.

**Tow:** Artegall is compelled by Radigund to spin flax and tow, 5.5.23.3. See Spinning.

**Tower(s):** angels' tower, 1.10.58.9; Attic towers, *Gn.* 44; of Babel, 2.9.21.6; Belge's city, 5.10.23.4; 5.10.25.5; brazen tower in which Danae is imprisoned, 3.11.31.3; brazen tower in which Una's parents are imprisoned, 1.11.3.2; bricky towers on Thames' back (the Temple), *Proth.* 132, 163; of Carthage, *Ro.* 23.2; of crystal (Panthea, i. e., Westminster Abbey), 1.10.58.5, 9; on elephant's back, *Van.* 8.4; Erichthonian tower (Troy), *Gn.* 562; Faith doth fearless dwell in brazen tower, *Am.* 65.13; heavenly tower(s) (cf. Gen. 1.27), 2.9.47.4; 7.6.20.3; *Gn.* 66, 580; of House of Pride, 1.4.4.6; of Ilion (Troy), 3.9. 34.3; magic tower of glass (Pharos of Ptolemy), 3.2.20; of Mercilla's castle, 5.9.21.6; neck of Spenser's lady like to a marble tower, *Epith.* 177; of New Jerusalem, 1.10.55.4; 1. 10.56.8; 1.10.58.9; of Ninus (Babel), *Ti.* 509; of second Babel (Rome), *Com. Son.* 4.4;

on Thames' robe, 4.11.27.8; of Troy, 2.9.45.8; 3.9.35.5; mentioned, 1.2.20.2; 1.7.12.2; 1.8.9.7; 2.8.35.7; 3.8.28.5; 5. 8.9.9; *S. C. F.* 6; *Ti.* 92, 505, 517; *Hub.* 1173.

**Tragedy:** all man's life seems a tragedy, *T. M.* 157; Melpomene laments the lack of matter for true tragedy, *T. M.* 115 ff.; tragic buskin (cothurnus), *S. C. O.* 113; *T. M.* 152; tragic muse (Melpomene), invoked by poet, *Mui.* 409-417; tragic pageants, *Ti.* 490; tragic stage, 3.12.3.5-9; *S. C. O.* 112; *T. M.* 152; *Mui.* 11; mentioned, *D.* 149-153; *Am.* 54.8. See **Drama**; **Fine Art**, Theory of.

**Traherne**, a legendary Roman general: killed by Octavius, 2.10.60.7.

**Trajan**, Arch of: *Ti.* 551.

**Traps:** in bedroom of Dolon's castle, 5.6.27.7; in bridge at Pollente's castle, 5.2.7.8 (trapfalls); 5.2.12.6; web of Aragnoll, the spider, *Mui.* 248.

**Treason:** in Danger's cave, 4. 10.20.6; sits beside Pluto's gate, 2.7.22.3.

**Treble**, the highest part in music: Zephyrus loud whistled his treble, 2.12.33.6. See **Musical Terms**.

**Tree(s):** apples of Hesperides, bears, 2.7.53-56; Belpheobe's name carved by Timias on, 4.7.46; Christ nailed on cursed tree, 1.10.57.6; (gallows-tree), *H. H. L.* 153; Cynthia's name carved by

Colin on, *Col.* 632; daughters of Sun changed into, *Gn.* 197, 219; eagle's tree burned in fire built by scarab, *Van.* 4; in Error's grove, 1.1.7 ff.; Fradubio and Fraelissa changed into, 1.2.28 ff.; 1.7. 26.5; of gall in Garden of Proserpina, 2.7.52.2; Hercules, tree (poplar) sacred to, 2.5.31.2; Jove, tree (oak) sacred to, 2.5.31.2; (Dodonian tree), *Bel.* 5.1; of knowledge of good and evil (cf. Gen. 2.7), 1.11.47.6; of Life (cf. Gen. 2.9; Rev. 22.2), 1.11.46-50; lightning strikes laurel-tree, *Pet.* 8; of peace (olive), *Bel.* 7.11; Phyllis changed into, *Gn.* 201; pruning of, 5. 11.11.9; 7.7.43.9; Sansfoy's shield hung on, 1.5.5.7; the Soldan's arms hung on, 5.8. 45.1; squire bound to, 6.1. 11-16; Turpine hung by heels to, 6.7.27.2; twin of forked trees (Papacy and Holy Roman Empire), *Bel.* 5.14. See **Almond-tree**, **Ash**, **Aspen**, **Arboret**, **Birch**, **Camphora**, **Cedar**, **Ebony**, **Elm**, **Fir**, **Gall-trees**, **Juniper**, **Maple**, **Myrrh-tree**, **Myrtle-tree**, **Oaks**, **Olive-tree**, **Palms**, **Pear-tree**, **Pine**, **Platan**, **Poplar-tree**, **Sallow**, **Terebinth**, **Walnut-tree**, **Willow**, **Witch(3)**, **Yew**; **Shrubs**. Cf. **Cross**.

**Trent**, the river that joins the Yorkshire Ouse to form the Humber: 4.11.35.8.

**Trentals**, services of thirty masses for the dead: *Hub.*

**453.** See Church Sacraments and Services.

**Tress(es):** wrapt in fetters of a golden tress, 5.8.1.7; mentioned, 2.2.27.2; 2.9.19.7; 3. 6.18.6; 6.12.15.4; S. C. Ap. 12; *Am.* 37.1; 73.3. See Hair, Locks.

**Trevisan,** friend of Terwin: Despair gives him a rope with which to hang himself, 1.9. 29.9; Red Cross Knight, encounters as he flees from cave of Despair, 1.9. Arg.; 1.9.21 ff.; Red Cross Knight, leads to cave of Despair, 1.9.32 ff.

**Triamond,** one of the champions of friendship, husband of Canace, brother of Cambina, Diamond, and Priamond, son of Agape, the fay: 4.2.41 ff.; Britomart overcomes him in tournament, 4.4.45; Cambell, fights with, 4.3.22 ff.; Cambell, pledges friendship with, 4.3.48-52; Cambell, comes to aid of, 4.4. 33-36; Canace, takes as his wife, 4.2.30-31; 4.3.52; Canace, brings forward in contest of beauty, 4.5.10.6-9; false Florimell, refuses to take, 4.5.21.8-9; lives of Diamond and Priamond pass into, 4.3.21-22; prize of second day's tournament awarded to, 4.4.36; 4.5.7; Satyrane overcomes him in tournament, 4.4.20-26.

**Tricks:** Guile many pleasant tricks (sleight of hand) did show, 5.9.13.6; school trick,

*Hub.* 512. See Sports and Pastimes.

**Trinity, Holy:** referred to, *H. H. L.* 27-42.

**Tripleities, Trinal:** 1.12.39.5; *H. H. L.* 64. (According to the schoolmen the angels were arranged in the threefold orders of triads and nines.) See Angels.

**Triptolemus,** inventor of the plough and patron of agriculture: Ceres' seed which first Triptolemus taught how to be sown, *Gn.* 208. Cf. Agriculture.

**Tristram of Lyonesse,** squire of Calidore: birth and education, tells story of, 6.2.24-34; Calidore dubs him knight and makes him his squire, 6.2. Arg.; 6.2.35; discourteous knight, kills, 6.2. Arg.; 6.2. 3-23; lady of discourteous knight, accompanies, 6.2.36-39; Meliogras and Emiline, offspring of, 6.2.28-29.

**Triton,** a sea-god, son of Neptune: blowing loud his wreathed horn (cf. Wordsworth's sonnet 'The World is too much with us,' l. 14), *Col.* 245; Cynthia's herds of fishes, shepherd of, *Col.* 241-247; Cymoent's dolphins, trains, 3.4.33.3; Neptune's chariot, blows trumpet before, 4.11. 12.3.

**Tritonian Goddess, Minerva:** *Mui.* 265.

**Tritons,** trumpeters of the sea: many Tritons with their horns did sound, *Mui.* 296.

**Trojan Boy, Ganymede:** 3.11. 34.4.

**Trojan Brute, Brutus, descendant of Aeneas:** 3.9.46.1.

**Trojan Duke, Aeneas:** *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7.8.

**Trojan Prince, Aeneas:** *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 9.8.

**Trojan(s):** 2.7.55.9; Achilles saved by Vulcan on Trojan field, *Mui.* 64; Aeneas in the Trojan fire, *H. L.* 232; Alba Longa founded by Trojans under Julius (Ascanius), 3.10.43; Britons sprung from blood of, 3.3.22.6; 3.3.42.8; 3.9.38.8; glory of the Trojan field (Hector), *Gn.* 516; Phrygian glaives (Trojan swords), *H. L.* 233; Romans sprung from blood of, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 5.8; Scamander purple with blood of, 4.11.20.7. See *Troy*.

**Trompart, 'the deceiver,' squire of Braggadocio, possibly typifying Simier, Alençon's envoy: Archimago, lauds Braggadocio to, 2.3.12; Belphoebe, terrified at sight of, 2.3.21 ff.; Braggadocio, accompanies, 2.3.11 ff.; 3.8.11 ff.; 3.10.20-43; 5.3.10 ff.; Braggadocio forces him to become his squire, 2.3.6-10; Braggadocio, saves from Belphoebe's arrow, 2.3.34-35; Ferraugh takes false Florimell from, 3.8.19; Malbecco, persuades to bury his treasure, 3.10.40-42; Malbecco's treasure, steals, 3.10.54; satyrs, flees from, 3.10.43; Talus scourges him out of court, 5.3.38; mentioned, 3.8.18.4; 5.3.17.2.**

**Trout:** silver scaly trout in Mulla (Awbeg) river, *Epith.* 57, 59. See *Fish*.

**Trowis.** See *Drowes*.

**Troy:** *Gn.* 490; Erichthonian tower, *Gn.* 562; Hector's body dragged around walls of, 2.9.45.8; *Ro.* 14.9; *Gn.* 528; Helen rejoices at burning of, 3.10.12.8; Iliac posts, *Gn.* 549; Ilion, 3.9.34.3; 4.1.22.3; imp of (Ganymede), 3.12.7.3; Nestor's advice brings about fall of, 2.9.48; Penthesilea comes to help of, 2.3.31.5-9; 3.4.2.5; Priam's city, 2.9.48.6; 3.9.36.7; 3.9.38.2; 4.11.19.7; second Troy, Troynovant (London), 3.9.44.9; siege and burning of, 3.9.33 ff.; 3.10.12.8; 4.11.19.3-7; *Gn.* 496 ff.; 545-552; *H. L.* 232; Troynovant built of old Troy's ashes cold, 3.9.38.9. See *Phrygia; Trojans*.

**Troyan.** See *Trojan*.

**Troynovant, London:** 4.11.28.8; *Ti.* 102; Lud rebuilds walls of, 2.10.46; old Troy's ashes cold, built of, 3.9.38.9; second Troy, 3.9.44.9; Trojan Brutus, founded by, 3.9.44 ff. See *Cleopolis*.

**Trumpet(s), Trump(s):** announces beginning of tournament, 1.5.6.1; 4.3.6.5; 4.3.14.9; 5.3.6.4; 5.5.6.1; 5.7.27.1; 5.7.29.1; 5.12.17.1; announces end of tournament, 4.4.25.8; 4.4.36.2; 4.4.48.5; 5.3.7.7; announces Mask of Cupid, 3.12.1.5; 3.12.6.6; of bee, *Epig.* 4.3; of Calliope, Muse of epic, *T.*

*M.* 458; of Clio, Muse of history, 1.11.6.6; of cuckoo, *Am.* 19.2; of fame, 2.3.38.9; 3.3.3.9; *Am.* 29.12; *Am.* 84.13; of gnats, 2.9.16.3; of Homer (blind bard), *Ti.* 434; of Muse, *Ded. Son.* 14.4; of night-raven, 2.12.36.5; oaten reeds changed for trumpets stern, 1. Pr. 1.4; of Triton, 4.11.12.8 (cf. *Col.* 245; *Mui.* 296); mentioned, 1. 5.15.6; 1.12.4.1; 1.12.13.2; 4.2. 32.4; 4.3.5.9; 4.3.51.2; 4.4.48. 9; 5. Pr. 9.5; 5.3.13.6; 5.3.15. 3; 5.4.45.4; 5.4.50.3; 5.4.50.7; 5.5.4.5; *T. M.* 98. See Musical Instruments.

Truncheon, spear-shaft: 2.8.38. 5; 2.8.39.8; 4.3.12.2; 4.4.18.8. See Spears.

Truth: daughter of Day, 3.4. 59.7; God's seat is truth, *H. H. B.* 159; Love is lord of, *H. L.* 176; mentioned, 1.7.1.5; 1.8.1.4; 1.12.28.7; *Col.* 727; *Am.* 65.11. See Una.

Tryphon: Marinell, treats, 3.4. 43.7-9; 4.11.7; 4.12.22-24; sea-gods' sovereign leech, 3. 4.43.9; sea-gods' surgeon, 4.11. 6.6. See Physicians.

Tunes. See Music.

Turban: a hundred turrets like a turribant (turban), 4.11.28.6. See Dress.

Turchesca. See Alla Turchesca.

Turks: traffic in slaves, 1.10. 40.4; scourge of Turks, Scanderbeg, *Com. Son.* 3.14.

Turmagant. See Termagant.

Turnus, King of the Rutulians: slain by Aeneas, 3.9.42.8; *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7.8; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 9.8.

Turpine, churlish husband of Blandina, owner of the Castle of the Ford: Arthur and the savage man fight him and his forty men, 6.6.17 ff.; Arthur baffles him and hangs him by his heels to a tree, 6.7. Arg.; 6.7.1-27; Blandina reproves him, 6.3.32; 6.3.42; 6.5.33; Blandina persuades Arthur to spare the life of, 6.6.30 ff.; Calepine and Serena, refuses hospitality to, 6.3.30 ff.; Calepine, pursues and wounds, 6.3. Arg.; 6.3.46-51; Calepine rescued by the savage man from, 6.4. Arg.; 6.4.1-10; Enias delivers him by a ruse into hands of Arthur, 6.7. 13 ff.; knights, incites against Arthur, 6.7.1 ff.; Serena complains to Arthur of discourtesy of, 6.5.33-34.

Turret(s): chariot of Berecynthiaan goddess (Cybele) crowned with high turrets, *Ro.* 6.2; diadem of Cybele embattled wide with hundred turrets, 4.11.28.6; in House of Temperance, typifying the head, 2.9.44.8; 2.9.45.1 ff.; of Jove, *Hub.* 1227.

Turtle-dove(s): chaste, *As.* 178; circlet of a turtle true in which all colors of the rainbow be, *Col.* 340; Dido's death, laments, *S. C. N.* 138; pair of, sit by the side of Charissa, 1.10.31.9; ruby bound by Timias about neck of, 4.8.7.3; Timias, leads Belphoebe to, 4.8.3-12; true to mate, 3.11. 2.9; 6.8.33.6; *As.* 178; men-

tioned, *Col.* 865; *Epith.* 24.  
See Birds; Dove.

Tuscan Pen, Ariosto: that same water of Ardennes, the which Rinaldo drunk in happy hour, described by that famous Tuscan pen, 4.3.45.4. ('Ariosto is referred to as Tuscan (he was a Lombard) because the literary language of Italy sprang from the dialect of Tuscany.' [Dodge]).

Tusks: of boars, 1.6.26.3; 1.6.44.7; 4.7.5.6; deadly tusk of wild boar that pierced Adonis, 3.6.48.4; iron tusks of Hatred, 4.10.33.9. See Teeth.

Tutor(s): 2.10.64.4; of Arthur (Merlin), 1.9.5.4; 1.9.6.2.

Tweed, the river that separates England and Scotland: the limit between Logris land and Albany, 4.11.36.6.

Twigs: wicker basket made of fine twigs, *Proth.* 25.

Twilight: torch of Vesper twinkling like twilight, 7.6.9.7.

Twine: garments with fringe of silver twine, 5.7.6.5; ivy-twine, *S. C. Au.* 30, etc.; linen twine, twisting of, 5.5.22.9; silver twine (strings) of harp, *Ti.* 604; silken twine, knitting of, *Mui.* 362. See Threads.

Twins: of Calliope (the Palici), *T. M.* 14; of Concord (Peace and Friendship), 4.10.34.3; of Chrysogone (Belphebe and Amoret), 3.6.4.6; 3.6.9.6; of Earth and Typhoeus (Argante and Ollyphant), 3.7.47-49; of

Edwin (Offric and Osric), 3.3.37.3; of forked trees (Papacy and Holy Roman Empire), *Bel.* 5.14; of Jove (Castor and Pollux), 5. Pr. 6.2; *Proth.* 173; of Latona (Apollo and Diana), 2.12.13.6; of Leda (Castor and Pollux), 7.7.34.5; *Ti.* 386; three twins of Venus (Graces), *T. M.* 403.

Twist: garments of woollen twist, *Hub.* 460; thread of life cut by Fates, 4.2.48.8. See Threads.

Tybris. See Tiber.

Tyre. See Tigris.

Tyndarid Lass, Helen of Troy, so named after Tyndarus, her mother's husband: 4.11.19.4.

Tyne, a river in Northumberland: 4.11.36.1.

Typhaon, Typhon, a belligerent giant, sometimes identified with Typhoeus: Blatant Beast, father of, by Echidna, 6.6.11-12; Jove, makes war on, 7.6.15.8; 7.6.29.6; Orthrus, father of, by Echidna, 5.10.10.7-9. See Typhoeus; Giants.

Typhoeus, a belligerent giant, sometimes identified with Typhaon: Argante and Ollyphant, father of, by Earth, his own mother, 3.7.47-48; Bellona, brother of, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 11.4; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 15.4; Earth and a Titan, son of, 3.7.47.6, stretched on a gin in the Lower World, 1.5.35.7. See Typhaon; Giants.

Tyrant: Assyrian tyrant (Nebuchadnezzar), *Ti.* 496; Danish tyrant (leader of Danes in

invasion of England), 3.3.47. 6; second Babel, tyrant of the West (Rome), *Com. Son.* 4.3; Thracian tyrant (Diomedes), 5.8.31.1.

**Ulcer:** caused by love's dart, 3.2.39.5 (cf. 6.4.24.7). See Diseases.

**Ulfín, Ulfius,** a knight of the Round Table, friend of Uther Pendragon: 3.3.55.6.

**Ulysses:** adventures of, during and after the Trojan War, *Gn.* 531–544; Ajax killed by, *Gn.* 531; Charybdis, terrified by, *Gn.* 542; Cicones, terrified by, *Gn.* 537; Cyclops, terrified by, *Gn.* 541; Dolon killed by, *Gn.* 536; immortality, refuses, for love's sake, 1.3.21.6; Laertes' son, *Gn.* 533; Laestrygones, terrified by, *Gn.* 538; long-wandering Greek, 1.3.21.5; lotus casts spell over men of, *Gn.* 193–195; Penelope's faithfulness to, *Gn.* 428–430; *Am.* 23.1–4; Rhoesus killed by, *Gn.* 535; Scylla, terrified by, *Gn.* 539; suitors of Penelope, kills with his darts, *Gn.* 432; Tartarus, terrified by, *Gn.* 543.

**Umbbrere,** visor of helmet: 3.1. 42.8; 4.4.44.3. See Helmets.

**Una,** mistress of Red Cross Knight, typifying truth: Abessa's cottage, takes refuge in, 1.3.10 ff.; Archimago's cottage, visits, 1.1.29 ff.; Archimago separates her from Red Cross Knight, 1.2. Arg.; 1.2.1–9; 1.4.2.1; Archimago, in likeness of Red Cross

Knight, deludes her, 1.3.26 ff.; Archimago, in guise of a pilgrim, meets, 1.6.34 ff.; Archimago pursues her, 1.6. 48; Archimago tries to prevent betrothal of, 1.12.25 ff.; Arthur accompanies her in search of Red Cross Knight, 1.7. Arg.; 1.7.29 ff.; 1.8. Arg.; 1.8; 6.7.41.9; Arthur tells her the story of his quest of the Faery Queen, 1.9. Arg.; 1.9.1–17; betrothal of Una and Red Cross Knight, 1.12. Arg.; 1.12; dragon, death of, witnesses, 1.11.4 ff.; Duessa sends a letter forbidding banns of, 1.12.25–28; dwarf tells her of imprisonment of Red Cross Knight, 1.7.20–28; errant damsel, 3.1.24.7; 2.1. 19.8. Orgoglio's castle, visits, 1.8.50; Red Cross Knight, accompanies, 1.1; 1.9.20 ff.; 1.10; 1.11; 1.12; Red Cross Knight, urges to rescue her parents from the dragon, 1.1.5. 9; 1.11.1–3; Red Cross Knight restored to her by Arthur, 1. 8. 37 ff.; Red Cross Knight, rescues from Despair, 1.9. 52–54; Red Cross Knight, takes to House of Holiness, 1.10. Arg.; 1.10; Red Cross Knight leaves her to fulfill his service to the Faery Queen, 1.12.41; 2.1.2.5; Sansloy takes her captive, 1.3.40–44; 1.6. 2.7; 2.2.18.2; Sansloy, satyrs rescue her from, 1.6. Arg.; 1.6.7 ff.; Satyrane, accompanies, 1.6.30 ff.; satyrs, lives with, 1.6. Arg.; 1.6.7 ff.;

'Truth,' 1.3. Arg.; mentioned, 1.4.2.1. Her snow-white ass, typifying humility: 1.1.4.2; 1.3.4.2; 1.6.19.6. Her dwarf, see Dwarf. Her milk-white lamb, typifying innocence: 1.1.4. Her parents, by some said to typify Adam and Eve or the race of mankind; by others the Old and New Testaments: 1.1.5; 1.7.43 ff.; 1.11.3 ff.; 1.12. See Lion.

**Una, False:** created by Archimago to deceive Red Cross Knight, 1.1.45 ff.; 1.2.1-6.

**Undersong,** burden or refrain: *S. C. Au.* 128; *D.* 245, 294, 343, 392, 441, 490, 539; *Col.* 169; *Proth.* 110. See Musical Terms.

**Unicorn:** in fight with lion drives his horn into tree, 2.5. 10. See Fabulous Animals.

**Unthriftyhead:** in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.4.

**Unthriftyhead, Quicksand of:** 2.12.18-19.

**Urania(1),** typifying the Countess of Pembroke: *Col.* 487-491.

**Urania(2),** the Muse of astronomy: lament of, *T. M.* 481-540. See Muses.

**Uranus:** father of Saturn and Titan, 7.6.27.3.

**Urchins, hedgehogs:** 2.11.13.4. See Mammals.

**Ure,** a river in Yorkshire that joins the Swale to form the Ouse: 4.11.37.6.

**Uaher:** Vanity, gentle usher of House of Pride, 1.4.13.3.

**Utensils.** See Basin, Bowl, Cauldrons, Dish, Ladies, Mazer, Pitcher, Vessels.

**Uther Pendragon,** a British chieftain, father of King Arthur: 2.10. Arg.; 2.10.67.2; 2.10.68.1; 3.3.52.5; 3.3.55.4; Pendragon, 2.10.68.1; *Ti.* 104.

**Vanity,** usher of House of Pride: 1.4.13.3.

**Vehicles.** See Chariots.

**Veil:** Acrasia's thin veil of silk and silver, 2.12.77.4; of Cambina, 4.5.10.2; of false Florimell, 5.3.17.3; hair of Britomart likened to silken veil, 4.1.18.4; of heaven, *Ro.* 1.9; of Dame Nature, 7.7.5.8; of Night, 3.1.59.7; 7.7.44.5; shield of Arthur covered with, 1.8.19.2; 5.8.37.7; statue of Venus covered with, 4.10.40.7; 4.10.41.1; of Una, 1.1.4.4; 1.6.4.7; Venus hath covered Cupid's face with, *Tetraستicon* 3; mentioned, 2. Pr. 5.2; 2.12.64.6; 3.3.19.8; *Ded. Son.* 3.7; 9.10; *Col.* 495.

**Vengeance.** See Dread of Heavenly Vengeance.

**Venice:** fair Venice, flower of the last world's delight, *Com. Son.* 4.10.

**Ventail,** the movable front of a helmet: 3.2.24.3; 4.6.19.3; 5.8.12.5. See Helmets.

**Venus(1):** Acidalian Mount a haunt of, 4.5.5.5; 6.10.8.9; Adonis, amour with, 3.1.34-38; 3.6.46-49; Adonis, changes into a flower, 3.1.34.5; 3.1.38.8; Aeneas, mother of, by Anchises, 3.9.41.1; Amoret, adopts, 3.6.28 ff.; Amoret,

entrusts to Psyche to bring up, 3.6.51; Astery, changes into a butterfly, *Mui.* 113 ff.; birth of, out of ocean foam, 2.12.65.3-4; 4.12.2.2; bower, silver, of, *T. M.* 362; chain, shameful, of, 1.2.4.8; Cnidus a haunt of, 3.6.29.5; Cupid, mother of, by Jove, 1. Pr. 3.1-2; 2.8.6; 3.6.50.4; 3.11.35.6-7; 3.11.36.4; 3.11.45.2; 4. Pr. 5; 4.10.29.6; 4.12.13.3; 6.7.37.1; *T. M.* 401; *Mui.* 98; *Tetraстicon* 3; *Col.* 800-803; 840; *Epig.* 1.2; 3.6; *H. L.* 24, 52, 62, 72; *H. B.* 9, 16, 281; *Proth.* 96-97; Cupid, searches for, 3.6.11 ff.; Cupid, leaves in the bed of Mars, 3.6.24.2-3; Cupid pricks her with a dart, 3.11.45.1-2; Cupid, brings up in Garden of Adonis, *Col.* 803 ff.; Cupid's bee-sting, dresses, *Epig.* 4.31 ff.; Cupid, lends light to, *H. L.* 71-73; Cupid sits or sleeps in lap of, *H. L.* 24, 62; Cupid's poisoned arrow, points, *H. B.* 62; Cyprian goddess, 2.12.65.3; Cyprian queen, *Epith.* 103; *H. B.* 55; Cyprus, her temple at, 4.10.5.7; Cytherea, 3.6.20.1; *T. M.* 397; *H. B.* 260; Cytheron Hill (Isle of Cythera) a haunt of, 3.6.29.4; 6.10.9.6; darling dove of (Cupid), 4. Pr. 5.2; Diana, surprises in disarray, 3.6.16 ff.; Garden of Adonis, nurses Cupid in, *Col.* 803 ff.; girdle of (Cestus), wrought by Vulcan, is taken by Florimell, 4.5.2-6; Graces, mother of,

2.8.6.6; *T. M.* 403; Graces attendants of, 4.5.6.6; 6.10.21; 6.10.9-15; *Epith.* 103; Hercules and Hebe darlings of, *H. L.* 284; as hermaphrodite, 4.10.41; *Col.* 801-802; Idaean Hill a haunt of, 2.8.6.1; Idaean ladies (Venus, Juno, Minerva), 2.7.55.6; Jove, amour with, 1. Pr. 3.1-2; Jove laughs on, 3.6.2.7; Jove, tempers when he is angry, *Am.* 39.1-4; lamp of (see Venus(2)); *Epith.* 288; *H. B.* 59; looking-glass of, 3.1.8.9; loves attendants of, *Epith.* 357-371; *H. B.* 240 ff.; loves, sports, and joys attendants of, 4.10.42.2; marriage, presides over, *Gn.* 486-488; *H. L.* 283-286; Mars, amour with, 2.6.35.8; 3.6.4.3; 3.11.44.3; 4.5.5.1-3; *Mui.* 371; mother, great (*Venus Genitrix*), 4.10.5.4; mother of delight, *T. M.* 398; mother of flowering herbs and goodly things, 3.6.39-40; mother of laughter, 4.10.47.8 (cf. 1.6.16.7); mother of love, 4.10.29.6; *H. B.* 16; nymphs of, 3.6.26.1; 6.10.17.5; 6.10.21.4; *Mui.* 112-116; *H. B.* 260-261; painting of, by Chian painter (the so-called Venus of Cos by Apelles), 4.5.12.7; *Ded. Son.* 17.2; *H. H. B.* 211-214; Paphos a haunt of, 3.6.29.4; (temple), 4.10.5.6 ; 4.10.40.4; Paris awards apple to, 2.7.55.7; 4.1.22.5; *S. C. Au.* 138; Paris, gives Helen to, Psyche ill-treated by 3.6.50.4; *Mui.* 129-134; queen of

the air, 4.10.47.7; queen of beauty, 1.1.48.1; 4.5.12.7; 4.5.26.4; 4.10.29.6; 4.10.44.1; 6.10.17.5; *S. C. Au.* 138; *T. M.* 398; *H. B.* 15, 267; *Ded. Son.* 17.6; queen of love, *Am.* 39.1; *Proth.* 96; rose, white, changed to red by the blood of, *D.* 108; sea-creatures, multiplies, 4.12.2.3-5; smile daughter of, *Am.* 39.1; statue of, made by Phidias (really Praxiteles) loved by a Greek, 4.10.40.3-6; sting of, 2.12.39.3; swans draw her silver team through the sky, *Proth.* 61-63; three twins of (Graces), *T. M.* 408; Vulcan, wife of, 4.5.4.1; *Mui.* 371; Vulcan entraps her and Mars in a gin, *Mui.* 369-373; mentioned, 1.1.48.2; 1.6.16.6-7; 4.10.35.9; 4.10.54.5, 7; *Gn.* 488; *Col.* 769; *Epig.* 4.50; *Epith.* 108.

**Venus(2)**, the planet: 7.7.51.5; *S. C. D.* 84; *D.* 483; *As.* 56; *Epith.* 285-293; *H. L.* 73; *H. B.* 56; comet reigns in Venus' seat, *S. C. D.* 60; evening-star with golden crest, *Epith.* 286. See Planets.

**Venus, Temple of:** 4.10. Arg.; 4.10.5 ff.; Concord, Love, and Hatred, door-keepers of, 4.10.32-34; Danger guards Gate of Good Desert in, 4.10.16-17; 4.10.58.1; Doubt and Delay guard outer gate of, 4.10.12-14; image of Venus in, 4.10.39 ff.; priestesses of, clad in soft linen, 4.10.38.9; Womanhood and her damsels lie at feet of image in, 4.10.48-52.

Verdant, lover of Acrasia: 2.12.79 ff.

**Veriame.** See Verulam.

**Vermin:** a spider, *Van.* 6.7.

**Verses.** See Poetry.

**Verulam**, an ancient town of Roman Britain, situated near the site of the present St. Albans: (Cair Verulam), 3.3.52.8; *Ti.* 3, 41.

**Vervain:** vein-healing, *Mui.* 197. See Plants.

**Vespasian**, Emperor of Rome: 2.10.52.7.

**Vesper**, Hesperus, the evening star: bower of, on Mt. Oeta, *Gn.* 315; evening star, 7.6.9.6; as page of Cynthia (moon), bearing a twinkling torch, 7.6.9.6. See Hesperus; Stars.

**Vessel(s), receptacles:** for ashes of emperor, *Bel.* 3.7; cauldron, typifying the stomach, 2.9.30.8; fifty sisters (Danaides) water in leaky vessels draw, 1.5.35.9; priest washes his bloody vessels preparatory to sacrificing Serena, 6.8.39.9; round vessel for waste, typifying the bowels, 2.9.32.3. See Utensils. Cf. Censer; Ships; Boats.

**Vesta**, goddess of the hearth: goddess of fire ethereal, 7.7.26.4.

**Vestments:** ordinary garments, 3.12.29.4; 5.6.19.8; 5.9.10.7; 6.4.4.4; 7.7.9.2; Kirkrapine steals vestments of holy saints and priests (a reference to the plunder of the Church by the upper clergy), 1.3.17; proscription of mediaeval vestments

under Edward VI referred to, 1.8.46.

**Vetch:** bed of, *S. C. S.* 256. See **Plants.**

**Vial:** Displeasure an angry wasp in a vial has, Pleasance in hers an honey-laden bee, 3.12. 18.7.

**Vicar:** content with little in condition sicker (assured), *Hub.* 429. See **Church Officials.**

**Vice(s),** apples void of sinful vice, *Am.* 77.9; books of discipline of, *T. M.* 336, nurse of, tract (lapse) of time, *S. C.* May 118; poets only pride is virtue to advance, and vice deride, *Hub.* 812; religion suppresses vice, *Col.* 323; seed of vice began to spring, 5.1.1.3; twelve vices (the seven deadly sins and five vices which attack the five senses), 2.11.5 ff.; typified by thousand villains that attack House of Temperance, 2.9.13 ff; she that virtue loves and vice detests (Euarne), 4.11.51.7; virtue is now called vice, 5. Pr. 4.2.

**Victor of the Gods, Cupid:** 3.11.49.2; *H. L.* 45.

**Victory:** statue of Victory clad like a nymph, *Bel.* 4.5.

**Vigent,** a British king: 2.10. 44.9.

**Villains:** (Grantorto's), typifying rebellious French stirred up by Philip of Spain in connection with the religious troubles in France, put to rout by Artegall and Talus, 5.11. 44 ff.; (Maleger's) besieging House of Temperance, typifying evil desires, vices, and temptations which beset man's moral nature, put to flight by Arthur and Guyon, 2.9.13-17; 2.11.

**Viminal, Mt.,** one of the seven hills of Rome: *Ro.* 4.14.

**Violets:** bathed with roses red and violets blue, 3.3.6.8; pallid blue, *Proth.* 30; mentioned, 3.1.36.8; *S. C. Ap.* 63; *Au.* 71, 72; *Gn.* 687; *Mui.* 193; *Clor.* 72. See **Flowers.**

**Violins:** of Muses, *S. C. Ap.* 103. See **Musical Instruments.**

**Vipers:** *Am.* 2.6. See **Reptiles.**

**Virelays,** light songs: 3.10.8.5; *S. C. N.* 21; *D.* 317. See **Songs.**

**Virgil:** *Ro.* 25.11; Augustus Caesar, allays cares of, *Ded. Son.* 1.8; Maecenas, his patron, brings him into favor with Augustus Caesar, *S. C. O.* 55-61; *Ded. Son.* 13. 1-6; Mantuan poet, *Ded. Son.* 13.1; Maro, *Ded. Son.* 1.8; Romish Tityrus, *S. C. O.* 55; works of (*Georgics, Bucolics, Aeneid*), referred to, *S. C. O.* 57-59.

**Virginia,** the colony founded by Spenser's friend Raleigh: fruitfullest, 2. Pr. 2.9.

**Virgo (the Virgin),** the constellation: Astraea returns to heaven, and becomes Virgo, 5.1.11; 7.7.37; *Hub.* 1-4; *D.* 218; the lovely maid led by August in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.37; the sun,

receives into her bower, *Mui.* 1-4. See Constellations.

**Virtue:** Love, pure, chooseth Virtue for his dearest dame, 3.8.1.8; reigns as queen in heart of Spenser's lady, *Epih.* 194; sacred nursery of, 6. Pr. 3; seat of, deep within the mind, 6. Pr. 5.8; virtue gives herself light through darkness for to wade, 1.1. 12.9.

**Visor(1),** a mask: deceit doth mask in visor fair, 1.7.50.3.

**Visor(2),** front piece of helmet: 3.7.42.5. See Helmets.

**Volume:** of eternity (Clio's history), 3.8.4.5. See Books.

**Vortigern,** a British king: Saxons, calls upon, to help him against the Picts, 2.10.64; Saxons force him to give up his kingdom, 2.10.65.9; Uther and Ambrose, killed by, 2.10.67.4.

**Vortimer,** a British prince, son of Vortigern: 2.10.66.1.

**Vortipore,** a British king: grandson of Artegall and Britomart, 3.8.31.1.

**Vulcan:** armor of Achilles, makes, *Mui.* 63; fire, god of, 3.11.26.5; 7.7.26.5; as fire itself, 2.7.5.4; 2.7.36.5; 3.9.19.8; *Gn.* 524; gin (snare), builds, *Mui.* 369; girdle of Venus, makes, 4.5.4; Jove, son of, *Bel.* 4.11; Lemnian god, *Mui.* 370; Lemnian workshop of, 4.5.4.4; Mulciber, 2.7.5.4; 3.11.26.5; thunderbolts of Jove, forges, *Bel.* 4.11 (cf. Brontes); Venus, husband of, 4.5.4.1; *Mui.* 371; Venus and Mars, entraps, *Mui.* 369-373.

**Vulture(s):** griesly, *Epih.* 348; heron, strikes at, 4.3.19.1; Tityus, feeds on maw of, 1.5. 35.6. See Birds.

**Wagon:** of Cymoent, 3.4.31.6; 3.4.42.4; of February, 7.7.43. 2; of Lucifer, 1.4.36.1; of Moon, 7.6.13.7; of Night, 1.5.28.1; of Phoebus, 1.5.44.9; 2.9.10.2. See Chariots.

**Wagoner, Northern,** the constellation Bootes: 1.2.1.1. See Constellations.

**Wain:** of Phoebus, 1.4.9.2; 6.3. 29.1; S. C. Ja. 74; of Night, 1.5.41.2; of Sun, 3.8.51.5; 5.8. 40.2; (driven by Phaeton), 1.4. 9.2; 1.4.19.7; of Titan (sun), 3.4.60.3. See Chariots.

**Wales.** See Cambria, South Wales.

**Wallet:** into which Mirabella puts repentance for things past and gone, 6.8.23.8. See Bag.

**Wall(s):** Babylon's haughty walls, *Ro.* 2.1; of Carthage, *Gn.* 615; of Cleopolis (capital of Faery Land), built by Elfiline, 2.10.72.9; of crystal (the sphere of the fixed stars), *H. H. B.* 41; of Garden of Adonis, one of iron, the other of gold, 3.6.31.2; gold walls in House of Mammon, 2.7.29. 1; in House of Temperance, painted fair with memorable gests, 2.9.53-55; iron walls of mail, 1.5.6.9; 2.6.29.8; 5.12. 17.7; Merlin plans to encompass Cair-Merlin (now

Carmarthen) with a wall of brass, 3.3.10-11; of Norwich, 4.11.33.6; painting on a wall (extravagant attire. 'Cf. "Painting thy outward walls so costly gay," Shakespeare, Sonnet 146' [Dodge].), Col. 724; of Picts, from the Forth to the Clyde (not built by Constantine as Spenser states), 2.10.63.8; of Rome, Ro. 1-27; of Severus in Britain, 4.11.36.2; of Troy-novant (London) rebuilt by Lud, 2.10.46.4; wine sprinkled on posts and walls at Spenser's wedding, *Epith.* 253.

**Walnut-tree:** nuts shaken from, S. C. D. 34. See *Trees*.

**Walrus:** white as whale's bone (an allusion to the tusks of the walrus, a common form of ivory in the Middle Ages), 3.1.15.4. See *Mammals*; *Rosmarines*.

**Walsingham, Frances.** See *Pastorella*.

**Walsingham, Sir Francis,** father-in-law of Sidney: the great Maecenas of this age, *Ded. Son.* 13.9; praises of, sung by Thomas Watson in his Latin eclogue *Meliboeus*, Ti. 435-441. See *Meliboe*.

**Wand:** branch of tree, 5.9.17.6; of Cambina, 4.3.48.2; hazel, 6.7.24.9; of Mercury (caduceus), *Hub.* 1292; of Mutability, 7.7.13.4; white wand in the hand of idol of Isis, 5.7.7.5; 5.7.8.2, 4. See *Rod*.

**Wandering Islands.** See *Islands*.  
**Warders, guards:** at Pollente's

castle, 5.2.21.3; twice sixteen warders in House of Temperance (teeth on the upper and lower jaws), 2.9.26.2; mentioned, *Hub.* 1351, 1371.

**Wardrobe:** one of the seven beadsmen, custodian of the wardrobe in the Hospital of Good Works, 1.10.39.1.

**Warwick, Earl of.** See *Dudley, Ambrose*.

**Wasp:** Displeasure carries wasp in vial, 3.12.18.7; lion, stings, *Van.* 10.7.

**Wasserman,** sea-monster, called by Gesner *Homo marinus*: griesly, 2.12.24.3. See *Sea-monsters*.

**Watchmen:** of Corflambo's castle admits Arthur, 4.9.5; of House of Temperance warns Arthur and Guyon, 2.9.11-12; of Radegund's castle, 5.4.36.1; of Una's parents' castle, 1.11.3.7; 1.12.2.6; mentioned, 2.3.41.8; 2.9.46.3; 5.6.25.4; *Hub.* 1302.

**Water:** Alebius determines depth of, 4.11.14.8; the element, 7.7.25.6-7; *H. L.* 78, 83; *H. H. B.* 48; fifty sisters in leaky vessels draw up, 1.5.35.9; wine mixed with water, symbolizing cup of the Holy Sacrament, 1.10.13.3. See *Waters, Healing*.

**Waterford,** an Irish town: 4.11.43.2.

**Water-nymphs:** S. C. N. 143; of brooks, 7.7.10.6; S. C. Ap. 37; *As.* 48; Cymoent is attended by watery sisters, 3.4.29 ff.; *Ladies of the Lake*,

*S. C.* Ap. 120; of Mulla, *Epith.* 56; Nereus plays and sports with sea-nymphs, 4.11.19.9; river-nymphs, 7.7.26.7; *Ti.* 15; *Epith.* 37; *Proth.* 20, 55, 83; sea-nymphs, 4.12.26.7; 4.12.27.4; *Epith.* 37; of springs, *Pet.* 4.5; Thames and Medway, marriage of, attend, 4.11; three thousand nymphs of floods and fountains, kindred of Nereids, of the Ocean's seed but Jove's and Phoebus' kind, 4.11.52.6-9. See *Naiads*, *Nereids*, *Nymphs*.

**Waters, Healing:** of Bath, 1.11.30.7; (Cairbadon), 2.10.26.2; 4.11.31.8; of Cephisus, 1.11.30.8; of fountain and lake, 2.2.5-6; of Hebrus, 1.11.30.8; of Jordan, 1.1.30.6; of Siloam, 1.11.30.6; of Spau (Spa in Belgium), 1.11.30.7; of well of life that restore Red Cross Knight, 1.11.29-34. See *Water*.

**Watery gods, sea-gods:** 4.11.10.8; 4.12.25.2. See *Sea-gods*.

**Watery sisters, sea-nymphs:** 3.4.29.7. See *Water-nymphs*.

**Watson, Thomas**, the poet: his 'Meliboeus,' a Latin eclogue in memory of Sir Francis Walsingham, referred to, *Ti.* 436-437.

**Wax:** frame of, in beehive, *S. C.* D. 68; torches of, 3.1.58.3; witch makes snowy lady (false Florimell) of, 3.8.6.7.

**Wealth.** See *Money, Riches*.

**Weapons.** See *Arms*.

**Weaver:** boasts of his work in

diaper, damask, and linen, *Mui.* 363.

**Weaving:** Aragnol weaves web in which he catches Clarion, *Mui.* 357 ff.; Archimago weaves web of wicked guile, 2.1.8.4; arras made in painful loom, 3.11.51.3; Fates weave the direful threads of destiny, *D.* 17; Spenser's lady undoes in one hour what has taken him days to weave, *Am.* 23.7; witch weaves snowy lady's hair of golden wire, 3.8.7.6; Spring warns Earth to weave her fair mantle, *Am.* 4.12; works with loom, with needle, and with quill, *Mui.* 272. See *Loom, Spinning, Web*.

**Web:** of Arachne, 2.7.28.7; 2.12.27.7; of Aragnol in which he catches Clarion, *Mui.* 357 ff.; of guile, 2.1.8.4; Penelope weaves web, her suitors to deceive, *Am.* 23.2; of spider, *Gn.* 3; *Mui.* 423; *Am.* 23.13; mentioned, *S. C. O.* 102. See *Net, Spinning, Weaving*.

**Weed:** jealousy is a weed, 2.4.35.2.

**Weights:** pair of weights (the constellation Libra), 7.7.38.7. See *Constellations*.

**Weights and Measures.** See *Acres, Cubit, Dram, Furlongs, Lug, Peck, Pound(2), Miles, Yards*.

**Welland**, a river in Lincolnshire: 4.11.35.1.

**Well-head:** Dan Geoffrey (Chaucer) in whose gentle spirit the pure well-head of poesie did dwell, 7.7.9.4 (cf.

4.2.32.8); mentioned, 2.2.6.3; 2.7.15.7; 5.9.26.8.

**Well(s):** Amavia's husband drinks of well and dies, 2.1. 55.8; of blood, 1.3.35.9; bloody-handed babe cannot cleanse hands in waters of, 2.1.40; 2.1.55.8; 2.2.3-10; of English undefiled (Dan Chaucer) 4.2.32.8 (cf. 7.7.9.4); learned well (Helicon), *S. C.* Ap. 42; Jul. 48; of Life, 1.11. 29-34 (cf. Rev. 22.1); living well, symbolical of healing power of Christianity, 1.2. 43.4 (cf. John 4.14; Rev. 22. 1); of love (Christ), *H. H. L.* 169; of Muses (Helicon), *S. C.* N. 30; Narcissus sees his beauty in, 3.2.44; *Gn.* 679 (cf. 3.6.45.5; *Am.* 35.7); nymph of Diana, gushes forth from eyes of, 2.2.7 ff. (cf. *T. M.* 536); nymphs forsake their wells to hear pipe of Astrophel (Sidney), *As.* 45; of pleasure, 3.11.2.4; of tears, *D.* 250; Urania weeps as if her eyes had been two springing wells, *T. M.* 536 (cf. 2.2.7 ff.); Venus bathes Cupid in well of dear delight, *Epig.* 47, 48; Venus casts rosemary into well in which Adonis bathes, 3.1.36.7; mentioned, 1.11.48.1; 3.1.36.7; *Gn.* 119; *D.* 333. See Fountains.

**Welsh Expressions:** scuith guiridh (green shield), 2.10. 24.8; y scuith gogh (the red shield), 2.10.24.9. See Foreign Expressions.

**Were,** probably the river Tove

that joins the Great Ouse at Stony Stratford: 4.11.34.5.

**Werfe.** See Wharfe.

**West Indies:** referred to, 1.6. 2.7; *Am.* 15.8 (cf. Ind.).

**Westminster Abbey.** See Panthea.

**Westmoreland, Earl of.** See Paridell.

**Whale(s):** 6.10.31.9; sea-shouldering, 2.12.23.6; white as whale's bone (the tusks of the walrus), 3.1.15.5. See Sea-monsters.

**Wharfe,** a river in Yorkshire: 4.11.37.6.

**Wheel:** of change, 7.6.1.1; of fortune, 5.10.20.7; *D.* 498; Ixion turns on, 1.5.35.1; mill-wheel, *D.* 432; mentioned, 2.12.20.6; 3.6.33.9; *Am.* 18.1.

**Whelps:** of bear, 1.6.24.5; 6.11. 25.9; the Danish invaders of Britain, 3.3.47.4; of Grecian leopard overrun the East, *Ti.* 70; of lion captured by shepherds, 2.8.40.9; of lion, playmates of Satyrane, 1.6.27.8; two whelps (Romulus and Remus) nursed by wolf, *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 6.2.

**Whey:** *S. C.* May 115. See Dairy Products.

**Whip(s):** iron whip of Pain who guards road to Pluto's bower, 2.7.21.7; iron whip of Penance, 1.10.27.1; of Repentance, 3. 12.42.7; of Scorn, with which he lashes Mirabella, 6.7.39-49; 6.8.28.8; of Satan, 1.4.36. 2. Cf. Talus.

**Whirlpool,** a sea-monster, per-

haps the whale: 2.12.23.7. See Sea-monsters.

**Whirlpool of Decay:** 2.12.18-20.

**Whistle:** of fish's shell given by Cymodoce to Tryphon, 4.11.6.8. See Musical Instruments.

**Whistler,** some bird of ill-omen: 2.12.36.8. See Birds.

**Whoredom:** wine of, in a cup, *Rev.* 2.8; of Abessa, 1.3.18.5.

**Whore(s):** Abessa, 1.3.18.5; Duessa, 1.8.29.2; scarlet woman, *Rev.* 2.1-11; mentioned, 4.8.35.4. See Harlot.

**Widow:** widow's daughter of the glen (Rosalind), *S. C. Ap.* 26.

**Wildings,** wild apples: 3.7.17.1. See Fruits.

**William the Conqueror,** typified by Lion from the seaboard wood of Neustria (an ancient name of northwestern France): 3.3.47.2.

**Willow:** 4.1.47.9; goats feed on, *Gn.* 84; worn of forlorn paramours (the badge of deserted lovers), 1.1.9.3. See Trees.

**Willy,** a shepherd: *S. C. Mar.* 7, 25; *Au.* 5, 11, 49, 127, 132, 136; our pleasant Willy (see Tarleton), *T. M.* 208.

**Wimborne,** a town in Dorsetshire: 4.11.32.4.

**Windows:** of the east, *Col.* 605; of heaven, 1.7.23.5; 2.11.3.2; 4.3.3.7; *Hub.* 109.

**Wind(s):** chaff the which the wind away doth fan, 5.11.47.9; of court's constant mutability, *Hub.* 722; god of (Aeolus, see Aeolus. Spenser, however, applies the name to Neptune in 3.4.10.1), 3.8.21.6; Scythian mew, bursts out of, *Bal.* 8.11; Trevisan's steed with his winged heels did tread the wind, 1.9.21.8; winged wind, 2.11.26.1. North Wind: Archimago, bears, on his wings, 2.3.19.3; fierce, 2.9.16.8; sharp, 3.5.51.5; mentioned, 4.1.45.6; 4.5.38.8; *D.* 396. See Boreas.

**South Wind:** the watery south wind pours itself forth in a stormy shower, 3.4.13.4.

**West Wind:** bloweth sore, beating the withered leaf from the tree, *S. C. S.* 49; withered leaves drop from their dried stocks, when the wroth western wind does reave their locks, 2.11.19.5. See Zephyrus.

**Wine:** Bacchus' fruit, 1.6.15.2; 3.9.30.3; *S. C. O.* 106; blood of giants, 5.7.10.3; cup of, carried by Fidelia, 1.10.13.3; god of (Bacchus), 3.11.43.6; of Greece and Arabia, 1.5.4.5; of whoredom, *Rev.* 2.8; liquor, 2.12.56.3; 2.12.57.5; 5.7.11.3; mazer bowl of, set beside Agdistes, 2.12.49.3; must (new wine), 7.7.39.3; oath pledged in, 1.5.4.8; poets inspired by, *S. C. O.* 107 ff.; posts sprinkled with, at betrothal of Red Cross Knight and Una, 1.12.38.1; posts sprinkled with, at marriage of Spenser, *Epith.* 253; sops in wine (carnations mottled red and white), *S. C. Ap.* 138; May 14; strife, stirs up, 5.7.11; for wounds, 1.5.17.4;

**2.11.49.4.** See **Beverages, Medicines.**

**Winter:** in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.31; age and winter accord full nigh, *S. C. F.* 27.

**Wire:** locks like golden wire, 2.3.30.1; (copper-wire), 2.4. 15.8; 3.8.7.5; 4.6.20; *Ti.* 10; *Epith.* 154; *H. H.* 97; witch makes hair of false Florimell of golden wire, 3.8.7.6; mentioned, 3.7.37.8.

**Wisdom, Sapience:** beauty, perfect, identified with, *H. H. B.* 296; brood of Sapience (Muses), *T. M.* 72; God himself for wisdom most is praised, *T. M.* 89; government of state will without wisdom soon be ruinate, *Hub.* 1040; loveliest of all the ideas, the sovereign darling of the Deity, *H. H. B.* 188 ff.; staff of, *T. M.* 140; virtue, relation to, *T. M.* 78-89; 127-136; 307-312; 487 ff.; wisdom is most riches, 6.9.30.7; mentioned, *H. H. L.* 44, 112; *H. H. B.* 110. Cf. Knowledge.

**Witch(1),** the creator of false Florimell: Florimell takes refuge in cottage of, 3.7.6-23; monster, sends after Florimell, 3.7.22-29; snowy lady (false Florimell), creates to console her son for loss of Florimell, 3.8. Arg.; 3.8.2-9; 4.2.10.7; her son falls in love with Florimell, 3.7. Arg.; 3.7.12-21; her son is deceived by false Florimell, 3.8.2-13; her

son is reft of false Florimell by Braggadocio, 3.7.11-13; 4.4.8.4. See Witches.

**Witch(2),** a variety of ash: *S. C. Jun.* 20. See Trees.

**Witchcraft.** See Magic Art.

**Witch(es):** 3.3.18.8; Acrasia, 2.1.54.2; 2.12.26.4; 2.12.72.2; charms of, *Epith.* 342; Duessa, 1.2.33.5; 1.2.38.1; 1.2.39.8; 1. 2.40.2; 1.3.2.9; 1.5.21.7; 1.5. 27.2; 1.5.28.2; 1.7.3.6; 1.8. 14.1; 1.8.46.1; 1.8.49.7; 4.2.3.8; eclipse of moon caused by enchantments of, 1.7.34.9; yearly cleansing of, as penance, 1.2.40.5. See Enchantress, Sorceress; Cambina, Canace.

**Wizard(s):** Egyptian wizards tell of four changes in sun's course, 5 Pr. 8; Merlin, 3.3. 19.1; six deadly sins, counsellors of Lucifer, 1.4.12.8; Venus said by wizards to have been born of the foamy sea, 4.12.2.1; wise men, 2. 9.53.4; 3.1.16.8; 7.7.55.7; *S. C. Jul.* 197; *H. H. B.* 168.

**Wolves:** cup carved with figure of lamb in wolf's jaws, *S. C. Au.* 31; curs discover wolf among flocks, 5.12.38.6; deer, seek to devour, *Epith.* 69; Diana decrees that woods shall be infested with, 7.6.55; Envy rides upon a ravenous wolf, 1.4.30.2; fable of wolf masking as sheep, dog, and master, *S. C. S.* 184 ff.; herd, break into, 4.4.35.6; howling of, 1.5.30.8; lamb killed by, *Hub.* 1209, 1218; lion com-

pels wolf to drop lamb, 1.6.10.3; Lust with milk of wolves and tigers fed, 4.7.7.9; prelates, false, typified by, *S. C.* May 127; Saxon king (Edgar) causes all wolves to be destroyed, *S. C.* S. 152, 154; sheep devoured by, *S. C.* May 127; S. 148; N. 136; shepherd kills them with sheep-hook, *S. C.* Au. 31; two whelps nursed by, *Bel.*<sup>1</sup> 7.9; *Bel.*<sup>2</sup> 6.1; 9.9; mentioned, 1.6.26.5; 6.9.37.4; *S. C.* Ap. 2; Jun. 12; Jul. 56; S. 148, 228; D. 24; *D.* 135, 349; *Col.* 318. See *Bitch*; *Mammals*.

**Woodbine:** *Gn.* 82; *Am.* 71.10. See *Plants*.

**Wood-goddesses, wood-nymphs:** *Gn.* 182. See *Wood-nymphs*.

**Wood-gods:** fairies, dance with, *Gn.* 178; gelting would spill the wood-gods breed, 7.6.50.4; nymphs, play with, 7.6.39.8; Una, rescue from Sansloy, 1.6.7 ff.; mentioned, 4.11.32.2; 6.2.26.3; *As.* 50. See *Fauns*, *Pan*, *Satyrs*, *Sylvans*.

**Woodmen:** forest ranger, *Col.* 319; jacket of Lincoln green garb of, 6.2.5.6; wild woodmen which rob and rend all travellers, 3.10.40.6; mentioned, 4.7.42.9.

**Wood-nymphs:** Apollo sports with, 6.2.25.2; of Belphoebe, 2.3.28.7; 4.7.23.6; of Diana, 1.12.7.8; 2.3.31.3; 3.6.16-26; 3.7.11.7; 7.6.39 ff.; Pan pipes and dances with, *S. C.* Jun. 30; *D.* 47; wood-goddesses, *Gn.* 182; mentioned, 1.6.18.1;

3.6.16.5; 3.12.7-9; *S. C.* Jul. 80; *T. M.* 31; *Epith.* 37; *As.* 43. (The name 'wood-nymph' is also applied to Glauce.) See *Dryads*, *Hama-dryads*, *Wood-goddesses*.

**Woods:** of Arlo a haunt of Diana, 7.6.54.6; of Astery a haunt of Apollo, *Gn.* 20; of Bandon (Ireland), 4.11.44.2; chapel covered with ivy resembles a grove, 6.5.35.4; Cynthia, sovereign queen of woods and forests, 7.6.38.8; Diana, sacred to, *Gn.* 169; of Error a haunt of the Dragon, typifying the world, 1.1.7.2; 1.1.18.6; Jove and Hercules, sacred to (see *Trees*), 2.6.31.1; king of forests all, builder oak, 1.1.8.8; of Muses, *T. M.* 19, 277; of myrtles in Garden of Adonis, 3.6.43-44; of Nemean Lion, 5. Pr. 6.4; 7.7.36.5; Neustria's seaboard wood (north-western France), 3.3.47.2; of oaks growing on two marble rocks, 7.6.41.2; Oetean wood, from which Hercules is carried to heaven, *Ti.* 381; Orpheus makes woods follow him, *Ti.* 608; of Rother (a river of Sussex and Kent), 4.11.33.1; in Slewbloume (the Slieve Bloom Mountains in Ireland), 4.11.42.5.

**Wooers:** of Canace, 4.2.38.1; of Penelope, *Am.* 23.2.

**Wool:** fleece of, given by Paris to Diana, *Epith.* 349; garments of, *Hub.* 460, 474. See *Fabrics*.

**Woman:** scarlet woman of Rev-

|

[REDACTED]







STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on  
or before the date last stamped below.

SEP 20 1984

NOV 14 1984

DEC 30 1991

PR 2002 .W6  
A subject-index to the poems o  
Stanford University Libraries

C.1

3 6105 034 988 902

CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY  
STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES  
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004  
(650) 723-1493  
[grncirc@sulmail.stanford.edu](mailto:grncirc@sulmail.stanford.edu)  
All books are subject to recall.

DATE DUE

*NOTE 2000*  
JUN 3 1999  
*MAY 3 1999*  
JUN 06 2006  
*JUN 06 2006*

39

